

#### UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE EASTERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS MARSHALL DIVISION

HEADWATER RESEARCH LLC,

Case No. 2:23-CV-00379-JRG-RSP

Plaintiff and Counterclaim-Defendant,

(LEAD CASE)

v.

**JURY TRIAL DEMANDED** 

T-MOBILE US, INC., T-MOBILE USA, INC., and SPRINT CORP.,

Defendants and Counterclaimant-Plaintiffs.

HEADWATER RESEARCH LLC,

Case No. 2:23-CV-00377-JRG-RSP

Plaintiff and Counterclaim-Defendant,

(MEMBER CASE)

v.

**JURY TRIAL DEMANDED** 

T-MOBILE US, INC., T-MOBILE USA, INC., and SPRINT CORP.,

Defendants and Counterclaimant-Plaintiffs.

## PLAINTIFF HEADWATER RESEARCH LLC'S DISCLOSURE OF ASSERTED CLAIMS AND INFRINGEMENT CONTENTIONS

Pursuant to P.R. 3-1 and P.R. 3-2, patent owner Headwater Research LLC ("Headwater") hereby provides its disclosure of asserted claims and infringement contentions and its accompanying document production. This disclosure is based on the information available to Headwater as of the date of this disclosure, before Headwater has received any discovery on the design or operation of the defendants' products. Headwater reserves the right to amend this disclosure to the full extent permitted under the court's rules and orders.

# P.R. 3-1: DISCLOSURE OF ASSERTED CLAIMS AND INFRINGEMENT <u>CONTENTIONS</u>

#### P.R. 3-1(A): ASSERTED CLAIMS

Headwater asserts that defendants T-Mobile US, Inc., T-Mobile USA, Inc., and Sprint Corp. (collectively, "T-Mobile") infringe one or more of the following claims, directly, by inducement, by contributory infringement:

U.S. Patent No.	Asserted Claims
8,589,541	1-174
8,924,543	1-13, 15-16, 21-23, 28, 30-33, 35-47, 57-66, 68-72, 80, 85-93 96, 98-99, 112-113, 120-121
9,198,042	1-9, 12-14, 16-18
9,215,613	1-24

Collectively, these four patents are referred to herein as the Asserted Patents, and these claims as the Asserted Claims.

# P.R. 3-1(B): ACCUSED INSTRUMENTALITIES OF WHICH HEADWATER IS AWARE

In this section, Headwater provides lists of accused products that Headwater is aware of infringing based upon information presently available to it and its investigation to date. Headwater's infringement claims are not limited to these listed products and specifically extend to all products and apparatuses of T-Mobile similar to the listed products that include the claimed elements. Unless otherwise stated, Headwater's infringement assertions apply to all variations, versions, editions, and applications of each of the listed products.

#### <u>U.S. PATENT NO. 8,589,541</u>

Headwater accuses the following smartphones, basic phones, tablets, laptops, and hotspot devices sold (including those sold in bundles with data plans) or used by T-Mobile for use with T-

Mobile's wireless network services of infringing each of the Asserted Claims of the '541 patent:

Servers, hardware, software, and services leased, owned, supported, and/or operated by T-Mobile comprising T-Mobile's wireless network services functionality.

Phones, tablets, wearables, and devices used, sold, offered for sale, or imported within six years of the filing of the date of the lawsuit comprising Apple software (e.g., iOS, WatchOS, etc.) including but not limited to the following: iPad Air, iPad Mini 2, iPhone 5C, iPhone 5S, iPad Air 2, iPad mini 3, iPhone 6, iPhone 6 Plus, iPad mini 4, iPad Pro, 12.9 in., iPhone 6S, iPhone 6S Plus, iPad Pro, 9.7 in, iPhone 7, iPhone 7 Plus, iPhone SE (1st Gen), iPad Pro, 10.5 in., iPad Pro, 12.9 in. (2nd Gen), Watch Series 3, iPhone 8, iPhone 8 Plus, iPhone X, iPad (6th Gen), Watch Series 4, iPad Pro, 11 in. (1st Gen), iPad Pro, 12.9 in. (3rd Gen), iPhone XR, iPhone XS, iPhone XS Max, iPad (7th Gen), iPad Air (3rd Gen), iPad Mini (5th Gen), iPhone 11, iPhone 11 Pro, iPhone 11 Pro Max, Watch Series 5, iPad (8th Gen), iPad Air (4th Gen), iPad Pro, 11 in. (2nd Gen), Watch Series 6, Watch SE, iPad Pro, 12.9 in. (4th Gen), iPhone 12, iPhone 12 Mini, iPhone 12 Pro, iPhone 12 Pro Max, iPhone SE (2nd Gen), iPad (9th Gen), iPad Mini (6th Gen), iPad Pro, 11 in. (3rd Gen), iPad Pro, 12.9 in. (5th Gen), iPhone 13, iPhone 13 Mini, iPhone 13 Pro, iPhone 13 Pro Max, Watch Series 7, iPad (10th Gen), iPad Air (5th Gen), Watch Series 8, Watch SE (2nd Gen), Watch Series 9, iPad Pro (6th Gen), iPhone 14, iPhone 14 Plus, Watch Ultra, Watch Ultra 2, iPhone 14 Pro, iPhone 14 Pro Max, iPhone SE (3rd Gen), iPhone 15, iPhone 15 Pro, iPhone 15 Plus, and iPhone 15 Pro Max.

Phones, tablets, wearables, and devices used, sold, offered for sale, or imported within six years of the filing of the date of the lawsuit comprising Android software (e.g., Android Operating System Platform) including but not limited to the following: Galaxy A03s, Galaxy A10e, Galaxy A13, Galaxy A13 5G, Galaxy A14 5G, Galaxy A20, Galaxy Core Prime, Galaxy J3 Eclipse, Galaxy Note 10+, Galaxy Note 10+ 5G, Galaxy Note 20 5G, Galaxy Note 5, Galaxy Note 6, Galaxy Note 7, Galaxy Note 8, Galaxy Note 9, Galaxy S10, Galaxy S10 5G, Galaxy S10+, Galaxy S10e, Galaxy S20 FE 5G, Galaxy S20 Ultra 5G, Galaxy S20+ 5G, Galaxy S21 5G, Galaxy S21 FE 5G, Galaxy S21 Ultra 5G, Galaxy S21+ 5G, Galaxy S22, Galaxy S22 Ultra, Galaxy S22+, Galaxy S22+, Galaxy S23, Galaxy S23 Ultra, Galaxy S23+, Galaxy S23 FE, Galaxy S5, Galaxy S6, Galaxy S6, Galaxy S6 edge, Galaxy S6 edge +, Galaxy S7, Galaxy S8, Galaxy S8+, Galaxy S9, Galaxy S9+, Galaxy Z Flip 3 5G, Galaxy Z Fold 3 5G, Galaxy Z Fold 4, Galaxy Z Fold 5, Galaxy Z Flip 4, Galaxy Z Flip 5, Note 10+5G, Galaxy Tab 4 (8.0, Galaxy Tab E, Galaxy Tab S, Galaxy Tab S2, Galaxy Tab S6, Galaxy Tab S7+ 5G, Galaxy Tab A, Galaxy Tab A 8.0, Galaxy Tab A 8.4, Galaxy Note 20 Ultra 5G, Galaxy A02s, Galaxy A12, Galaxy A01, Galaxy A21, Galaxy A51, Galaxy S7 edge, Galaxy Note 10, Galaxy S20 5G, Gear S2, On5, Galaxy J7 Star, Galaxy J3 Star, Pixel 3, Pixel 3 XL, Pixel 3a, Pixel 3a XL, pixel 4, Pixel 4 XL, Pixel 5, Pixel 6, Pixel 6 Pro, Pixel 6a, Pixel 7 Pro, Pixel 7, Pixel XL, OnePlus 6T, HTC 10, One M9, Aristo 2 Plus, G Pad F 8.0, G Pad 10.1, G Pad x8.3, G4, G5, G6, G7, G7 ThinQ, G8, G8 ThinQ, K10, K20 V, K20 V, K30,

K40, K7, Stylo 4, Stylo 5, V10, V20, V30, V40 ThinQ, V50 ThinQ 5G, V60 ThinQ 5G, Velvet 5G, Wing 5G, Edge 2022, moto e play (5<sup>th</sup> Gen), moto e plus (5<sup>th</sup> Gen), Moto g pure, Moto g stylus 5G (2021), Moto g stylus 5G (2022), moto g6, moto g7 power, REVVL 2, REVVL 2 Plus, Avid Plus, Obsidian, 7 Pro, REVVL 5G, V60 ThinQ 5G Dual Screen, 7T Pro 5G McLaren, Aristo 4+, moto e 6th gen, Nord N200 5G, REVVL V+ 5G, razr 5G, 9 5G, Nord N300 5G, 10T 5G, REVVL 6 PRO 5G, Stylus 5G, 10 Pro 5G, Voix, Nord N20 5G, 30 XE 5G, G400 5G, one 5G ace, 8 5G, REVVLRY, Stylo 6, K51, REVVL 4, X100 5G, moto g 5G (2022), REVVL 6 5G, Voix, Nexus 9, Onetouch Pixi 7, Onetouch Pop 7 LTE, 3T 8-inch, G Pad 5 10.1 FHD, Joy Tab 2, Tab 8 LE, Tab 10 5G, 9 Pro 5G, Nord N10 5G, REVVL 4+, Nord N100, 8T+ 5G, Pixel Watch, V30+

The products in the preceding list, including all variations, editions, and applications of the foregoing, and all products and apparatuses of T-Mobile similar to the foregoing that include the claimed elements are the '541 Accused Instrumentalities.

#### **U.S. PATENT NO. 8,924,543**

Headwater accuses the following smartphones, basic phones, tablets, laptops, and hotspot devices sold (including those sold in bundles with data plans) or used by T-Mobile for use with T-Mobile's wireless network services of infringing each of the Asserted Claims of the '543 patent:

Servers, hardware, software, and services leased, owned, supported, and/or operated by T-Mobile comprising T-Mobile's wireless network services functionality.

Phones, tablets, wearables, and devices used, sold, offered for sale, or imported within six years of the filing of the date of the lawsuit comprising Apple software (e.g., iOS, WatchOS, etc.) including but not limited to the following: iPad Air, iPad Mini 2, iPhone 5C, iPhone 5S, iPad Air 2, iPad mini 3, iPhone 6, iPhone 6 Plus, iPad mini 4, iPad Pro, 12.9 in., iPhone 6S, iPhone 6S Plus, iPad Pro, 9.7 in, iPhone 7, iPhone 7 Plus, iPhone SE (1st Gen), iPad Pro, 10.5 in., iPad Pro, 12.9 in. (2nd Gen), Watch Series 3, iPhone 8, iPhone 8 Plus, iPhone X, iPad (6th Gen), Watch Series 4, iPad Pro, 11 in. (1st Gen), iPad Pro, 12.9 in. (3rd Gen), iPhone XR, iPhone XS, iPhone XS Max, iPad (7th Gen), iPad Air (3rd Gen), iPad Mini (5th Gen), iPhone 11, iPhone 11 Pro, iPhone 11 Pro Max, Watch Series 5, iPad (8th Gen), iPad Air (4th Gen), iPad Pro, 11 in. (2nd Gen), Watch Series 6, Watch SE, iPad Pro, 12.9 in. (4th Gen), iPhone 12, iPhone 12 Mini, iPhone 12 Pro, iPhone 12 Pro Max, iPhone SE (2nd Gen), iPad (9th Gen), iPad Mini (6th Gen), iPad Pro, 11 in. (3rd Gen), iPad Pro, 12.9 in. (5th Gen), iPhone 13, iPhone 13 Mini, iPhone 13 Pro, iPhone 13 Pro Max, Watch Series 7, iPad (10th Gen), iPad Air (5th Gen), Watch Series 8, Watch SE (2nd Gen), Watch Series 9, iPad Pro (6th Gen), iPhone 14, iPhone 14 Plus, Watch Ultra, Watch Ultra 2, iPhone 14 Pro, iPhone 14 Pro Max, iPhone SE (3rd Gen), iPhone 15, iPhone 15 Pro, iPhone 15 Plus, and iPhone 15 Pro Max.

Phones, tablets, wearables, and devices used, sold, offered for sale, or imported within six years of the filing of the date of the lawsuit comprising Android software (e.g., Android Operating

System Platform) including but not limited to the following: Galaxy A03s, Galaxy A10e, Galaxy A13, Galaxy A13 5G, Galaxy A14 5G, Galaxy A20, Galaxy Core Prime, Galaxy J3 Eclipse, Galaxy Note 10+, Galaxy Note 10+ 5G, Galaxy Note 20 5G, Galaxy Note 5, Galaxy Note 6, Galaxy Note 7, Galaxy Note 8, Galaxy Note 9, Galaxy S10, Galaxy S10 5G, Galaxy S10+, Galaxy S10e, Galaxy S20 FE 5G, Galaxy S20 Ultra 5G, Galaxy S20+ 5G, Galaxy S21 5G, Galaxy S21 FE 5G, Galaxy S21 Ultra 5G, Galaxy S21+ 5G, Galaxy S22, Galaxy S22 Ultra, Galaxy S22+, Galaxy S22+, Galaxy S23, Galaxy S23 Ultra, Galaxy S23+, Galaxy S23 FE, Galaxy S5, Galaxy S6, Galaxy S6, Galaxy S6 edge, Galaxy S6 edge +, Galaxy S7, Galaxy S8, Galaxy S8+, Galaxy S9, Galaxy S9+, Galaxy Z Flip 3 5G, Galaxy Z Fold 3 5G, Galaxy Z Fold 4, Galaxy Z Fold 5, Galaxy Z Flip 4, Galaxy Z Flip 5, Note 10+5G, Galaxy Tab 4 (8.0, Galaxy Tab E, Galaxy Tab S, Galaxy Tab S2, Galaxy Tab S6, Galaxy Tab S7+ 5G, Galaxy Tab A, Galaxy Tab A 8.0, Galaxy Tab A 8.4, Galaxy Note 20 Ultra 5G, Galaxy A02s, Galaxy A12, Galaxy A01, Galaxy A21, Galaxy A51, Galaxy S7 edge, Galaxy Note 10, Galaxy S20 5G, Gear S2, On5, Galaxy J7 Star, Galaxy J3 Star, Pixel 3, Pixel 3 XL, Pixel 3a, Pixel 3a XL, pixel 4, Pixel 4 XL, Pixel 5, Pixel 6, Pixel 6 Pro, Pixel 6a, Pixel 7 Pro, Pixel 7, Pixel XL, OnePlus 6T, HTC 10, One M9, Aristo 2 Plus, G Pad F 8.0, G Pad 10.1, G Pad x8.3, G4, G5, G6, G7, G7 ThinQ, G8, G8 ThinQ, K10, K20 V, K20 V, K30, K40, K7, Stylo 4, Stylo 5, V10, V20, V30, V40 ThinQ, V50 ThinQ 5G, V60 ThinQ 5G, Velvet 5G, Wing 5G, Edge 2022, moto e play (5th Gen), moto e plus (5th Gen), Moto g pure, Moto g stylus 5G (2021), Moto g stylus 5G (2022), moto g6, moto g7 power, REVVL 2, REVVL 2 Plus, Avid Plus, Obsidian, 7 Pro, REVVL 5G, V60 ThinQ 5G Dual Screen, 7T Pro 5G McLaren, Aristo 4+, moto e 6th gen, Nord N200 5G, REVVL V+ 5G, razr 5G, 9 5G, Nord N300 5G, 10T 5G, REVVL 6 PRO 5G, Stylus 5G, 10 Pro 5G, Voix, Nord N20 5G, 30 XE 5G, G400 5G, one 5G ace, 8 5G, REVVLRY, Stylo 6, K51, REVVL 4, X100 5G, moto g 5G (2022), REVVL 6 5G, Voix, Nexus 9, Onetouch Pixi 7, Onetouch Pop 7 LTE, 3T 8-inch, G Pad 5 10.1 FHD, Joy Tab 2, Tab 8 LE, Tab 10 5G, 9 Pro 5G, Nord N10 5G, REVVL 4+, Nord N100, 8T+ 5G, Pixel Watch, V30+

The products in the preceding list, including all variations, editions, and applications of the foregoing, and all products and apparatuses of T-Mobile similar to the foregoing that include the claimed elements are the '543 Accused Instrumentalities.

#### U.S. PATENT NO. 9,198,042

Headwater accuses the following smartphones, basic phones, tablets, laptops, and hotspot devices sold (including those sold in bundles with data plans) or used by T-Mobile for use with T-Mobile's wireless network services of infringing each of the Asserted Claims of the '042 patent:

Servers, hardware, software, and services leased, owned, supported, and/or operated by T-Mobile comprising T-Mobile's wireless network services functionality.

Phones, tablets, wearables, and devices used, sold, offered for sale, or imported within six years of the filing of the date of the lawsuit comprising Apple software (e.g., iOS, WatchOS, etc.) including but not limited to the following: iPad Air, iPad Mini 2, iPhone 5C, iPhone 5S, iPad Air

2, iPad mini 3, iPhone 6, iPhone 6 Plus, iPad mini 4, iPad Pro, 12.9 in., iPhone 6S, iPhone 6S Plus, iPad Pro, 9.7 in, iPhone 7, iPhone 7 Plus, iPhone SE (1st Gen), iPad Pro, 10.5 in., iPad Pro, 12.9 in. (2nd Gen), Watch Series 3, iPhone 8, iPhone 8 Plus, iPhone X, iPad (6th Gen), Watch Series 4, iPad Pro, 11 in. (1st Gen), iPad Pro, 12.9 in. (3rd Gen), iPhone XR, iPhone XS, iPhone XS Max, iPad (7th Gen), iPad Air (3rd Gen), iPad Mini (5th Gen), iPhone 11, iPhone 11 Pro, iPhone 11 Pro Max, Watch Series 5, iPad (8th Gen), iPad Air (4th Gen), iPad Pro, 11 in. (2nd Gen), Watch Series 6, Watch SE, iPad Pro, 12.9 in. (4th Gen), iPhone 12, iPhone 12 Mini, iPhone 12 Pro, iPhone 12 Pro Max, iPhone SE (2nd Gen), iPad (9th Gen), iPad Mini (6th Gen), iPad Pro, 11 in. (3rd Gen), iPad Pro, 12.9 in. (5th Gen), iPhone 13, iPhone 13 Mini, iPhone 13 Pro, iPhone 13 Pro Max, Watch Series 7, iPad (10th Gen), iPad Air (5th Gen), Watch Series 8, Watch SE (2nd Gen), Watch Series 9, iPad Pro (6th Gen), iPhone 14, iPhone 14 Plus, Watch Ultra, Watch Ultra 2, iPhone 14 Pro, iPhone 14 Pro Max, iPhone SE (3rd Gen), iPhone 15, iPhone 15 Pro, iPhone 15 Plus, and iPhone 15 Pro Max.

Phones, tablets, wearables, and devices used, sold, offered for sale, or imported within six years of the filing of the date of the lawsuit comprising Android software (e.g., Android Operating System Platform) including but not limited to the following: Galaxy A03s, Galaxy A10e, Galaxy A13, Galaxy A13 5G, Galaxy A14 5G, Galaxy A20, Galaxy Core Prime, Galaxy J3 Eclipse, Galaxy Note 10+, Galaxy Note 10+ 5G, Galaxy Note 20 5G, Galaxy Note 5, Galaxy Note 6, Galaxy Note 7, Galaxy Note 8, Galaxy Note 9, Galaxy S10, Galaxy S10 5G, Galaxy S10+, Galaxy S10e, Galaxy S20 FE 5G, Galaxy S20 Ultra 5G, Galaxy S20+ 5G, Galaxy S21 5G, Galaxy S21 FE 5G, Galaxy S21 Ultra 5G, Galaxy S21+ 5G, Galaxy S22, Galaxy S22 Ultra, Galaxy S22+, Galaxy S22+, Galaxy S23, Galaxy S23 Ultra, Galaxy S23+, Galaxy S23 FE, Galaxy S5, Galaxy S6, Galaxy S6, Galaxy S6 edge, Galaxy S6 edge +, Galaxy S7, Galaxy S8, Galaxy S8+, Galaxy S9, Galaxy S9+, Galaxy Z Flip 3 5G, Galaxy Z Fold 3 5G, Galaxy Z Fold 4, Galaxy Z Fold 5, Galaxy Z Flip 4, Galaxy Z Flip 5, Note 10+5G, Galaxy Tab 4 (8.0, Galaxy Tab E, Galaxy Tab S, Galaxy Tab S2, Galaxy Tab S6, Galaxy Tab S7+ 5G, Galaxy Tab A, Galaxy Tab A 8.0, Galaxy Tab A 8.4, Galaxy Note 20 Ultra 5G, Galaxy A02s, Galaxy A12, Galaxy A01, Galaxy A21, Galaxy A51, Galaxy S7 edge, Galaxy Note 10, Galaxy S20 5G, Gear S2, On5, Galaxy J7 Star, Galaxy J3 Star, Pixel 3, Pixel 3 XL, Pixel 3a, Pixel 3a XL, pixel 4, Pixel 4 XL, Pixel 5, Pixel 6, Pixel 6 Pro, Pixel 6a, Pixel 7 Pro, Pixel 7, Pixel XL, OnePlus 6T, HTC 10, One M9, Aristo 2 Plus, G Pad F 8.0, G Pad 10.1, G Pad x8.3, G4, G5, G6, G7, G7 ThinQ, G8, G8 ThinQ, K10, K20 V, K20 V, K30, K40, K7, Stylo 4, Stylo 5, V10, V20, V30, V40 ThinQ, V50 ThinQ 5G, V60 ThinQ 5G, Velvet 5G, Wing 5G, Edge 2022, moto e play (5th Gen), moto e plus (5th Gen), Moto g pure, Moto g stylus 5G (2021), Moto g stylus 5G (2022), moto g6, moto g7 power, REVVL 2, REVVL 2 Plus, Avid Plus, Obsidian, 7 Pro, REVVL 5G, V60 ThinQ 5G Dual Screen, 7T Pro 5G McLaren, Aristo 4+, moto e 6th gen, Nord N200 5G, REVVL V+ 5G, razr 5G, 9 5G, Nord N300 5G, 10T 5G, REVVL 6 PRO 5G, Stylus 5G, 10 Pro 5G, Voix, Nord N20 5G, 30 XE 5G, G400 5G, one 5G ace, 8 5G, REVVLRY, Stylo 6, K51, REVVL 4, X100 5G, moto g 5G (2022), REVVL 6 5G, Voix, Nexus 9, Onetouch Pixi 7, Onetouch Pop 7 LTE, 3T 8-inch, G Pad 5 10.1 FHD, Joy Tab 2, Tab 8 LE, Tab 10 5G, 9 Pro 5G, Nord N10 5G, REVVL 4+, Nord N100, 8T+ 5G, Pixel Watch, V30+.

The products in the preceding list, including all variations, editions, and applications of the foregoing, and all products and apparatuses of T-Mobile similar to the foregoing that include the claimed elements are the '042 Accused Instrumentalities.

#### U.S. PATENT NO. 9,215,613

Headwater accuses the following smartphones, basic phones, tablets, laptops, and hotspot devices sold (including those sold in bundles with data plans) or used by T-Mobile for use with T-Mobile's wireless network services of infringing each of the Asserted Claims of the '613 patent:

Servers, hardware, software, and services leased, owned, supported, and/or operated by T-Mobile comprising T-Mobile's wireless network services functionality.

Phones, tablets, wearables, and devices used, sold, offered for sale, or imported within six years of the filing of the date of the lawsuit comprising Apple software (e.g., iOS, WatchOS, etc.) including but not limited to the following: iPad Air, iPad Mini 2, iPhone 5C, iPhone 5S, iPad Air 2, iPad mini 3, iPhone 6, iPhone 6 Plus, iPad mini 4, iPad Pro, 12.9 in., iPhone 6S, iPhone 6S Plus, iPad Pro, 9.7 in, iPhone 7, iPhone 7 Plus, iPhone SE (1st Gen), iPad Pro, 10.5 in., iPad Pro, 12.9 in. (2nd Gen), Watch Series 3, iPhone 8, iPhone 8 Plus, iPhone X, iPad (6th Gen), Watch Series 4, iPad Pro, 11 in. (1st Gen), iPad Pro, 12.9 in. (3rd Gen), iPhone XR, iPhone XS, iPhone XS Max, iPad (7th Gen), iPad Air (3rd Gen), iPad Mini (5th Gen), iPhone 11, iPhone 11 Pro, iPhone 11 Pro Max, Watch Series 5, iPad (8th Gen), iPad Air (4th Gen), iPad Pro, 11 in. (2nd Gen), Watch Series 6, Watch SE, iPad Pro, 12.9 in. (4th Gen), iPhone 12, iPhone 12 Mini, iPhone 12 Pro, iPhone 12 Pro Max, iPhone SE (2nd Gen), iPad (9th Gen), iPad Mini (6th Gen), iPad Pro, 11 in. (3rd Gen), iPad Pro, 12.9 in. (5th Gen), iPhone 13, iPhone 13 Mini, iPhone 13 Pro, iPhone 13 Pro Max, Watch Series 7, iPad (10th Gen), iPad Air (5th Gen), Watch Series 8, Watch SE (2nd Gen), Watch Series 9, iPad Pro (6th Gen), iPhone 14, iPhone 14 Plus, Watch Ultra, Watch Ultra 2, iPhone 14 Pro, iPhone 14 Pro Max, iPhone SE (3rd Gen), iPhone 15, iPhone 15 Pro, iPhone 15 Plus, and iPhone 15 Pro Max.

Phones, tablets, wearables, and devices used, sold, offered for sale, or imported within six years of the filing of the date of the lawsuit comprising Android software (e.g., Android Operating System Platform) including but not limited to the following: Galaxy A03s, Galaxy A10e, Galaxy A13, Galaxy A13 5G, Galaxy A14 5G, Galaxy A20, Galaxy Core Prime, Galaxy J3 Eclipse, Galaxy Note 10+, Galaxy Note 10+ 5G, Galaxy Note 20 5G, Galaxy Note 5, Galaxy Note 6, Galaxy Note 7, Galaxy Note 8, Galaxy Note 9, Galaxy S10, Galaxy S10 5G, Galaxy S10+, Galaxy S10e, Galaxy S20 FE 5G, Galaxy S20 Ultra 5G, Galaxy S20+ 5G, Galaxy S21 5G, Galaxy S21 FE 5G, Galaxy S21 Ultra 5G, Galaxy S21+ 5G, Galaxy S22, Galaxy S22 Ultra, Galaxy S22+, Galaxy S23+, Galaxy S23, Galaxy S23 Ultra, Galaxy S23+, Galaxy S23 FE, Galaxy S5, Galaxy S6, Galaxy S6 edge, Galaxy S6 edge +, Galaxy S7, Galaxy S8, Galaxy S8+, Galaxy S9+, Galaxy Z Flip 3 5G, Galaxy Z Fold 3 5G, Galaxy Z Fold 4, Galaxy Z Fold 5, Galaxy Z Flip 4, Galaxy Z Flip 5, Note 10+ 5G, Galaxy Tab 4 (8.0, Galaxy Tab E, Galaxy Tab S,

Galaxy Tab S2, Galaxy Tab S6, Galaxy Tab S7+ 5G, Galaxy Tab A, Galaxy Tab A 8.0, Galaxy Tab A 8.4, Galaxy Note 20 Ultra 5G, Galaxy A02s, Galaxy A12, Galaxy A01, Galaxy A21, Galaxy A51, Galaxy S7 edge, Galaxy Note 10, Galaxy S20 5G, Gear S2, On5, Galaxy J7 Star, Galaxy J3 Star, Pixel 3, Pixel 3 XL, Pixel 3a, Pixel 3a XL, pixel 4, Pixel 4 XL, Pixel 5, Pixel 6, Pixel 6 Pro, Pixel 6a, Pixel 7 Pro, Pixel 7, Pixel XL, OnePlus 6T, HTC 10, One M9, Aristo 2 Plus, G Pad F 8.0, G Pad 10.1, G Pad x8.3, G4, G5, G6, G7, G7 ThinQ, G8, G8 ThinQ, K10, K20 V, K20 V, K30, K40, K7, Stylo 4, Stylo 5, V10, V20, V30, V40 ThinQ, V50 ThinQ 5G, V60 ThinQ 5G, Velvet 5G, Wing 5G, Edge 2022, moto e play (5th Gen), moto e plus (5th Gen), Moto g pure, Moto g stylus 5G (2021), Moto g stylus 5G (2022), moto g6, moto g7 power, REVVL 2, REVVL 2 Plus, Avid Plus, Obsidian, 7 Pro, REVVL 5G, V60 ThinQ 5G Dual Screen, 7T Pro 5G McLaren, Aristo 4+, moto e 6th gen, Nord N200 5G, REVVL V+ 5G, razr 5G, 9 5G, Nord N300 5G, 10T 5G, REVVL 6 PRO 5G, Stylus 5G, 10 Pro 5G, Voix, Nord N20 5G, 30 XE 5G, G400 5G, one 5G ace, 8 5G, REVVLRY, Stylo 6, K51, REVVL 4, X100 5G, moto g 5G (2022), REVVL 6 5G, Voix, Nexus 9, Onetouch Pixi 7, Onetouch Pop 7 LTE, 3T 8-inch, G Pad 5 10.1 FHD, Joy Tab 2, Tab 8 LE, Tab 10 5G, 9 Pro 5G, Nord N10 5G, REVVL 4+, Nord N100, 8T+ 5G, Pixel Watch, V30+.

The products in the preceding list, including all variations, editions, and applications of the foregoing, and all products and apparatuses of T-Mobile similar to the foregoing that include the claimed elements are the '613 Accused Instrumentalities.

#### **P.R. 3-1(C): CLAIM CHARTS**

Headwater's analysis of T-Mobile's products and apparatuses is based upon information that is publicly available and based on Headwater's own investigation prior to any discovery in this action.

While the publicly available information constitutes evidence of the methods and apparatuses used by Headwater in the Accused Instrumentalities, direct evidence of the actual apparatuses and methods are at times not publicly available. Accordingly, these infringement contentions are based on the available public information, analysis, and reasonable inferences drawn from that information.

Headwater reserves the right to amend or supplement these disclosures for any of the following reasons (along with any other reason that may be permitted under the court's rules and orders):

- (1) T-Mobile provides evidence of the apparatuses and methods used in the Accused Instrumentalities;
- (2) The Asserted Claims may include elements that involve features that are implemented by hardware structures and logic and Headwater's current positions on infringement are set forth without the benefit of access to T-Mobile's source code, schematics, drawings, or other proprietary specifications or information, which cannot be obtained through publicly available information, for the Accused Instrumentalities. Therefore, it may be necessary for Headwater to supplement its positions on infringement after a complete production of such proprietary specifications or information by T-Mobile;
- (3) Headwater's position on infringement of specific claims will depend on the claim constructions adopted by the Court. Because said constructions have not yet occurred, Headwater cannot take a final position on the bases for infringement of the Asserted Claims; and
- (4) Headwater's investigation and analysis of T-Mobile's Accused Instrumentalities are based upon information made publicly available by T-Mobile and by Headwater's own investigations. Headwater reserves the right to amend these contentions based upon discovery of non-public information that Headwater anticipates receiving from T-Mobile during discovery.

Attached as Exhibits A through D, and incorporated herein in their entirety, are charts identifying where each element of the Asserted Claims of the '541, '543, '042, and '613 patents are found in the Accused Instrumentalities.

Unless otherwise indicated, the information provided that corresponds to each claim element is considered to indicate that each claim element is found within each of the different variations, versions, editions, and applications of each respective Accused Instrumentalities.

#### P.R. 3-1(D): LITERAL INFRINGEMENT AND DOCTRINE OF EQUIVALENTS

With respect to the patents at issue, Headwater contends that each element of each Asserted Claim is literally present. To the extent that T-Mobile identifies elements of the Asserted Claims that it contends are not literally present in the Accused Instrumentalities, Headwater contends that such elements are present under the doctrine of equivalents.

#### P.R. 3-1(E): PRIORITY DATES

U.S. Patent No.	Priority Date
8,589,541	January 28, 2009
8,924,543	January 28, 2009
9,198,042	January 28, 2009
9.215.613	January 28, 2009

# P.R. 3-1(F): IDENTIFICATION OF INSTRUMENTALITIES PRACTICING THE CLAIMED INVENTION

The ItsOn software may incorporate or reflect the claims of the Asserted Patents. Headwater reserves the right to supplement this response should further investigation, discovery, or the court's claim construction rulings make such supplementation appropriate.

### P.R. 3-2: DOCUMENT PRODUCTION ACCOMPANYING DISCLOSURE

#### P.R. 3-2(A) DOCUMENTS

Headwater is presently unaware of any documents that evidence any discussion with, disclosure to, or other manner of providing to a third party, or sale of or offer to sell, any of the inventions claimed in the patents in suit prior to their respective application dates.

A diligent search continues for documents, and Headwater reserves the right to supplement this response.

#### P.R. 3-2(B) DOCUMENTS

Headwater is presently unaware of any documents that evidence the conception, reduction to practice, design, or development of the claimed inventions, which were created on or before the application dates of the patents in suit or priority date identified pursuant to P.R. 3-1(e).

A diligent search continues for documents, and Headwater reserves the right to supplement this response.

#### P.R. 3-2(C) DOCUMENTS

The file histories for the '541, '543, '042, and '613 patents may be found in Headwater's production.

Date: November 20, 2023

#### /s/ Marc Fenster

Marc Fenster

CA State Bar No. 181067

Reza Mirzaie

CA State Bar No. 246953

Brian Ledahl

CA State Bar No. 186579

Ben Wang

CA State Bar No. 228712

Paul Kroeger

CA State Bar No. 229074

Neil A. Rubin

CA State Bar No. 250761

Kristopher Davis

CA State Bar No. 329627

James S. Tsuei

CA State Bar No. 285530

Philip Wang

CA State Bar No. 262239

Amy Hayden

CA State Bar No. 287026

James Milkey

CA State Bar No. 281283

Jason M. Wietholter

CA State Bar No. 337139

**RUSS AUGUST & KABAT** 

12424 Wilshire Blvd. 12th Floor

Los Angeles, CA 90025

Telephone: 310-826-7474 rak headwater@raklaw.com

ATTORNEYS FOR PLAINTIFF, Headwater Research LLC

#### **CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE**

I certify that this document is being served upon counsel of record for Defendants on November 20, 2023 via electronic mail.

/s/ Marc Fenster
Marc Fenster

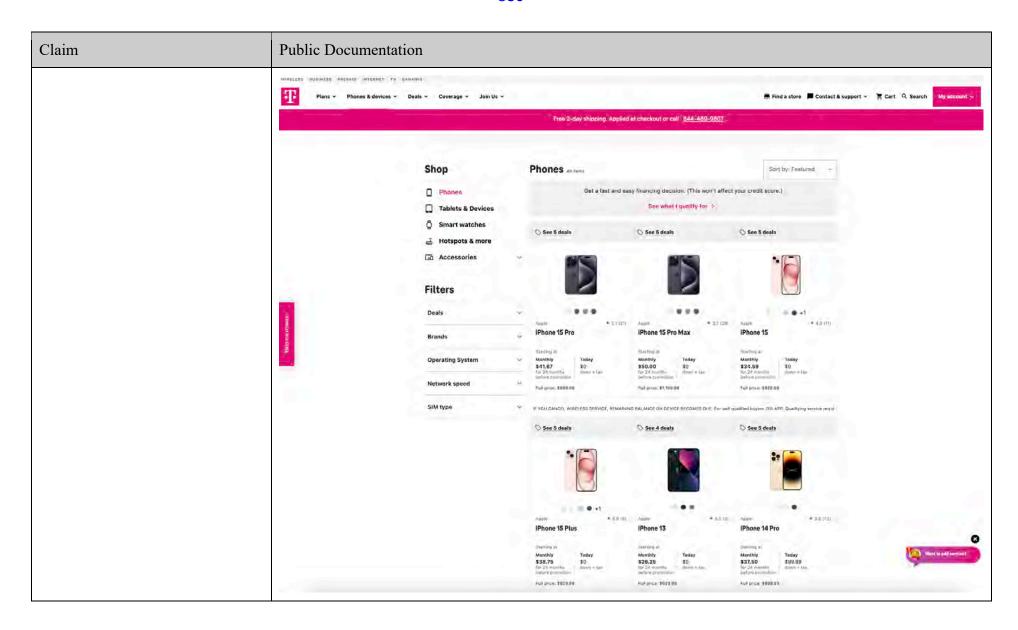
#### Exhibit A - U.S. Patent No. 8,589,541 ("'541 Patent")

Accused Instrumentalities: smartphones, basic phones, tablets, laptops, and hotspot devices sold (including those sold in bundles with data plans) or used by T-Mobile and all versions and variations thereof ("Accused Instrumentalities") since the issuance of U.S. Pat. No. 8,589,541 (the "Asserted Patent").

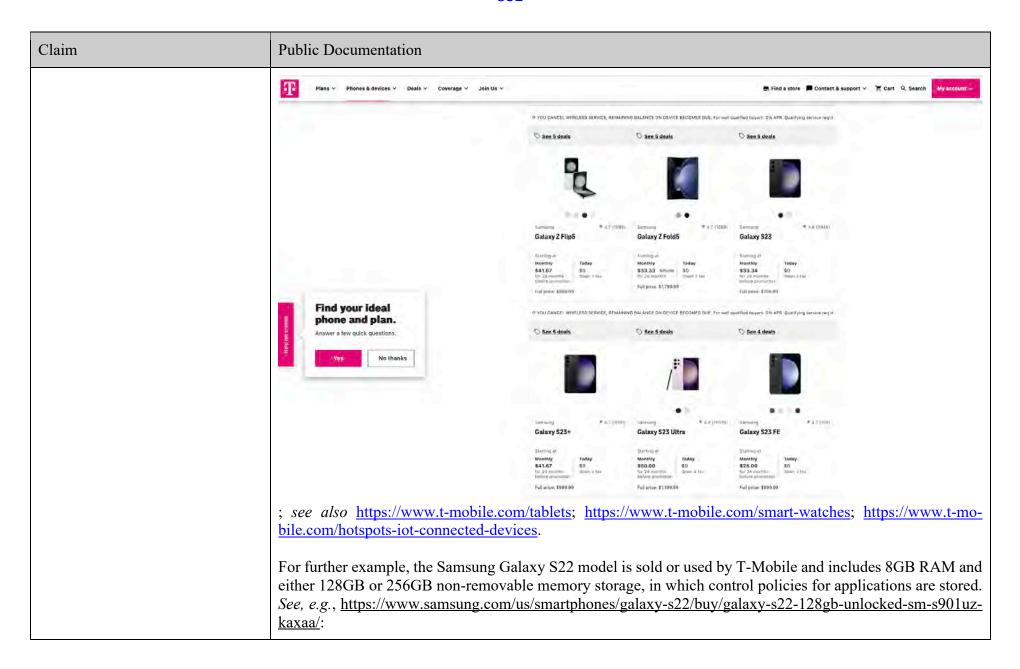
#### Claim 1

Claim	Public Documentation
[1a] A non-transitory computer- readable storage medium storing machine-executable instructions that, when executed by one or more processors of a wireless end- user device, cause the one or more processors to:	The Accused Instrumentalities include "A non-transitory computer-readable storage medium storing machine-executable instructions that, when executed by one or more processors of a wireless end-user device, cause the one or more processors to."  For example, T-Mobile sells and uses devices described by T-Mobile's website below (e.g., devices made by Samsung, Apple, Motorola, Google, Nokia, etc.). These devices constitute a wireless end-user device as described in claim 1. <i>See, e.g.</i> https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phones

## Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 16 of 516 PageID #: 850



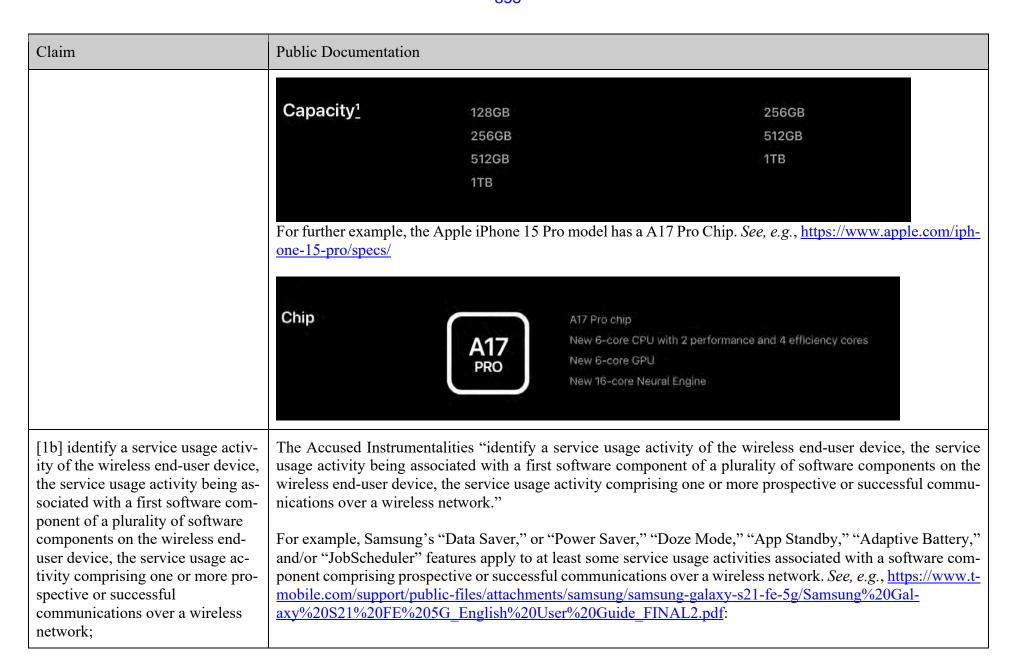
### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 17 of 516 PageID #: 851



# 

Claim	Public Documentation				
	Storage Options	128gB   256gB   512gB   1TB	128св   256св	128GB   256GB	
	Processor	Snapdragon 8 Gen 1	Snapdragon 8 Gen 1	Snapdragon 8 Gen 1	
	RAM Options	RAM 8GB   12GB	RAM 8GB	RAM 8GB	
	architecture-based		s either a Snapdragon (in the Ur or. <i>See, e.g.</i> , <u>https://www.san</u> 901uzkaxaa/:		
		Snapdragon 8 Gen 1			
	512GB, or 1TB of		Pro model is sold or used by T-M n which control policies for a ecs/:		

### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 19 of 516 PageID #: 853



Claim	Public Documentation
	Datausage
	Check your current mobile and Wi-Fi data usage. You can also customize warnings and limits.
	<ul> <li>From Settings, tap  Connections &gt; Data usage.</li> </ul>
	Turn on Data saver
	Use Data saver to reduce your data consumption by preventing selected apps from sending or receiving data in the background.
	<ol> <li>From Settings, tap  Connections &gt; Data usage &gt; Data saver.</li> </ol>
	2. Tap to turn on Data saver.
	<ul> <li>To allow some apps to have unrestricted data usage, tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on, and tap next to each app to specify restrictions.</li> </ul>
	; https://www.samsung.com/us/support/answer/ANS00079018/:

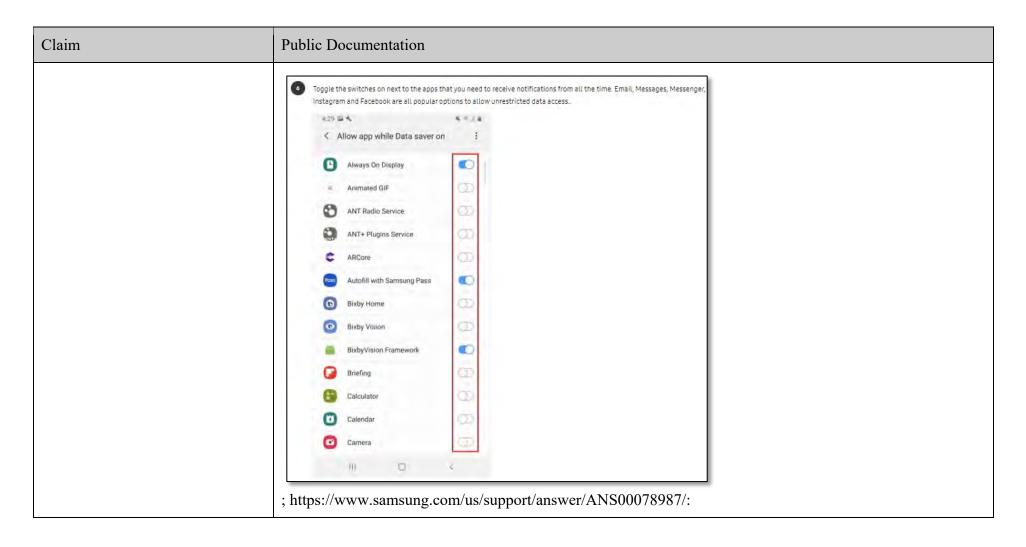
# 

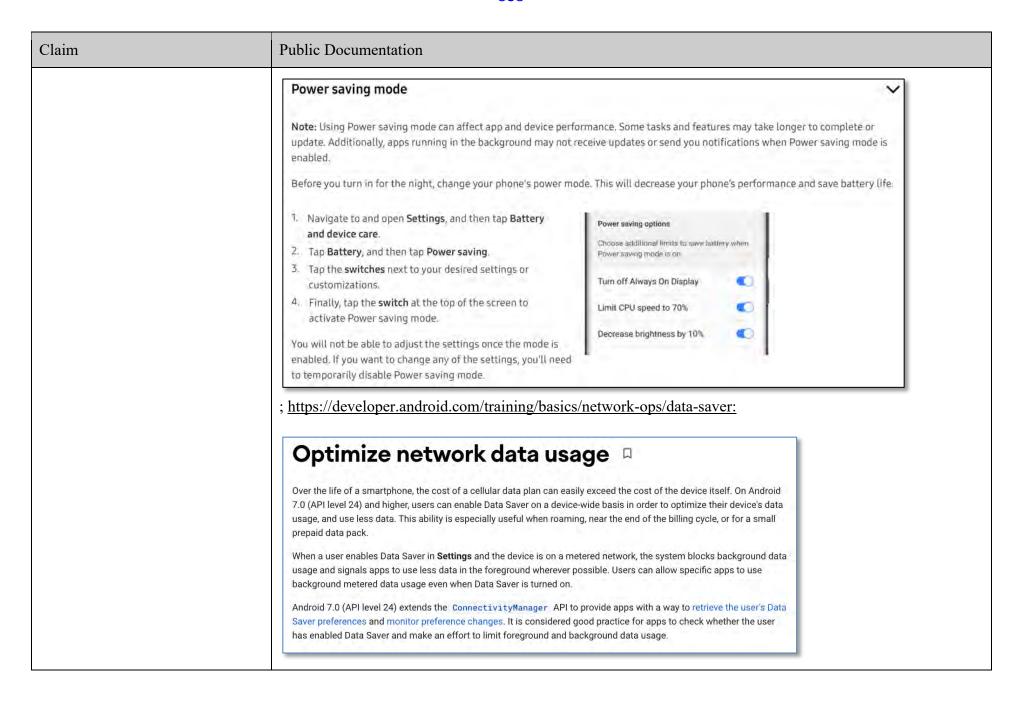
Claim	Public Documentation	
Claim	Turn Data saver on or off  Data saver prevents some apps from sending or receiving data in the background. So rest assured, data.  1. Navigate to and open Settings, and then tap Connections.  2. Tap Data usage, tap Data saver, and then tap the switch next to Turn on now.  3. If there are still some apps you'd like to run in the background, you can set them as exceptions. Tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on at the bottom of the screen.  4. Tap More options (the three vertical dots) and choose Show system apps or Show allowed apps first to narrow down the list.  5. Finally, tap the switch(es) next to your desired app(s).	

## 



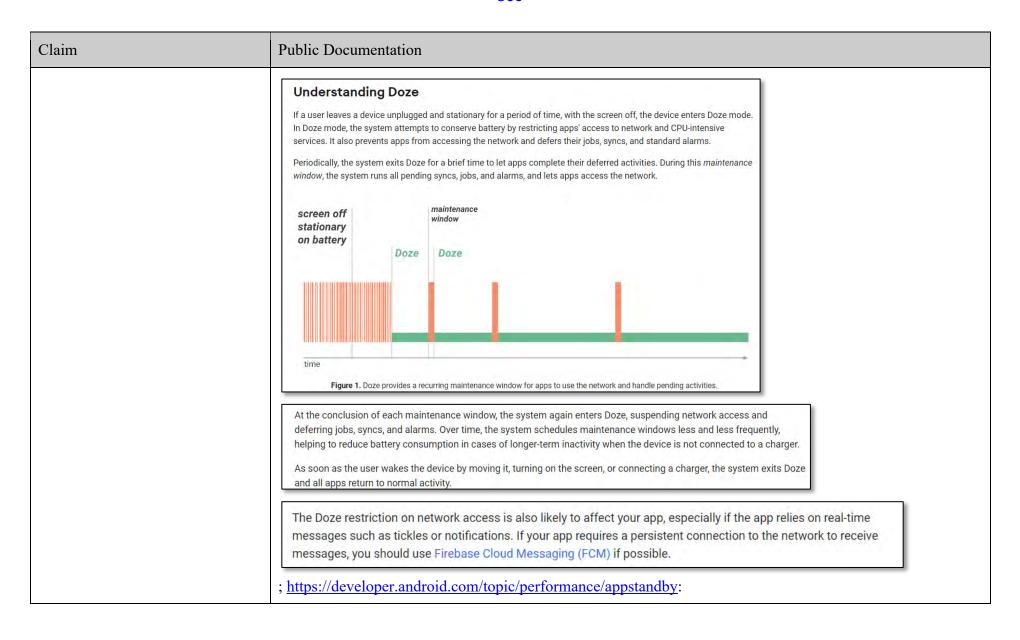
### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 23 of 516 PageID #: 857





m	Public Documentation
	Check data saver preferences
	On Android 7.0 (API level 24) and higher, apps can use the ConnectivityManager API to determine what data usage restrictions are being applied. The getRestrictBackgroundStatus() method returns one of the following values:
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_DISABLED
	Data Saver is disabled.
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_ENABLED
	The user has enabled Data Saver for this app. Apps should make an effort to limit data usage in the foreground and gracefully handle restrictions to background data usage.
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_WHITELISTED
	The user has enabled Data Saver but the app is allowed to bypass it. Apps should still make an effort to limit foreground and background data usage.
	Limit data usage whenever the device is connected to a metered network, even if Data Saver is disabled or the app is
	allowed to bypass it. The following sample code uses ConnectivityManager.isActiveNetworkMetered() and ConnectivityManager.getRestrictBackgroundStatus() to determine how much data the app should use:
	; <a href="https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/doze-standby:">https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/doze-standby:</a> Optimize for Doze and App Standby  Starting from Android 6.0 (API level 23), Android introduces two power-saving features that extend battery life for users by managing how apps behave when a device is not connected to a power source. Doze reduces battery consumption by deferring background CPU and network activity for apps when the device is unused for long periods of time. App Standby defers background network activity for apps with which the user has not recently interacted.
	; <a href="https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/doze-standby">https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/doze-standby:</a> Optimize for Doze and App Standby  Starting from Android 6.0 (API level 23), Android introduces two power-saving features that extend battery life for users by managing how apps behave when a device is not connected to a power source. Doze reduces battery consumption by deferring background CPU and network activity for apps when the device is unused for long periods of time. App Standby

### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 26 of 516 PageID #: 860



### App Standby Buckets

Android 9 (API level 28) and higher support **App Standby Buckets**. App Standby Buckets help the system prioritize apps' requests for resources based on how recently and how frequently the apps are used. Based on app usage patterns, each app is placed in one of five priority **buckets**. The system limits the device resources available to each app based on which bucket the app is in.

#### **Priority buckets**

The system dynamically assigns each app to a priority bucket, reassigning the apps as needed. The system may rely on a preloaded app that uses machine learning to determine how likely each app is to be used, and assigns apps to the appropriate buckets. If the system app is not present on a device, the system defaults to sorting apps based on how recently they were used. More active apps are assigned to buckets that give the apps higher priority, making more system resources available to the app. In particular, the bucket determines how frequently the app's jobs run, and how often the app can trigger alarms. These restrictions apply only while the device is on battery power; the system does not impose these restrictions on apps while the device is charging.



Note: Every manufacturer can set their own criteria for how non-active apps are assigned to buckets. You should not try to influence which bucket your app is assigned to. Instead, focus on making sure your app behaves well in whatever bucket it might be in. Your app can find out what bucket it's currently in by calling <a href="UsageStatsManager.getAppStandbyBucket()">UsageStatsManager.getAppStandbyBucket()</a>.

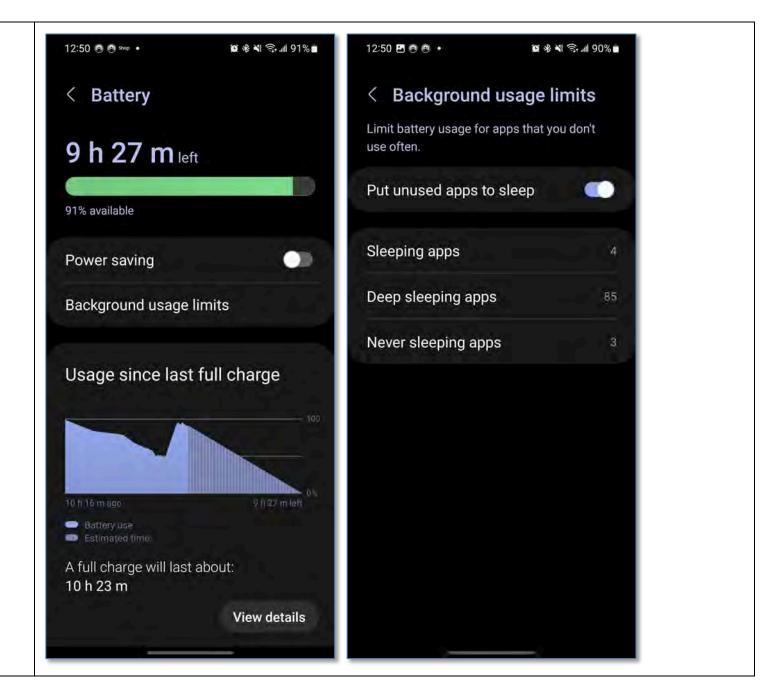
#### The buckets are:

- 1. Active: App is currently being used or was very recently used.
- 2. Working set: App is in regular use.
- 3. Frequent: App is often used, but not every day.
- 4. Rare: App is not frequently used.
- 5. Restricted: App consumes a great deal of system resources, or may exhibit undesirable behavior.

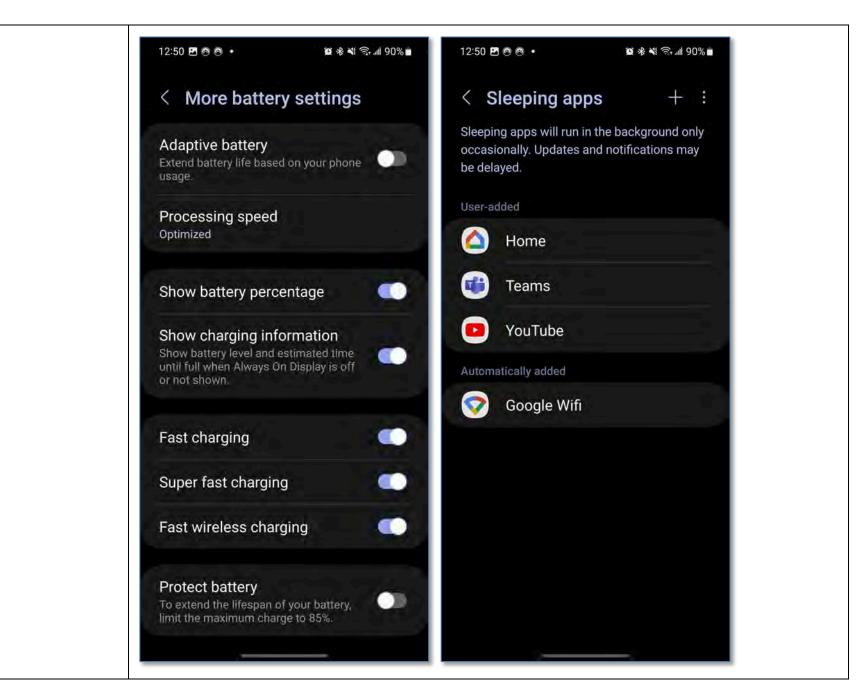
In addition, there's a special **never** bucket for apps that have been installed but have never been run. The system imposes severe restrictions on these apps.

# 

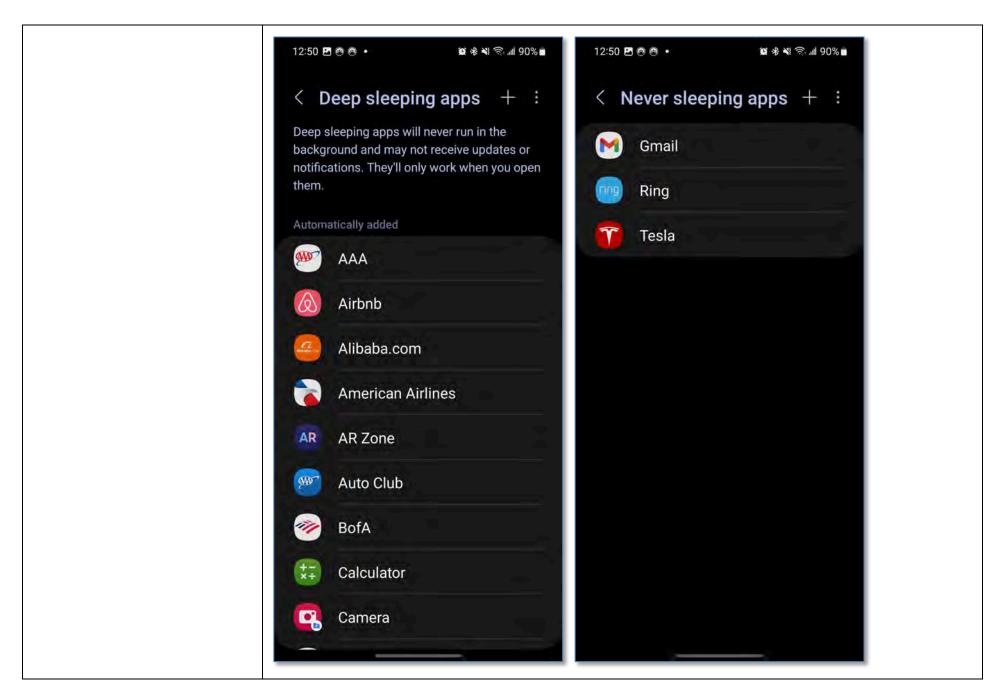
Claim	Public Documentation
	; <a href="https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/background-optimization">https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/background-optimization</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services">https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/me-diaplayer">https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/me-diaplayer</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/me-diaplayer">https://developer.android.com/media</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/me-diaplayer">https://developer.android.com/media</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/me-diaplayer">https://developer.android.com/media/platform/me-diaplayer</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/me-diaplayer">https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/me-diaplayer</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/me-diaplayer">https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/me-diaplayer</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/me-diaplayer">https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/me-diaplayer</a> ; <a a="" developer.android.com="" guide="" href="https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/me-diaplayer&lt;/a&gt;; &lt;a href=" https:="" me-diaplayer<="" media="" platform="" topics="">; </a>



Page 15 of 235

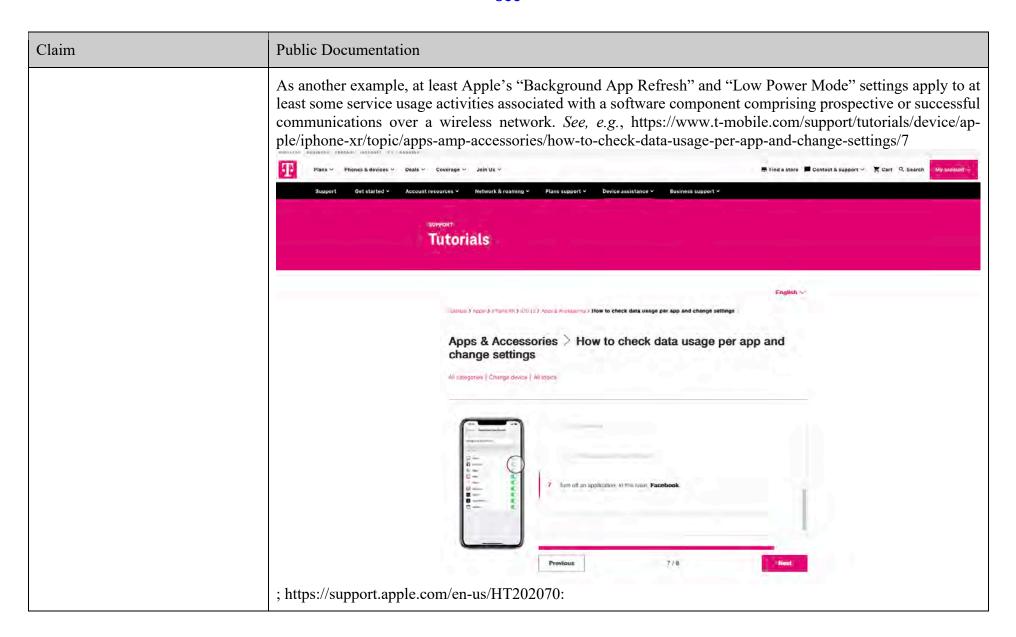


Page 16 of 235



Page 17 of 235

## Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 32 of 516 PageID #: 866



Claim	Public Documentation			
	Use Background App Refresh  After you switch to a different app, some apps run for a short period of time before they're set to a suspended state. Apps that are in a suspended state aren't actively in use, open, or taking up system resources. With Background App Refresh, suspended apps can check for updates and new content.  If you want suspended apps to check for new content, go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and turn on Background App Refresh. If you quit an app from the app switcher, it might not be able to run or check for new content before you open it again.  9:41  Back Background App Refresh  Background App Refresh  Alsow upgot to refreait their correct of women on Will Fox calculate in the background. Turning off upus new held preserve battery life.  Posks  News  Notes  Shortcuts  Siri  Stocks  Volce Memos			
	https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT205234:			

# Use Low Power Mode to save battery life on your iPhone or iPad

Low Power Mode reduces the amount of power that your iPhone or iPad uses when the battery gets low.

To turn Low Power Mode on or off, go to Settings > Battery. You can also turn Low Power Mode on and off from Control Center. Go to Settings > Control Center > Customize Controls, then select Low Power Mode to add it to Control Center.

When Low Power Mode is on, your iPhone or iPad will last longer before you need to charge it, but some features might take longer to update or complete. Also, some tasks might not work until you turn off Low Power Mode, or until you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher.

Low Power Mode reduces or affects these features:

- 5G (except for video streaming) on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models<sup>1</sup>
- · Auto-Lock (defaults to 30 seconds)
- Display brightness
- Display refresh rate (limited up to 60 Hz) on iPhone and iPad models with ProMotion display<sup>2</sup>
- · Some visual effects
- · iCloud Photos (temporarily paused)
- · Automatic downloads
- · Email fetch
- · Background app refresh

When Low Power Mode is on, the battery in the status bar will be yellow. You'll see a yellow battery icon and the battery percentage. After you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher, Low Power Mode automatically turns off.

 If you turn on Low Power Mode, 5G is disabled, except in some cases like video streaming and large downloads on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models. With iPhone 12 models, Low Power Mode disables 5G standalone (where available).



 These devices have ProMotion display: iPhone 13 Pro and later, iPhone 13 Pro Max and later, iPad Pro 10,5-inch, all iPad Pro 11-inch models, and iPad Pro 12,9-inch (2nd generation) and later.

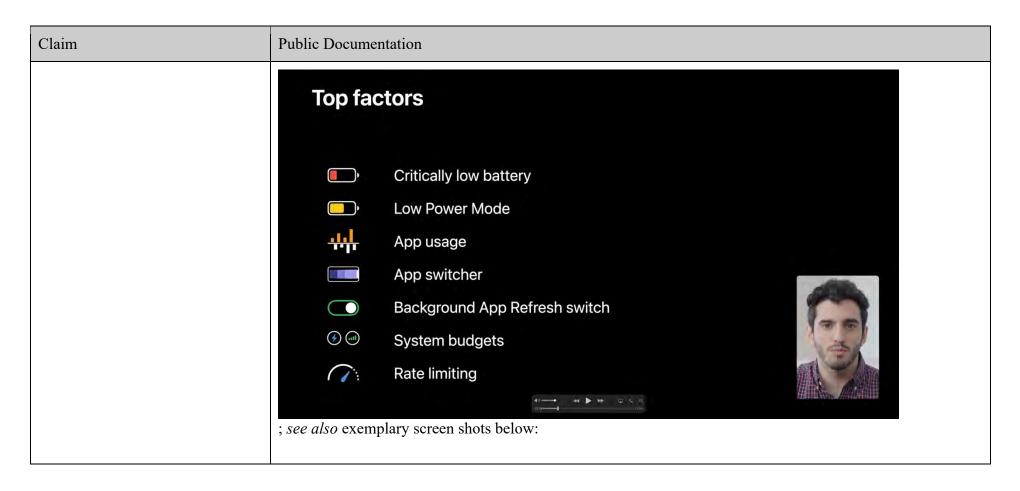
Claim	Public Documentation
	https://www.apple.com/batteries/maximizing-performance/:
	View Battery Usage information
	With iOS, you can easily manage your device's battery life, because you can see the proportion of your battery used by each app (unless the device is charging). To view your usage, go to Settings > Battery.
	Here are the messages you may see listed below the apps you've been using:    Last 10 Days   Last 10 Days
	Background Activity. This indicates that the battery was used by the app while it was in the background — that is, while you were using another app.
	To improve battery life, you can turn off the feature that allows apps to refresh in the background. Go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and select Wi-Fi, Wi-Fi & Cellular Data, or Off to turn off Background App Refresh entirely.
	If the Mail app lists Background Activity, you can choose to fetch data manually or increase the fetch interval. Go to Settings > Accounts & Passwords > Fetch New Data.    Screen On 3h 31m 56m
	; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_screens/scenes/prep.">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_screens/scenes/prep.</a>
	ing your ui to run in the background/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environmentation/uikit/app_an
	ment/scenes/preparing your ui to run in the background/about the background execution sequence/;
	https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/scenes/preparing your ui to run in the background/extending your app s background execution time/; https://dev
	oper.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/;
	https://developer.apple.com/documentation/watchkit/background execution/using background tasks/;
	https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows and screens/scenes/prepar-

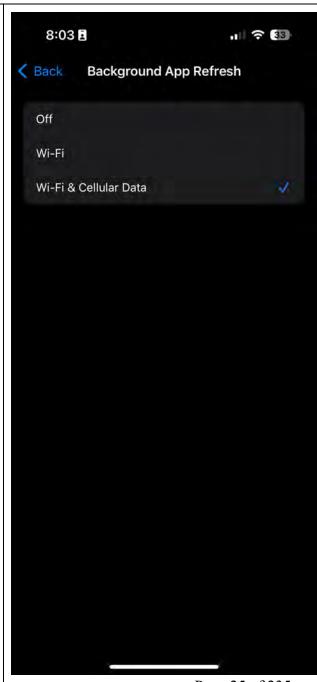
# 

Claim	Public Documentation
	ing your ui to run in the background/using background tasks to update your app/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/refreshing and maintaining your app using background tasks/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/loc2976-backgroundfetchintervalminimum/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1622976-backgroundrefreshstatus/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1623003-applicationstate; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1623003-applicationstate; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/foundation/url_loading_system; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/foundation/urlsession; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/devicemanagement/mail; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/security/secure_transport/using_the_secure_socket_layer_for_network_communication; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/foundation/networkextension/personal_vpn; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/avplayer; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/avplayer; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/avfoundation/media_playback/configuring_your_app_for_media_playback; https://developer.apple.com/videos/play/wwdc2019/707/; https://developer.apple.com/videos/play/wwdc2020/10063:

Claim	Public Documentation
	Factors affecting your runtime
	Critically low battery Background App Refresh switch Airplane mode
	Low Power Mode Ongoing iCloud restore Settings Display on/off state
	Device temperature System budgets Process contention App usage
	App switcher Rate limiting Camera in-use Device lock state
	47——

### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 38 of 516 PageID #: 872





Page 25 of 235

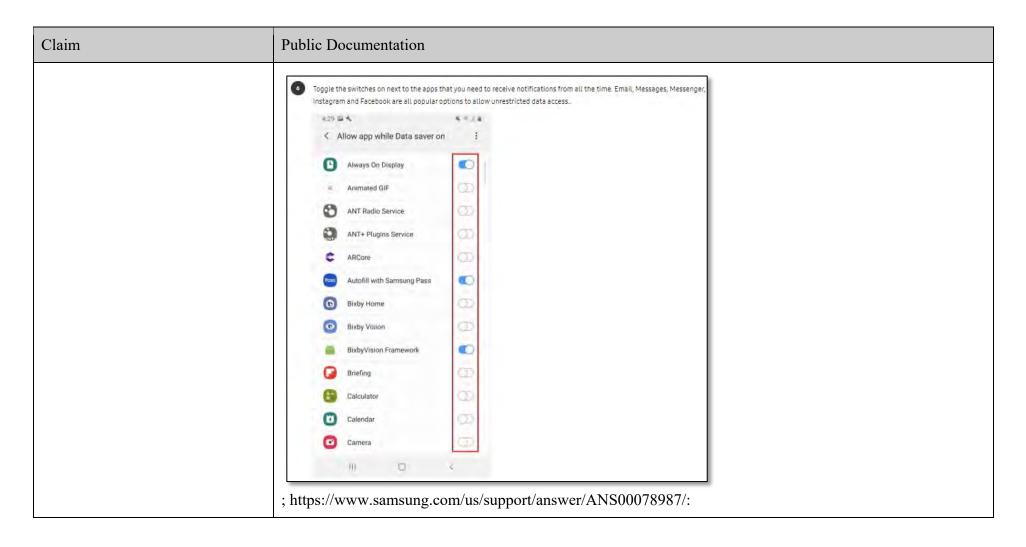
Claim	Public Documentation
	See also, e.g., https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phone-plans; https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phone-plans/atfordable-data-plans; https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phone-plans/international-roaming-plans; https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phone-plans/international-roaming-plans; https://www.t-mobile.com/customers/unlimited-roaming-sms-data.
[1c] determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity;	The Accused Instrumentalities "determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity." For example, Samsung Galaxy phones and tablets utilize Data Saver mode through which the device determines whether the service usage activity comprises background or foreground activity. See, e.g., <a href="https://www.t-mo-bile.com/support/public-files/attachments/samsung/samsung-galaxy-s21-fe-5g/Samsung%20Gal-axy%20S21%20FE%205G_English%20User%20Guide_FINAL2.pdf">https://www.t-mo-bile.com/support/public-files/attachments/samsung/samsung-galaxy-s21-fe-5g/Samsung%20Gal-axy%20S21%20FE%205G_English%20User%20Guide_FINAL2.pdf</a> :

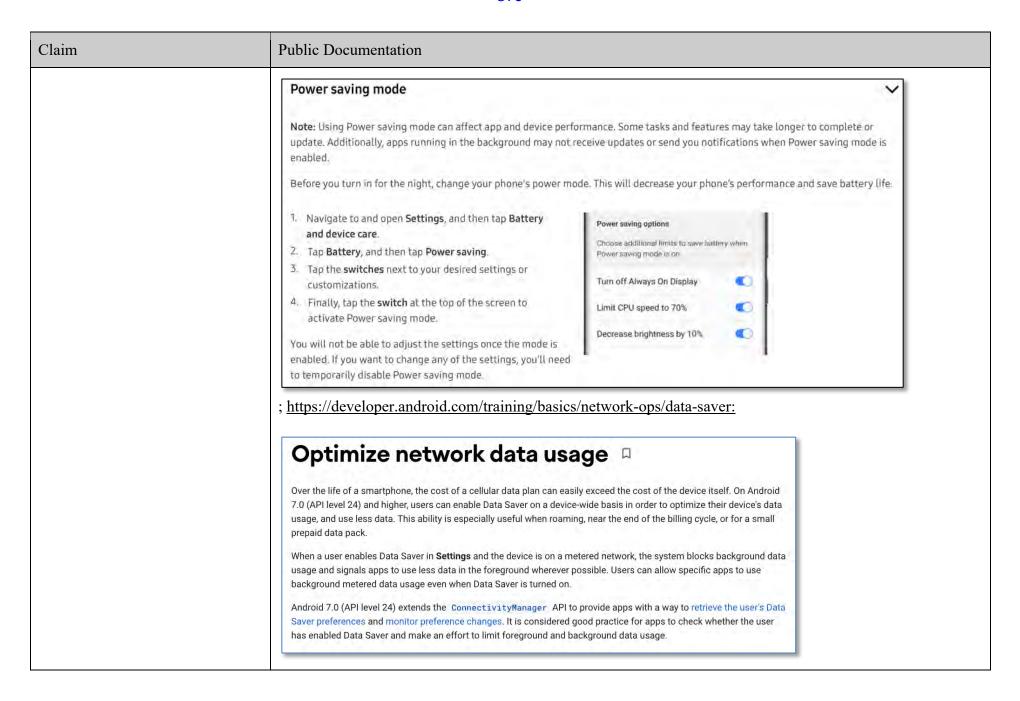
Datausage
Check your current mobile and Wi-Fi data usage. You can also customize warnings and limits.
<ul> <li>From Settings, tap  Connections &gt; Data usage.</li> </ul>
Turn on Data saver
Use Data saver to reduce your data consumption by preventing selected apps from sending or receiving data in the background.
<ol> <li>From Settings, tap  Connections &gt; Data usage &gt; Data saver.</li> </ol>
2. Tap to turn on Data saver.
<ul> <li>To allow some apps to have unrestricted data usage, tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on, and tap next to each app to specify restrictions.</li> </ul>
; <a href="https://www.samsung.com/us/support/answer/ANS00079018/">https://www.samsung.com/us/support/answer/ANS00079018/</a> :

Claim	Public Documentation	
Claim	Turn Data saver on or off  Data saver prevents some apps from sending or receiving data in the background. So rest assured, data.  1. Navigate to and open Settings, and then tap Connections.  2. Tap Data usage, tap Data saver, and then tap the switch next to Turn on now.  3. If there are still some apps you'd like to run in the background, you can set them as exceptions. Tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on at the bottom of the screen.  4. Tap More options (the three vertical dots) and choose Show system apps or Show allowed apps first to narrow down the list.  5. Finally, tap the switch(es) next to your desired app(s).	



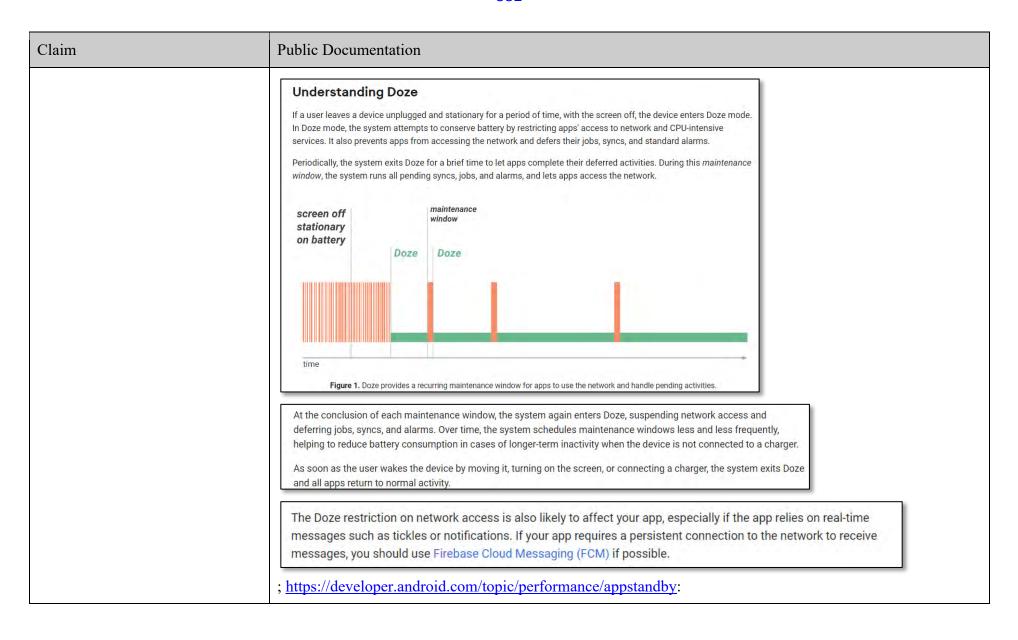
### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 44 of 516 PageID #: 878





Claim	Public Documentation	
	Check data saver preferences	
	On Android 7.0 (API level 24) and higher, apps can use the ConnectivityManager API to determine what data usage restrictions are being applied. The getRestrictBackgroundStatus() method returns one of the following values:	
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_DISABLED	
	Data Saver is disabled.	
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_ENABLED	
	The user has enabled Data Saver for this app. Apps should make an effort to limit data usage in the foreground and gracefully handle restrictions to background data usage.	
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_WHITELISTED	
	The user has enabled Data Saver but the app is allowed to bypass it. Apps should still make an effort to limit foreground and background data usage.	
	Limit data usage whenever the device is connected to a metered network, even if Data Saver is disabled or the app is allowed to bypass it. The following sample code uses <pre>ConnectivityManager.isActiveNetworkMetered()</pre> and <pre>ConnectivityManager.getRestrictBackgroundStatus()</pre> to determine how much data the app should use:	
	; https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/doze-standby:	
	Optimize for Doze and App Standby  Starting from Android 6.0 (API level 23), Android introduces two power-saving features that extend battery life for users by managing how apps behave when a device is not connected to a power source. Doze reduces battery consumption by deferring background CPU and network activity for apps when the device is unused for long periods of time. App Standby defers background network activity for apps with which the user has not recently interacted.  While the device is in Doze, apps' access to certain battery-intensive resources is deferred until maintenance windows. The specific restrictions are listed in Power Management Restrictions.	

### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 47 of 516 PageID #: 881



### App Standby Buckets

Android 9 (API level 28) and higher support **App Standby Buckets**. App Standby Buckets help the system prioritize apps' requests for resources based on how recently and how frequently the apps are used. Based on app usage patterns, each app is placed in one of five priority **buckets**. The system limits the device resources available to each app based on which bucket the app is in.

### **Priority buckets**

The system dynamically assigns each app to a priority bucket, reassigning the apps as needed. The system may rely on a preloaded app that uses machine learning to determine how likely each app is to be used, and assigns apps to the appropriate buckets. If the system app is not present on a device, the system defaults to sorting apps based on how recently they were used. More active apps are assigned to buckets that give the apps higher priority, making more system resources available to the app. In particular, the bucket determines how frequently the app's jobs run, and how often the app can trigger alarms. These restrictions apply only while the device is on battery power; the system does not impose these restrictions on apps while the device is charging.



Note: Every manufacturer can set their own criteria for how non-active apps are assigned to buckets. You should not try to influence which bucket your app is assigned to. Instead, focus on making sure your app behaves well in whatever bucket it might be in. Your app can find out what bucket it's currently in by calling <a href="UsageStatsManager.getAppStandbyBucket()">UsageStatsManager.getAppStandbyBucket()</a>.

#### The buckets are:

- 1. Active: App is currently being used or was very recently used.
- 2. Working set: App is in regular use.
- 3. Frequent: App is often used, but not every day.
- 4. Rare: App is not frequently used.
- 5. Restricted: App consumes a great deal of system resources, or may exhibit undesirable behavior.

In addition, there's a special **never** bucket for apps that have been installed but have never been run. The system imposes severe restrictions on these apps.

Claim	Public Documentation	
	; <a href="https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/power/power-details;">https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/background-optimization;</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/reference/android/app/job/JobScheduler;">https://developer.android.com/reference/android/app/job/JobScheduler;</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/background/persistent;">https://developer.android.com/guide/components/activities/activity-lifecycle;</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/components/activities/process-lifecycle">https://developer.android.com/guide/components/activities/process-lifecycle</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/components/activities/process-lifecycle">https://developer.android.com/guide/components/activities/process-lifecycle</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/components/activities/process-lifecycle">https://developer.android.com/guide/components/activities/process-lifecycle</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/components/activities/process-lifecycle">https://developer.android.com/guide/components/activities/process-lifecycle</a> ;	
	A foreground process is one that is required for what the user is currently doing. Various application components can cause its containing process to be considered foreground in different ways. A process is considered to be in the foreground if any of the following conditions hold:      It is running an Activity at the top of the screen that the user is interacting with (its	
	<ul> <li>onResume() method has been called).</li> <li>It has a BroadcastReceiver that is currently running (its         BroadcastReceiver.onReceive() method is executing).     </li> <li>It has a Service that is currently executing code in one of its callbacks</li> </ul>	
	(Service.onCreate(), Service.onStart(), or Service.onDestroy()).  There will only ever be a few such processes in the system, and these will only be killed as a last resort if memory is so low that not even these processes can continue to run. Generally, at this point, the device has reached a memory paging state, so this action is required in order to keep the user interface responsive.	
	to keep the user interface responsive.  ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/background">https://developer.android.com/guide/background</a> :	

Claim	Public Documentation
	Definition of background work  An app is running in the background when both the following conditions are satisfied:  None of the app's activities are currently visible to the user.  The app isn't running any foreground services that started while an activity from the app was visible to the user.
	Otherwise, the app is running in the foreground.  ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services">https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services</a> ;

### **Types of Services**

These are the three different types of services:

#### Foreground

A foreground service performs some operation that is noticeable to the user. For example, an audio app would use a foreground service to play an audio track. Foreground services must display a Notification. Foreground services continue running even when the user isn't interacting with the app.

When you use a foreground service, you must display a notification so that users are actively aware that the service is running. This notification cannot be dismissed unless the service is either stopped or removed from the foreground.

Learn more about how to configure foreground services in your app.



**Note:** The <u>WorkManager</u> API offers a flexible way of scheduling tasks, and is able to <u>run these jobs as foreground</u> <u>services</u> if needed. In many cases, using WorkManager is preferable to using foreground services directly.

#### Background

A background service performs an operation that isn't directly noticed by the user. For example, if an app used a service to compact its storage, that would usually be a background service.

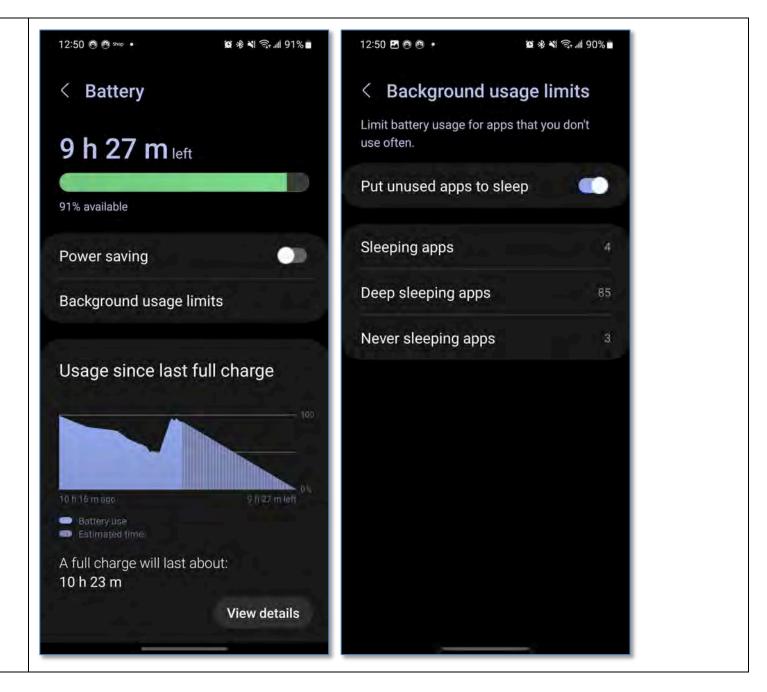


**Note:** If your app targets API level 26 or higher, the system imposes <u>restrictions on running background services</u> when the app itself isn't in the foreground. In most situations, for example, you shouldn't <u>access location</u> <u>information from the background</u>. Instead, <u>schedule tasks using WorkManager</u>.

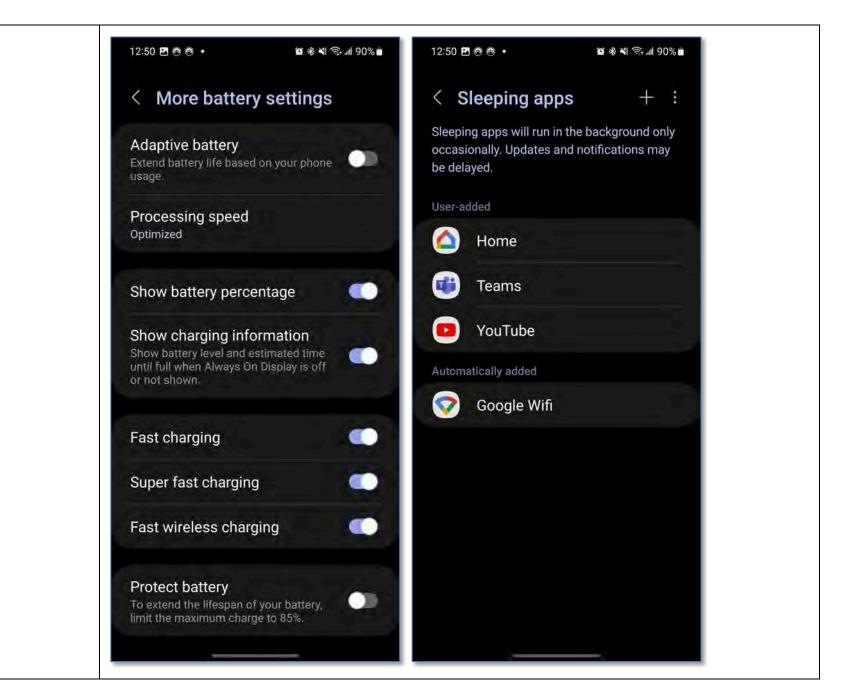
#### Bound

A service is bound when an application component binds to it by calling <code>bindService()</code> . A bound service offers a client-server interface that allows components to interact with the service, send requests, receive results, and even do so across processes with interprocess communication (IPC). A bound service runs only as long as another application component is bound to it. Multiple components can bind to the service at once, but when all of them unbind, the service is destroyed.

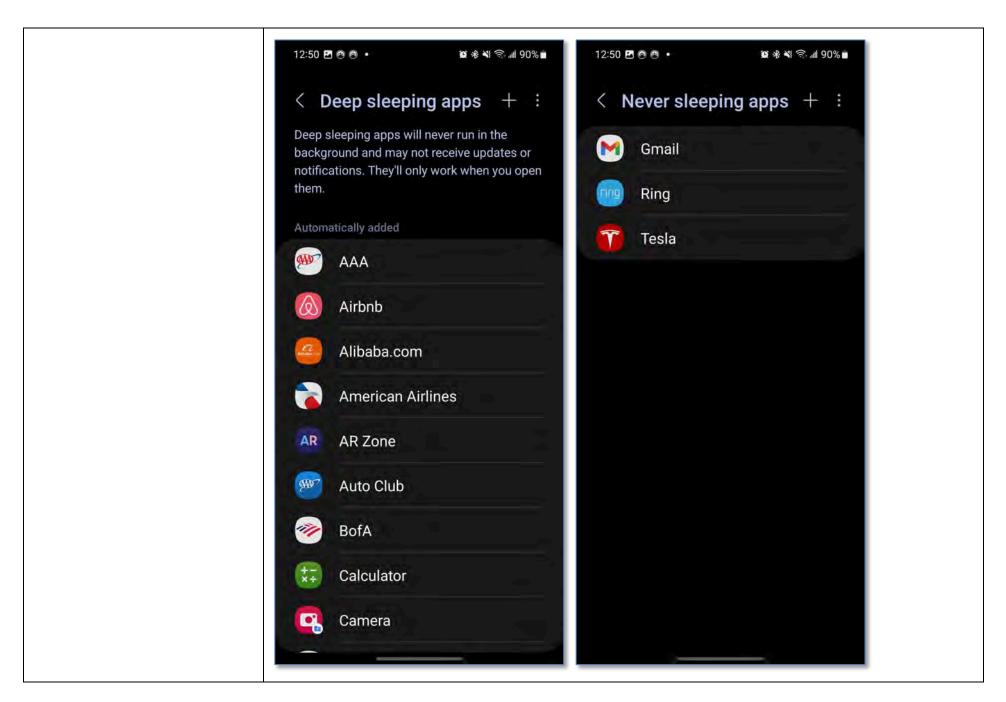
Claim	Public Documentation
	; https://developer.android.com/guide/components/activities/intro-activities; <i>see also</i> the exemplary screenshots below:



Page 39 of 235

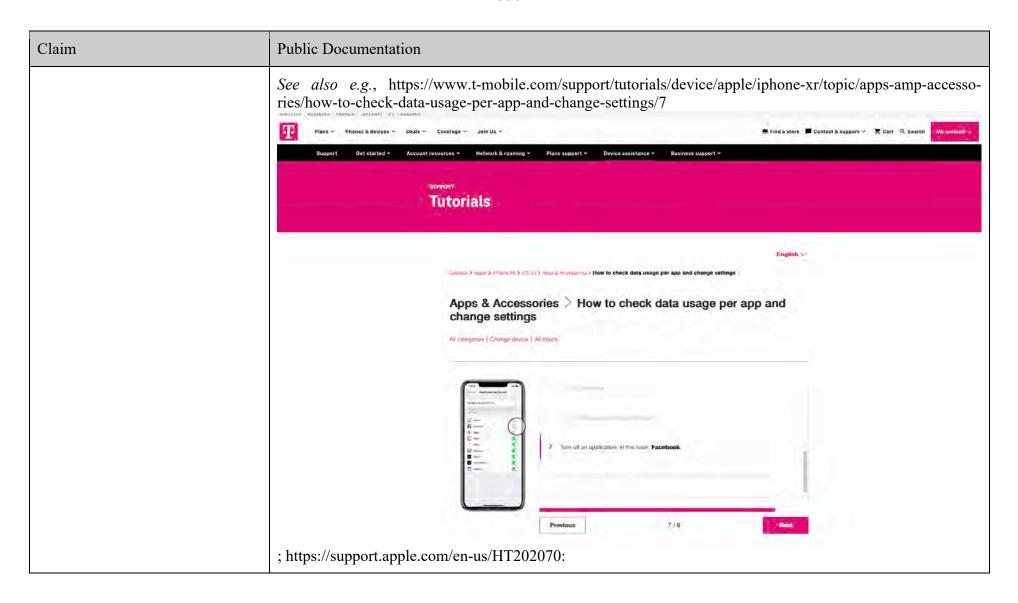


Page 40 of 235



Page 41 of 235

### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 56 of 516 PageID #: 890



Claim	Public Documentation
	Use Background App Refresh  After you switch to a different app, some apps run for a short period of time before they're set to a suspended state. Apps that are in a suspended state aren't actively in use, open, or taking up system resources. With Background App Refresh, suspended apps can check for updates and new content.  If you want suspended apps to check for new content, go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and turn on Background App Refresh. If you quit an app from the app switcher, it might not be able to run or check for new content before you open it again.  9:41  **Back**  Background App Refresh  Allow space to refresh thist-current situm on Mil Fi or centure in the adjustment. Turning off space may held presently before the present of t
	https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT205234:

### Use Low Power Mode to save battery life on your iPhone or iPad

Low Power Mode reduces the amount of power that your iPhone or iPad uses when the battery gets low.

To turn Low Power Mode on or off, go to Settings > Battery. You can also turn Low Power Mode on and off from Control Center. Go to Settings > Control Center > Customize Controls, then select Low Power Mode to add it to Control Center.

When Low Power Mode is on, your iPhone or iPad will last longer before you need to charge it, but some features might take longer to update or complete. Also, some tasks might not work until you turn off Low Power Mode, or until you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher.

Low Power Mode reduces or affects these features:

- 5G (except for video streaming) on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models<sup>3</sup>
- · Auto-Lock (defaults to 30 seconds)
- Display brightness
- Display refresh rate (limited up to 60 Hz) on iPhone and iPad models with ProMotion display<sup>2</sup>
- · Some visual effects
- · iCloud Photos (temporarily paused)
- · Automatic downloads
- · Email fetch
- · Background app refresh

When Low Power Mode is on, the battery in the status bar will be yellow. You'll see a yellow battery icon on and the battery percentage. After you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher, Low Power Mode automatically turns off.

 If you turn on Low Power Mode, 5G is disabled, except in some cases like video streaming and large downloads on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models. With iPhone 12 models, Low Power Mode disables 5G standalone (where available).



 These devices have ProMotion display: iPhone 13 Pro and later, iPhone 13 Pro Max and later, iPad Pro 10,5-inch, all iPad Pro 11-inch models, and iPad Pro 12,9-inch (2nd generation) and later.

Claim	Public Documentation	
	https://www.apple.com/batteries/maximizing-performance/:	
	View Battery Usage information	
	With iOS, you can easily manage your device's battery life, because you can see the proportion of your battery used by each app (unless the device is charging). To view your usage, go to Settings > Battery.	## 9:41 AM 100% ■
	Here are the messages you may see listed below the apps you've been using:	Settings Battery  Last 10 Days  Last 10 Days  Last Charge Level
	Background Activity. This indicates that the battery was used by the app while it was in the background — that is, while you were using another app.	anitervieve.
	<ul> <li>To improve battery life, you can turn off the feature that allows apps to refresh in the background. Go to Settings &gt; General &gt; Background App Refresh and select Wi-Fi, Wi-Fi &amp; Cellular Data, or Off to turn off Background App Refresh entirely.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>If the Mail app lists Background Activity, you can choose to fetch data manually or increase the fetch interval. Go to Settings &gt; Accounts &amp; Passwords &gt; Fetch New Data.</li> </ul>	Screen On 3h 31m 56m 56m SHOW ACTIVITY Was Maps 27%
	; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/	/1623003-applicationstate:

Claim	Public Documentation
	Instance Property
	applicationState
	The app's current state, or that of its most active scene.
	(iOS 4.0+) (iPadOS 4.0+) (Mac Catalyst 13.1+) (tvOS 9.0+) (visionOS 1.0+ Beta)
	var applicationState: UIApplication.State { get }
	Discussion
	The behavior of this property depends on whether your app is scene-based.
	In a scene-based app, this property takes the value of the most active scene, which it determines from each scene's activationState property. A scene-based app launches in the background state, and transitions between its states as scenes connect, change their states, and disconnect. For scene-based apps, use UISceneDelegate to respond to changes in an individual scene's life cycle.
	In a sceneless app, the property's value is always the app's current state. The app is inactive at launch, and then is generally in either an active or background state. The app may become inactive for a short period — for example, when transitioning between active and background states, when the system presents an alert in front of it, or when the system displays the application switcher. For sceneless apps, use UIApplicationDelegate to respond to the app's life cycle changes.
	; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows</a> and screens/scenes/preparing your ui to run in the background/; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app</a> and environment/scenes/preparing your ui to run in the background/about the background execution sequence/; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app</a> and environment/scenes/preparing your ui to run in the background/extending your app s background execution time/; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/</a> ;

Claim	Public Documentation
	https://developer.apple.com/documentation/watchkit/background_execution/using_background_tasks/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_screens/scenes/preparing_your_ui_to_run_in_the_background/using_background_tasks_to_update_your_app/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/refreshing_and_maintaining_your_app_using_background_tasks/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1622976-backgroundfetchintervalminimum/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1622994-backgroundrefreshstatus/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_screens/scenes/preparing_your_ui_to_run_in_the_foreground/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1623003-applicationstate; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/foundation/url_loading_system; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/foundation/url_loading_system; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/foundation/url_loading_system; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/avplayer; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/media_playback/configuring_your_app_for_media_playback; https://developer.apple.com/videos/play/wwdc2020/10063:

Claim	Public Documentation
	Factors affecting your runtime
	Critically low battery Background App Refresh switch Airplane mode
	Low Power Mode Ongoing iCloud restore Settings Display on/off state
	Device temperature System budgets Process contention App usage
	App switcher Rate limiting Camera in-use Device lock state
	ev—— → Pr Dr V





[1d] determine at least an aspect of a policy based on a user input obtained through a user interface of the wireless end-user device or based on information from a network element, the policy to be applied if the service usage activity is the background activity, the policy at least for controlling the service usage activity; The Accused Instrumentalities "determine at least an aspect of a policy based on a user input obtained through a user interface of the wireless end-user device or based on information from a network element, the policy to be applied if the service usage activity is the background activity, the policy at least for controlling the service usage activity."

For example, Samsung devices include an interface which allow users to specify multiple aspects of policies based on user input in various settings (e.g., enabling/disabling Data Saver, Power Saver, Adaptive Battery features, as well as enabling/disabling policies for specific applications) for controlling service usage activities, and Apple devices include an interface which allow users to specify multiple aspects of policies based on user input in various settings (e.g., enabling/disabling Background App Refresh and Low Power Mode as well as enabling/disabling policies for specific applications) controlling service usage activities. *See, e.g.*, <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/support/public-files/attachments/samsung/samsung-galaxy-s21-fe-5g/Samsung%20Galaxy%20S21%20FE%205G\_English%20User%20Guide\_FINAL2.pdf">https://www.t-mobile.com/support/public-files/attachments/samsung/samsung-galaxy-s21-fe-5g/Samsung%20Galaxy%20S21%20FE%205G\_English%20User%20Guide\_FINAL2.pdf</a>:

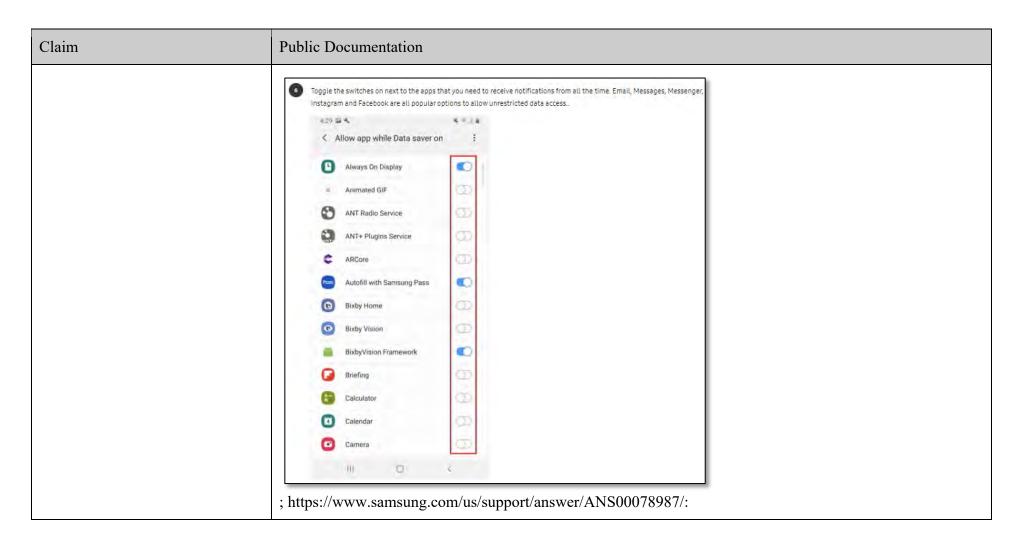
Claim	Public Documentation
	Datausage
	Check your current mobile and Wi-Fi data usage. You can also customize warnings and limits.
	<ul> <li>From Settings, tap  Connections &gt; Data usage.</li> </ul>
	Turn on Data saver
	Use Data saver to reduce your data consumption by preventing selected apps from sending or receiving data in the background.
	<ol> <li>From Settings, tap  Connections &gt; Data usage &gt; Data saver.</li> </ol>
	2. Tap to turn on Data saver.
	<ul> <li>To allow some apps to have unrestricted data usage, tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on, and tap next to each app to specify restrictions.</li> </ul>
	; https://www.samsung.com/us/support/answer/ANS00079018/:

Claim	Public Documentation
Claim	Turn Data saver on or off  Data saver prevents some apps from sending or receiving data in the background. So rest assured, you're not wasting any precious data.  1. Navigate to and open Settings, and then tap Connections. 2. Tap Data usage, tap Data saver, and then tap the switch next to Turn on now. 3. If there are still some apps you'd like to run in the background, you can set them as exceptions. Tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on at the bottom of the screen. 4. Tap More options (the three vertical dots) and choose Show system apps or Show allowed apps first to narrow down the list.
	5. Finally, tap the switch(es) next to your desired app(s).  ; <a href="https://www.samsung.com/ae/support/mobile-devices/android-pie-what-is-the-data-saver-feature/">https://www.samsung.com/ae/support/mobile-devices/android-pie-what-is-the-data-saver-feature/</a> :

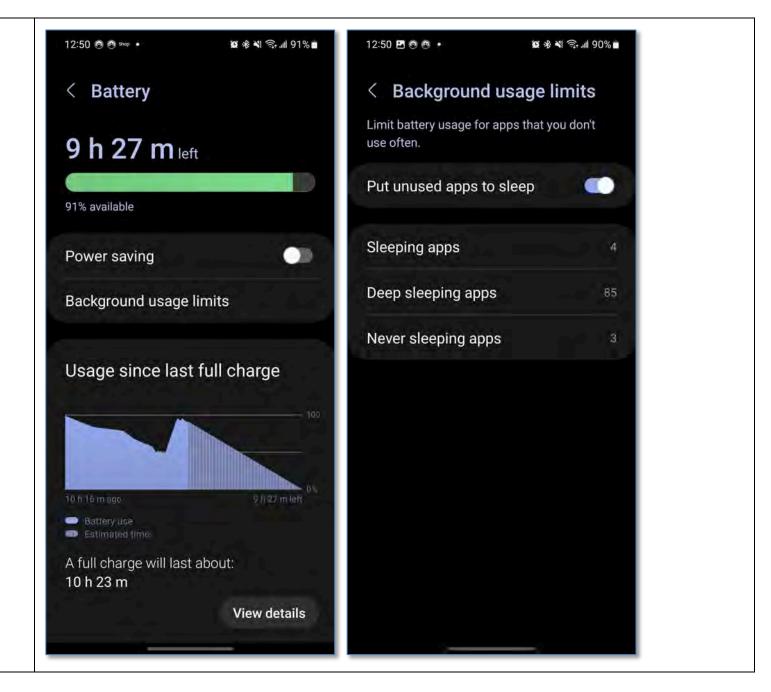
### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 67 of 516 PageID #: 901



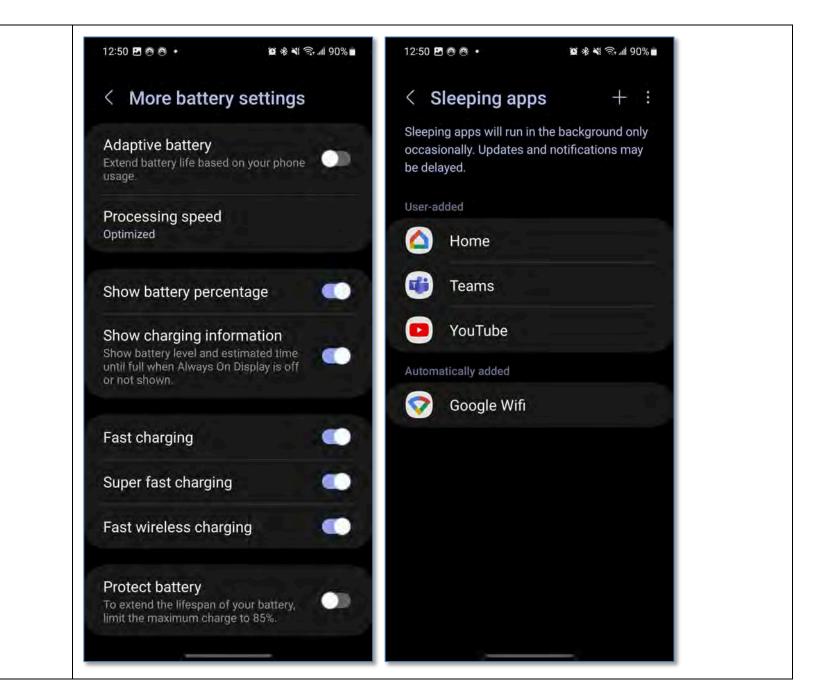
### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 68 of 516 PageID #: 902

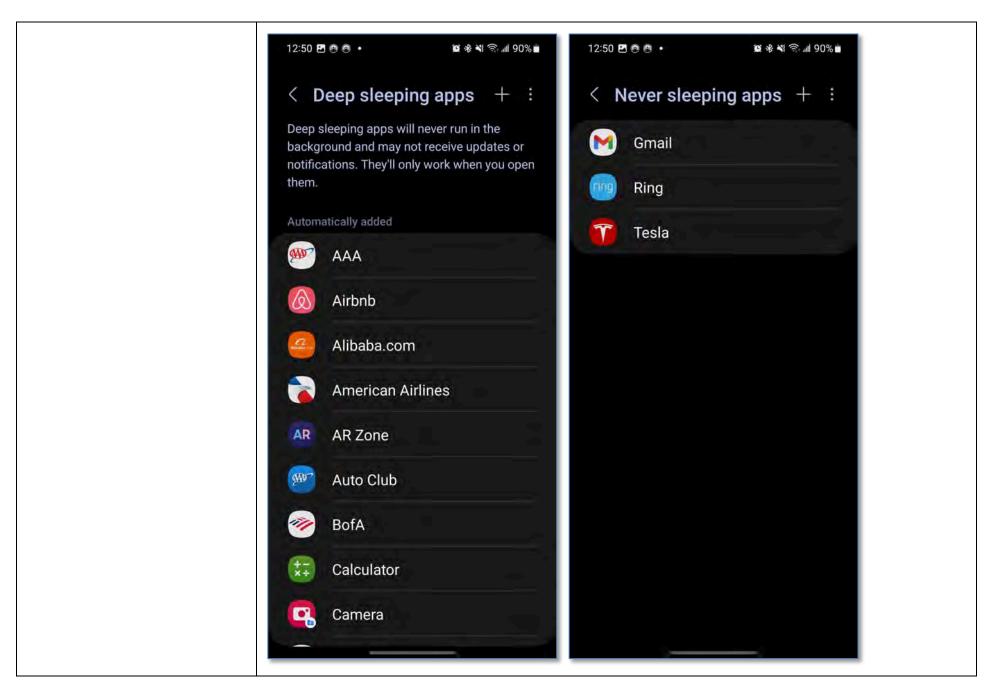


Claim	Public Documentation		
	Power saving mode	~	
	<b>Note:</b> Using Power saving mode can affect app and device performance. Some tasks and features may take longer to complete or update. Additionally, apps running in the background may not receive updates or send you notifications when Power saving mode is enabled.		
	Before you turn in for the night, change your phone's power mode. This will decrease your phone's performance and save battery life:		
	<ol> <li>Navigate to and open Settings, and then tap Battery and device care.</li> </ol>	Power saving options	
	2. Tap Battery, and then tap Power saving.	Choose additional limits to save battery when Power saving mode is on	
	<ol> <li>Tap the switches next to your desired settings or customizations.</li> </ol>	Turn off Always On Display	
	<ol> <li>Finally, tap the switch at the top of the screen to activate Power saving mode.</li> </ol>	Limit CPU speed to 70%	
	You will not be able to adjust the settings once the mode is enabled. If you want to change any of the settings, you'll need to temporarily disable Power saving mode.	Decrease brightness by 10%	



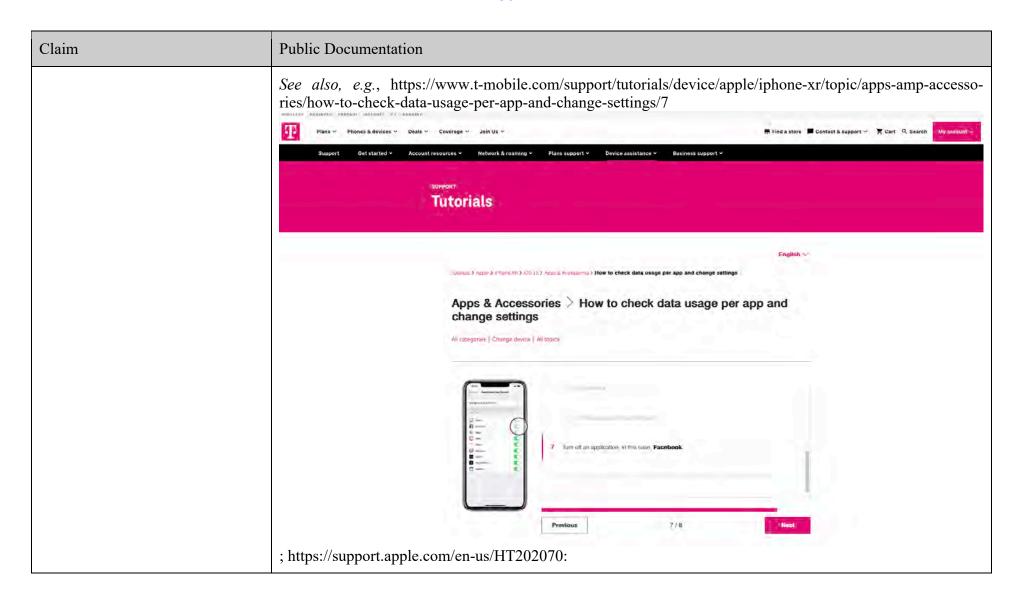
Page 56 of 235





Page 58 of 235

### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 73 of 516 PageID #: 907



Claim	Public Documentation				
	Use Background App Refresh  After you switch to a different app, some apps run for a short period of time before they're set to a suspended state. Apps that are in a suspended state aren't actively in use, open, or taking up system resources. With Background App Refresh, suspended apps can check for updates and new content.  If you want suspended apps to check for new content, go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and turn on Background App Refresh. If you quit an app from the app switcher, it might not be able to run or check for new content before you open it again.  9:41  Background App Refresh  Background App Refresh  Allow apps to refresh their content when on Wi-Fi or called a price of the system rewind and their presence battery life.  Books  Wasic  News  Notes  Shortcuts  Shortcuts  Siril  Stocks  Voice Memos				
	https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT205234:				

# Use Low Power Mode to save battery life on your iPhone or iPad

Low Power Mode reduces the amount of power that your iPhone or iPad uses when the battery gets low.

To turn Low Power Mode on or off, go to Settings > Battery. You can also turn Low Power Mode on and off from Control Center. Go to Settings > Control Center > Customize Controls, then select Low Power Mode to add it to Control Center.

When Low Power Mode is on, your iPhone or iPad will last longer before you need to charge it, but some features might take longer to update or complete. Also, some tasks might not work until you turn off Low Power Mode, or until you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher.

Low Power Mode reduces or affects these features:

- 5G (except for video streaming) on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models<sup>1</sup>
- · Auto-Lock (defaults to 30 seconds)
- Display brightness
- Display refresh rate (limited up to 60 Hz) on iPhone and iPad models with ProMotion display<sup>2</sup>
- · Some visual effects
- · iCloud Photos (temporarily paused)
- · Automatic downloads
- · Email fetch
- · Background app refresh

When Low Power Mode is on, the battery in the status bar will be yellow. You'll see a yellow battery icon and the battery percentage. After you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher, Low Power Mode automatically turns off.

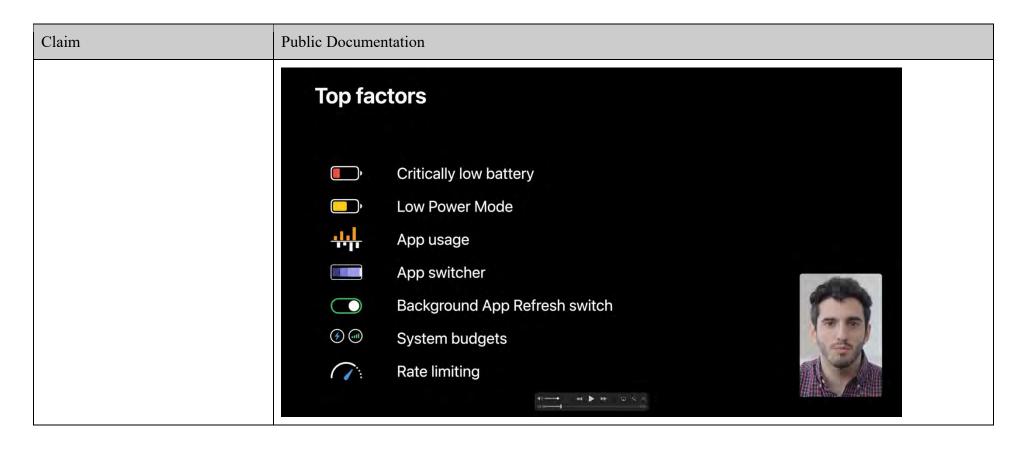
 If you turn on Low Power Mode, 5G is disabled, except in some cases like video streaming and large downloads on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models. With iPhone 12 models, Low Power Mode disables 5G standalone (where available).



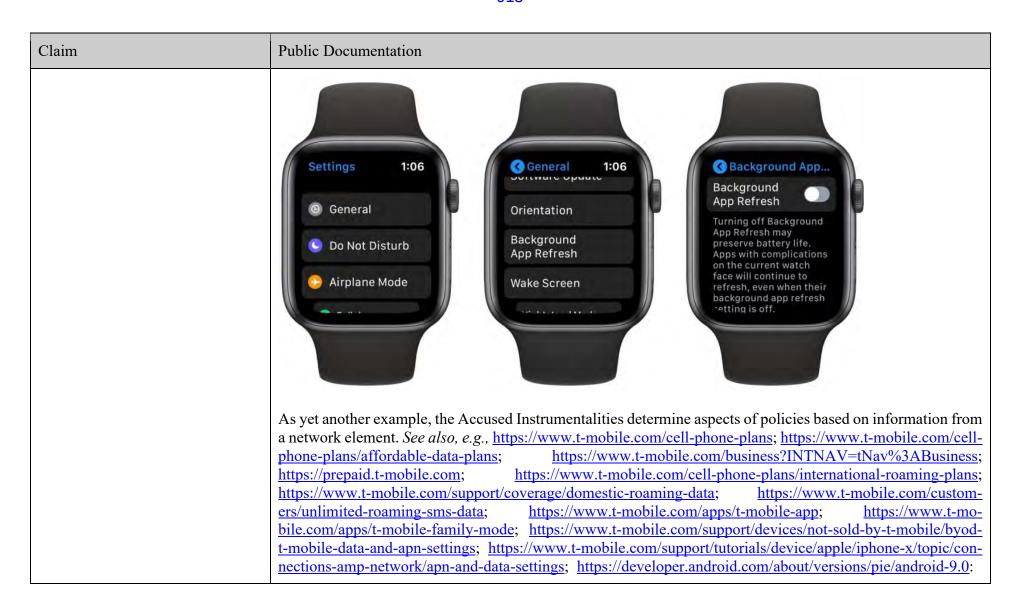
These devices have ProMotion display: iPhone 13 Pro and later, iPhone 13 Pro Max and later, iPad Pro 10,5-inch, all iPad Pro 11-inch models, and iPad Pro 12,9-inch (2nd generation) and later.

Claim	Public Documentation				
	https://www.apple.com/batteries/maximizing-performance/:				
	View Battery Usage information				
	With iOS, you can easily manage your device's battery life, because you can see the proportion of your battery used by each app (unless the device is charging). To view your usage, go to Settings > Battery.				
	Here are the messages you may see listed below the apps you've been using:    Last 10 Days   Last 10 Days				
	Background Activity. This indicates that the battery was used by the app while it was in the background — that is, while you were using another app.				
	To improve battery life, you can turn off the feature that allows apps to refresh in the background. Go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and select Wi-Fi, Wi-Fi & Cellular Data, or Off to turn off Background App Refresh entirely.				
	* If the Mail app lists Background Activity, you can choose to fetch data manually or increase the fetch interval. Go to Settings > Accounts & Passwords > Fetch New Data.  **Screen On 3h 31m 56m  **Screen On 3h 31m 56m  **Maps **SHOW ACTIVITY**  **Maps **SHOW ACTIVITY**  **Maps **STORY OF ACTIVITY*  **Maps **Maps **STORY OF ACTIVITY*  **Maps **M				
	; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_screens/scenes/prep">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_screens/scenes/prep</a>				
	ing your ui to run in the background/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environted				
	ment/scenes/preparing your ui to run in the background/about the background execution sequence/;				
	https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/scenes/preparing your ui to run in the background/extending your app s background execution time/; https://dev				
	oper.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/;				
	https://developer.apple.com/documentation/watchkit/background execution/using background tasks/;				
	https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows and screens/scenes/prepar-				

Claim	Public Documentation
	ing your ui to run in the background/using background tasks to update your app/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/refreshing and maintaining your app_using background tasks/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1622976-backgroundfetchintervalminimum/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1623994-backgroundrefreshstatus/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1623003-applicationstate; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1623003-applicationstate; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/state; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/state; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/state; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/url_loading_system; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/avplayer; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/media_playback/configuring_your_app_for_media_playback; https://developer.apple.com/videos/play/wwdc2019/707/; https://developer.apple.com/videos/play/wwdc2020/10063:  Factors affecting your runtime
	Critically low battery Background App Refresh switch Airplane mode
	Low Power Mode Ongoing iCloud restore Settings Display on/off state
	Device temperature System budgets Process contention App usage
	App switcher Rate limiting Camera in-use Device lock state



### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 79 of 516 PageID #: 913



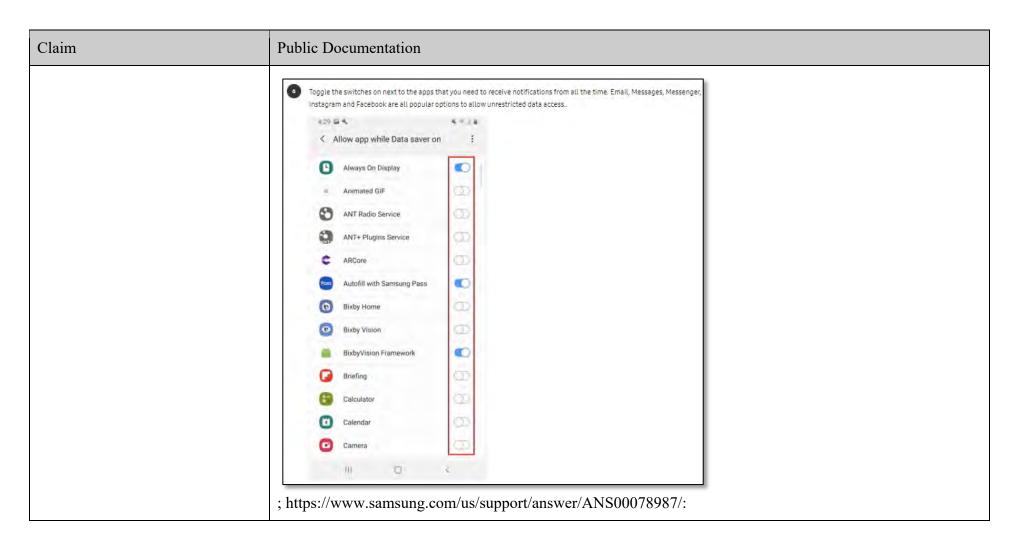
Claim	Public Documentation		
	Data cost sensitivity in JobScheduler  Beginning in Android 9, JobScheduler can use network status signals provided by carriers to improve the handling of network-related jobs.  JobS can declare their estimated data size, signal prefetching, and specify detailed network requirements.  JobScheduler then manages work according to the network status. For example, when the network signals that it is congested, JobScheduler might defer large network requests. When on an unmetered network, JobScheduler can run prefetch jobs to improve the user experience, such as by prefetching headlines.  When adding jobs, make sure to use setEstimatedNetworkBytes(), setPrefetch(), and setRequiredNetwork() when appropriate to help JobScheduler handle the work properly. When your job executes, be sure to use the Network object returned by JobParameters.getNetwork(). Otherwise you'll implicitly use the device's default network which may not meet your requirements, causing unintended data usage.  ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/training/basics/network-ops/reading-network-state">https://developer.android.com/training/connectivity/network-access-optimization;</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/reference/android/net/NetworkCapabilities">https://developer.android.com/reference/android/net/NetworkCapabilities</a> .		
[1e] and if it is determined that the service usage activity is the background activity, apply the policy.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "and if it is determined that the service usage activity is the background activity, apply the policy."  For example, Samsung Galaxy phones and tablets utilize Data Saver which applies the policy to background service usage activity. See, e.g., <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/support/public-files/attachments/samsung/samsung-galaxy-s21-fe-5g/Samsung%20Gal-axy%20S21%20FE%205G_English%20User%20Guide_FINAL2.pdf">https://www.t-mobile.com/support/public-files/attachments/samsung/samsung-galaxy-s21-fe-5g/Samsung%20Gal-axy%20S21%20FE%205G_English%20User%20Guide_FINAL2.pdf</a> :		

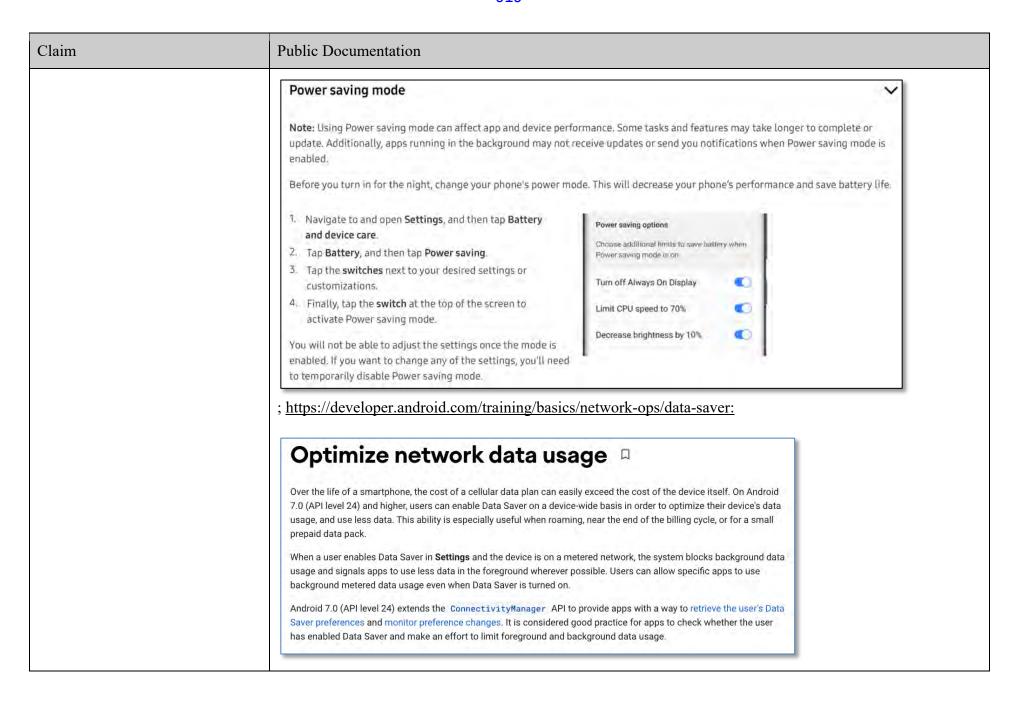
Claim	Public Documentation				
	Data usage				
	Check your current mobile and Wi-Fi data usage. You can also customize warnings and limits.				
	<ul> <li>From Settings, tap  Connections &gt; Data usage.</li> </ul>				
	Turn on Data saver				
	Use Data saver to reduce your data consumption by preventing selected apps from sending or receiving data in the background.				
	<ol> <li>From Settings, tap  Connections &gt; Data usage &gt; Data saver.</li> </ol>				
	2. Tap to turn on Data saver.				
	<ul> <li>To allow some apps to have unrestricted data usage, tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on, and tap next to each app to specify restrictions.</li> </ul>				
	; https://www.samsung.com/us/support/answer/ANS00079018/:				

Claim	Public Documentation	Public Documentation		
Claim	Turn Data saver on or off  Data saver prevents some apps from sending or receiving data in the background. So rest assured, data.  1. Navigate to and open Settings, and then tap Connections.  2. Tap Data usage, tap Data saver, and then tap the switch next to Turn on now.  3. If there are still some apps you'd like to run in the background, you can set them as exceptions. Tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on at the bottom of the screen.  4. Tap More options (the three vertical dots) and choose Show system apps or Show allowed apps first to narrow down the list.  5. Finally, tap the switch(es) next to your desired app(s).			



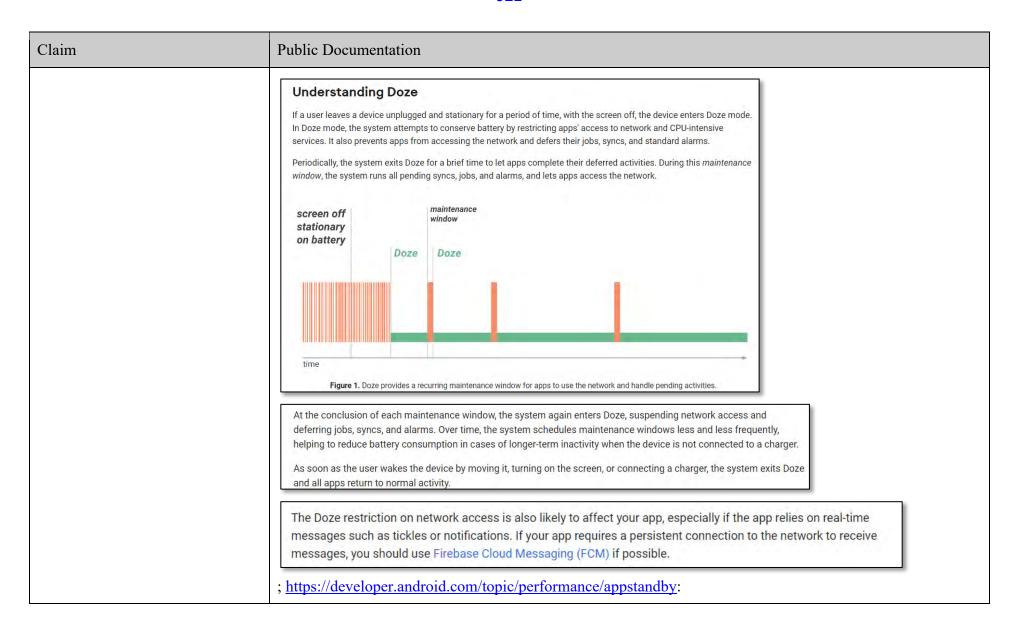
### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 84 of 516 PageID #: 918





laim	Public Documentation		
	Check data saver preferences		
	On Android 7.0 (API level 24) and higher, apps can use the ConnectivityManager API to determine what data usage restrictions are being applied. The getRestrictBackgroundStatus() method returns one of the following values:		
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_DISABLED		
	Data Saver is disabled.		
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_ENABLED		
	The user has enabled Data Saver for this app. Apps should make an effort to limit data usage in the foreground and gracefully handle restrictions to background data usage.		
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_WHITELISTED		
	The user has enabled Data Saver but the app is allowed to bypass it. Apps should still make an effort to limit foreground and background data usage.		
	Limit data usage whenever the device is connected to a metered network, even if Data Saver is disabled or the app is allowed to bypass it. The following sample code uses <a href="ConnectivityManager.isActiveNetworkMetered">ConnectivityManager.getRestrictBackgroundStatus()</a> to determine how much data the app should use:		
	; <a href="https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/doze-standby">https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/doze-standby</a> :  Optimize for Doze and App Standby  Starting from Android 6.0 (API level 23), Android introduces two power-saving features that extend battery life for users by managing how apps behave when a device is not connected to a power source. Doze reduces battery consumption by deferring background CPU and network activity for apps when the device is unused for long periods of time. App Standby defers background network activity for apps with which the user has not recently interacted.		
	While the device is in Doze, apps' access to certain battery-intensive resources is deferred until maintenance windows.  The specific restrictions are listed in Power Management Restrictions.  Doze and App Standby manage the behavior of all apps running on Android 6.0 or higher, regardless whether they are		

### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 87 of 516 PageID #: 921



### App Standby Buckets

Android 9 (API level 28) and higher support **App Standby Buckets**. App Standby Buckets help the system prioritize apps' requests for resources based on how recently and how frequently the apps are used. Based on app usage patterns, each app is placed in one of five priority **buckets**. The system limits the device resources available to each app based on which bucket the app is in.

#### **Priority buckets**

The system dynamically assigns each app to a priority bucket, reassigning the apps as needed. The system may rely on a preloaded app that uses machine learning to determine how likely each app is to be used, and assigns apps to the appropriate buckets. If the system app is not present on a device, the system defaults to sorting apps based on how recently they were used. More active apps are assigned to buckets that give the apps higher priority, making more system resources available to the app. In particular, the bucket determines how frequently the app's jobs run, and how often the app can trigger alarms. These restrictions apply only while the device is on battery power; the system does not impose these restrictions on apps while the device is charging.



Note: Every manufacturer can set their own criteria for how non-active apps are assigned to buckets. You should not try to influence which bucket your app is assigned to. Instead, focus on making sure your app behaves well in whatever bucket it might be in. Your app can find out what bucket it's currently in by calling <a href="UsageStatsManager.getAppStandbyBucket()">UsageStatsManager.getAppStandbyBucket()</a>.

#### The buckets are:

- 1. Active: App is currently being used or was very recently used.
- 2. Working set: App is in regular use.
- 3. Frequent: App is often used, but not every day.
- 4. Rare: App is not frequently used.
- 5. Restricted: App consumes a great deal of system resources, or may exhibit undesirable behavior.

In addition, there's a special **never** bucket for apps that have been installed but have never been run. The system imposes severe restrictions on these apps.

Claim	Public Documentation
	; <a href="https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/power/power-details">https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/power/power-details</a> :  Power management restrictions
	As described in Power management, the system can impose power restrictions on apps for a number of reasons. The following table outlines the current restrictions. These restrictions do not apply while the device is charging.
	In each case, the most restrictive applicable setting is the one that takes effect. For example, if Battery Saver is active and an app is in the Rare bucket, the more stringent App Standby Buckets restrictions on Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM) are applied.

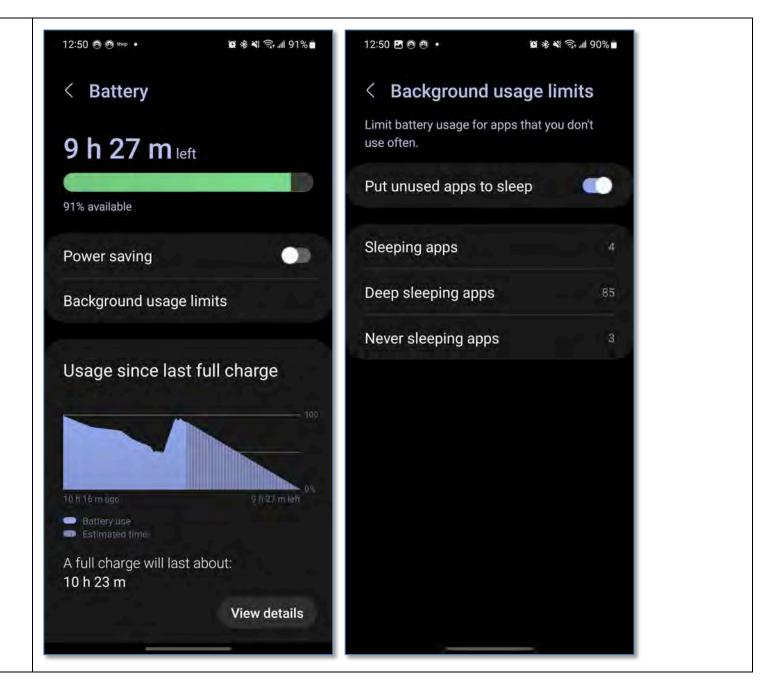
Setting	Jobs *	Alarms	Network †	Firebase Cloud Messaging §
User Restricts Background Activity				
Restrictions enabled:	Never	Never	No restriction	No restriction
Doze				
Doze active:	Deferred to window	Regular alarms: Deferred to window Inexact while-idle alarms: Limited to 1 per 9 minutes  Exact while-idle alarms: Limited to 72 per hour	Deferred to window	High priority: No restriction  Normal priority: Deferred to window
App Standby Buckets (by bucket)				Prior to Android 13 (API Level 33)
Active:	No restriction	No restriction	No restriction	No restriction
Working set:	Limited to 10 minutes every 2 hours	Limited to 10 per hour	No restriction	No restriction
Frequent:	Limited to 10 minutes every 8 hours	Limited to 2 per hour	No restriction	High priority: 10/day
Rare:	Limited to 10 minutes every 24 hours	Limited to 1 per hour	Disabled	High priority: 5/day
Restricted:	Once per day	One alarm per day, either an exact	Disabled	High priority: 5/day

Page 76 of 235

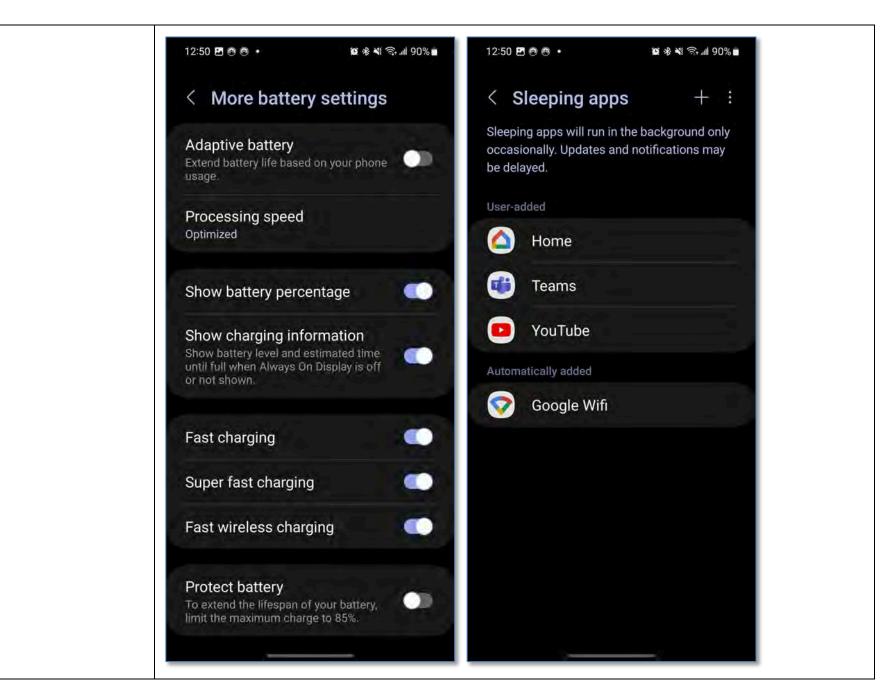
Claim	Public Documentation
	; <a href="https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/background-optimization;">https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/background-optimization;</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/background/persistent;">https://developer.android.com/guide/background/persistent;</a> <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/components/activities/activity-lifecycle">https://developer.android.com/guide/components/activities/activity-lifecycle</a> :

Claim	Public Documentation					
	Activity-lifecycle concepts					
	To navigate transitions between stages of the activity lifecyconCreate(), onStart(), onResume(), onPause(), on these callbacks as the activity enters a new state.  Figure 1 presents a visual representation of this paradigm.  As the user begins to leave the activity, the system calls methods to dismantle the activity. In some cases, the activity is only partially dismantled and still resides in memory, such as when the user switches to another app. In these cases, the activity can still come back to the foreground.  If the user returns to the activity, it resumes from where the user left off. With a few exceptions, apps are restricted from starting activities when running in the background.  The system's likelihood of killing a given process, along with the activities in it, depends on the state of the activity at the time. For more information on the	the second of th	and the second of the second o			
	relationship between state and vulnerability to ejection, see the section about activity state and ejection from memory.		onStop()  The activity is finishing or being destroyed by the system	to the activity		
	Depending on the complexity of your activity, you probably don't need to implement all the lifecycle methods. However, it's important that you understand each one and implement those that make your app behave the way users expect.	Figure 4 A state of	activity shut down			

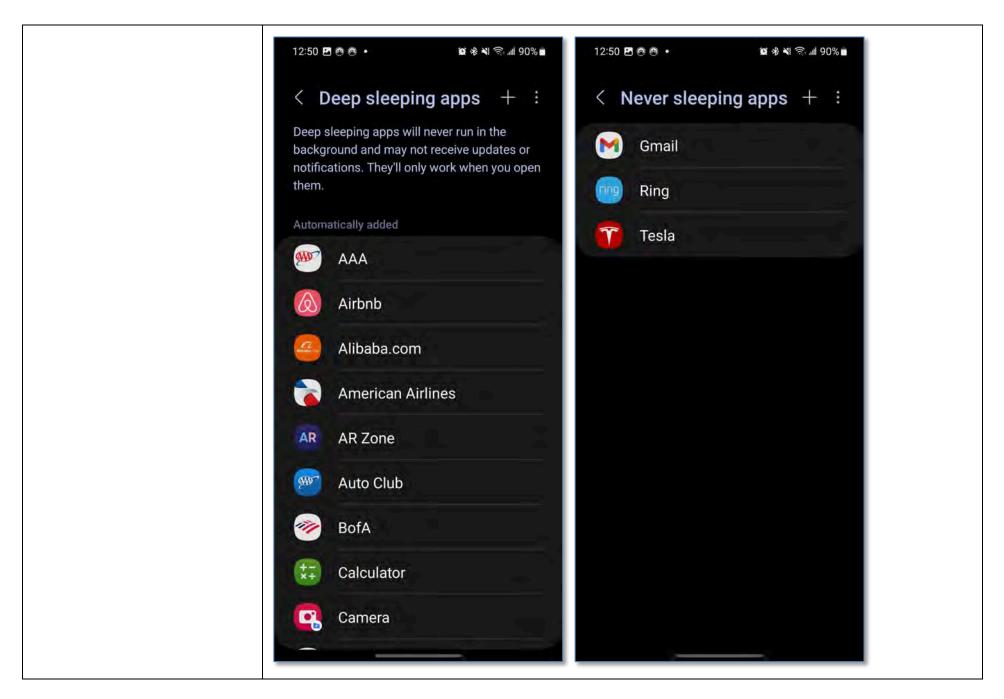
Claim	Public Documentation
	; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/components/activities/process-lifecycle;">https://developer.android.com/guide/background;</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/shout/versions/pie/android-9.0">https://developer.android.com/guide/background;</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/training/basics/network-ops/reading-network-state;">https://developer.android.com/training/basics/network-ops/reading-network-state;</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/training/connectivity/network-access-optimization;">https://developer.android.com/training/connectivity/network-access-optimization;</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/reference/android/net/NetworkCapabilities">https://developer.android.com/reference/android/net/NetworkCapabilities</a> . <a href="https://developer.android.com/reference/android/net/NetworkCapabilities">https://developer.android.com/reference/android/net/NetworkCapabilities</a> . <a href="https://developer.android.com/reference/android/net/NetworkCapabilities">https://developer.android/net/NetworkCapabilities</a> . <a a="" android="" developer.android.com="" href="https://developer.android.com/reference/android/net/NetworkCapabilities&lt;/a&gt;. &lt;a href=" https:="" net="" networkcapabilities<="" reference="">.</a>



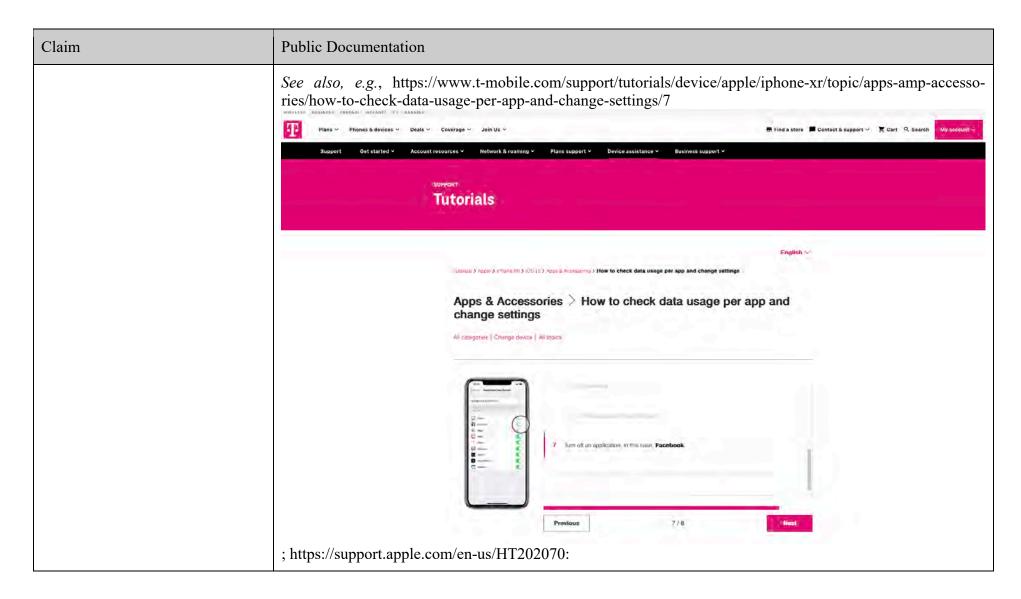
Page 80 of 235



Page 81 of 235



Page 82 of 235



Claim	Public Documentation
	Use Background App Refresh  After you switch to a different app, some apps run for a short period of time before they're set to a suspended state. Apps that are in a suspended state aren't actively in use, open, or taking up system resources. With Background App Refresh, suspended apps can check for updates and new content.  If you want suspended apps to check for new content, go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and turn on Background App Refresh. If you quit an app from the app switcher, it might not be able to run or check for new content before you open it again.  Stocks  Yolce Memos
	https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT205234:

### Use Low Power Mode to save battery life on your iPhone or iPad

Low Power Mode reduces the amount of power that your iPhone or iPad uses when the battery gets low.

To turn Low Power Mode on or off, go to Settings > Battery. You can also turn Low Power Mode on and off from Control Center. Go to Settings > Control Center > Customize Controls, then select Low Power Mode to add it to Control Center.

When Low Power Mode is on, your iPhone or iPad will last longer before you need to charge it, but some features might take longer to update or complete. Also, some tasks might not work until you turn off Low Power Mode, or until you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher.

Low Power Mode reduces or affects these features:

- 5G (except for video streaming) on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models<sup>3</sup>
- · Auto-Lock (defaults to 30 seconds)
- Display brightness
- Display refresh rate (limited up to 60 Hz) on iPhone and iPad models with ProMotion display<sup>2</sup>
- · Some visual effects
- · iCloud Photos (temporarily paused)
- · Automatic downloads
- · Email fetch
- · Background app refresh

When Low Power Mode is on, the battery in the status bar will be yellow. You'll see a yellow battery icon and the battery percentage. After you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher, Low Power Mode automatically turns off.

 If you turn on Low Power Mode, 5G is disabled, except in some cases like video streaming and large downloads on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models. With iPhone 12 models, Low Power Mode disables 5G standalone (where available).



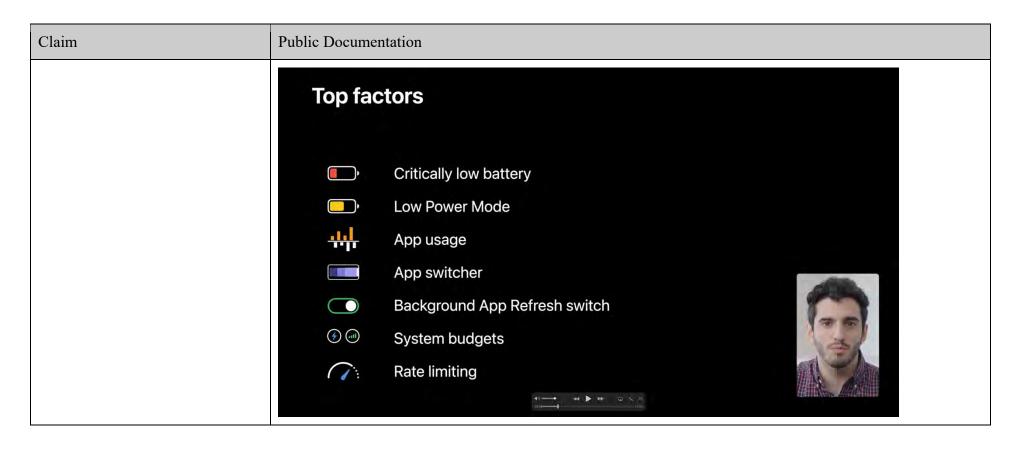
 These devices have ProMotion display: iPhone 13 Pro and later, iPhone 13 Pro Max and later, iPad Pro 10,5-inch, all iPad Pro 11-inch models, and iPad Pro 12,9-inch (2nd generation) and later.

Claim	Public Documentation	
	https://www.apple.com/batteries/maximizing-performance/:	
	View Battery Usage information	
	With iOS, you can easily manage your device's battery life, because you can see the proportion of your battery used by each app (unless the device is charging). To view your usage, go to Settings > Battery.	### 9:41 AM 100% ■
	Here are the messages you may see listed below the apps you've been using:	Cast 24 Hours Last 10 Days Last Charge Level
	Background Activity. This indicates that the battery was used by the app while it was in the background — that is, while you were using another app.	BALTERY LEVE.
	<ul> <li>To improve battery life, you can turn off the feature that allows apps to refresh in the background. Go to Settings &gt; General &gt; Background App Refresh and select Wi-Fi, Wi-Fi &amp; Cellular Data, or Off to turn off Background App Refresh entirely.</li> </ul>	ACTION AC
	<ul> <li>If the Mail app lists Background Activity, you can choose to fetch data manually or increase the fetch interval. Go to Settings &gt; Accounts &amp; Passwords &gt; Fetch New Data.</li> </ul>	Screen On 3h 31m 56m  BATTERY USAGE BY APP SHOW ACTIVITY  Maps 27%  Music

Claim	Public Documentation
	Instance Property
	applicationState
	The app's current state, or that of its most active scene.
	(iOS 4.0+) (iPadOS 4.0+) (Mac Catalyst 13.1+) (tvOS 9.0+) (visionOS 1.0+ Beta)
	<pre>var applicationState: UIApplication.State { get }</pre>
	Discussion
	The behavior of this property depends on whether your app is scene-based.
	In a scene-based app, this property takes the value of the most active scene, which it determines from each scene's activationState property. A scene-based app launches in the background state, and transitions between its states as scenes connect, change their states, and disconnect. For scene-based apps, use UISceneDelegate to respond to changes in an individual scene's life cycle.
	In a sceneless app, the property's value is always the app's current state. The app is inactive at launch, and then is generally in either an active or background state. The app may become inactive for a short period — for example, when transitioning between active and background states, when the system presents an alert in front of it, or when the system displays the application switcher. For sceneless apps, use UIApplicationDelegate to respond to the app's life cycle changes.
	; <a "="" app_and_environment="" developer.apple.com="" documentation="" extending_your_app_s_background_execution_time="" href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_screens/scenes/prepar-ing_your_ui_to_run_in_the_background/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environ-ment/scenes/preparing_your_ui_to_run_in_the_background/about_the_background_execution_sequence/; &lt;a href=" https:="" preparing_your_ui_to_run_in_the_background="" scenes="" uikit="">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/scenes/preparing_your_ui_to_run_in_the_background/extending_your_app_s_background_execution_time/; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/</a>;</a>

Claim	Public Documentation
	https://developer.apple.com/documentation/watchkit/background_execution/using_background_tasks/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_screens/scenes/preparing_your_ui_to_run_in_the_background/using_background_tasks_to_update_your_app/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/refreshing_and_maintaining_your_app_using_background_tasks/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/loukit/uiapplication/1622976-backgroundfetchintervalminimum/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1623003-applicationstate; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1623003-applicationstate; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/state; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/foundation/url_loading_system; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/foundation/url_session; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/media_playback/configuring_your_app_for_media_playback; https://developer.apple.com/videos/play/wwdc2019/707/; https://developer.apple.com/videos/play/wwdc2019/ywwdc2020/10063:

Claim	Public Documentation
	Factors affecting your runtime
	Critically low battery Background App Refresh switch Airplane mode
	Low Power Mode Ongoing iCloud restore Settings Display on/off state
	Device temperature System budgets Process contention App usage
	App switcher Rate limiting Camera in-use Device lock state



Claim	Public Documentation
	Settings  1:06  General  Orientation  Background App Refresh App Refresh Wake Screen  See also, e.g., https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phone-plans; https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phone-plans/atinationsin-termation-atinationsin-termation-atination-ati
2. The non-transitory computer- readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the first soft- ware component comprises at least a portion of an application compo- nent or at least a portion of an op- erating system component, and	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise the "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the first software component comprises at least a portion of an application component or at least a portion of an operating system component, and wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise an update to the first software component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.

Claim	Public Documentation
wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise an update to the first software component.	As a further example, the Accused Instrumentalities comprise prospective or successful communications by applications or portions of applications (e.g., by "checking for updates and new content") over wireless networks to "refresh in the background," perform "Automatic downloads," "prevent[] some apps from sending or receiving data in the background," "apps running in the background may not receive updates," etc. <i>See</i> , <i>e.g.</i> , https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT202070:

Claim	Public Documentation
	Use Background App Refresh  After you switch to a different app, some apps run for a short period of time before they're set to a suspended state. Apps that are in a suspended state aren't actively in use, open, or taking up system resources. With Background App Refresh, suspended apps can check for updates and new content.  If you want suspended apps to check for new content, go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and turn on Background App Refresh. If you quit an app from the app switcher, it might not be able to run or check for new content before you open it again.  9:41    Background App Refresh   Background App Refresh   Allow apps to entresh their content whom no Wit Flor cellular in this background. Turning cill apps respected to the passing of the passing
	https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT205234:

### Use Low Power Mode to save battery life on your iPhone or iPad

Low Power Mode reduces the amount of power that your iPhone or iPad uses when the battery gets low.

To turn Low Power Mode on or off, go to Settings > Battery. You can also turn Low Power Mode on and off from Control Center. Go to Settings > Control Center > Customize Controls, then select Low Power Mode to add it to Control Center.

When Low Power Mode is on, your iPhone or iPad will last longer before you need to charge it, but some features might take longer to update or complete. Also, some tasks might not work until you turn off Low Power Mode, or until you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher.

Low Power Mode reduces or affects these features:

- 5G (except for video streaming) on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models<sup>1</sup>
- · Auto-Lock (defaults to 30 seconds)
- Display brightness
- Display refresh rate (limited up to 60 Hz) on iPhone and iPad models with ProMotion display<sup>2</sup>
- · Some visual effects
- · iCloud Photos (temporarily paused)
- · Automatic downloads
- · Email fetch
- · Background app refresh

When Low Power Mode is on, the battery in the status bar will be yellow. You'll see a yellow battery icon and the battery percentage. After you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher, Low Power Mode automatically turns off.

 If you turn on Low Power Mode, 5G is disabled, except in some cases like video streaming and large downloads on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models. With iPhone 12 models, Low Power Mode disables 5G standalone (where available).



 These devices have ProMotion display: iPhone 13 Pro and later, iPhone 13 Pro Max and later, iPad Pro 10,5-inch, all iPad Pro 11-inch models, and iPad Pro 12,9-inch (2nd generation) and later.

Claim	Public Documentation
	https://www.apple.com/batteries/maximizing-performance/:
	View Battery Usage information
	With iOS, you can easily manage your device's battery life, because you can see the proportion of your battery used by each app (unless the device is charging). To view your usage, go to Settings > Battery.  Here are the messages you may see listed below the apps you've been using:  **Settings**  **Settings**  **Last 10 Days**  **Last 10 Days*  **Last 10 Days**  **Last 10 Days*  **Last
	Background Activity. This indicates that the battery was used by the app while it was in the background — that is, while you were using another app.  • To improve battery life, you can turn off the feature that allows
	apps to refresh in the background. Go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and select Wi-Fi, Wi-Fi & Cellular Data, or Off to turn off Background App Refresh entirely.
	• If the Mail app lists Background Activity, you can choose to fetch data manually or increase the fetch interval. Go to Settings > Accounts & Passwords > Fetch New Data.  Screen On 3h 31m 56m  ARTTERY USAGE BY ART SHOW ACTIVITY  Maps 27%  Music
	; <a "https:="" app_and_environment="" developer.a<="" developer.apple.com="" documentation="" href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/scenes/prepar- " https:="" prepar-="" scenes="" td="" uikit=""></a>
	ing your ui to run in the background/about the background execution sequence/; https://developer.ap-ple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/scenes/preparing_your_ui_to_run_in_the_background/extending_your_app_s_background_execution_time/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/back-
	groundtasks/; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/watchkit/background_execution/using_back-ground_tasks/">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows and screens/scenes/prepar-</a>
	ing your ui to run in the background/using background tasks to update your app/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/refreshing and maintaining your app using background tasks/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks

Claim	Public Documentation
Claim	https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; ple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgprocessingtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1622976-backgroundfetchintervalminimum/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1622994-backgroundrefreshstatus/; https://www.samsung.com/us/support/answer/ANS00079018/:  Turn Data saver on or off  Data saver prevents some apps from sending or receiving data in the background. So rest assured, you're not wasting any precious data.  1. Navigate to and open Settings, and then tap Connections. 2. Tap Data usage, tap Data saver, and then tap the switch next to Turn on now. 3. If there are still some apps you'd like to run in the background, you can set them as exceptions. Tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on at the bottom of the screen.  Android Setup  Angry Birds
	4. Tap More options (the three vertical dots) and choose Show system apps or Show allowed apps first to narrow down the list.  5. Finally, tap the switch(es) next to your desired app(s).  ; https://www.samsung.com/us/support/answer/ANS00078987/:

Claim	Public Documentation
	Power saving mode  Note: Using Power saving mode can affect app and device performance. Some tasks and features may take longer to complete or update. Additionally, apps running in the background may not receive updates or send you notifications when Power saving mode is enabled.  Before you turn in for the night, change your phone's power mode. This will decrease your phone's performance and save battery life.
	1. Navigate to and open Settings, and then tap Battery and device care.  2. Tap Battery, and then tap Power saving.  3. Tap the switches next to your desired settings or customizations.  4. Finally, tap the switch at the top of the screen to activate Power saving mode.  You will not be able to adjust the settings once the mode is enabled. If you want to change any of the settings, you'll need to temporarily disable Power saving mode.  ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/doze-standby">https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/power/power-details; https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/power/power-devide.com/reference/android/app/job/JobScheduler.</a>
3. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise a communication associated with a network access, background signaling, a cloud synchronization service, an information feed, a download, an	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise the "the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise a communication associated with a network access, background signaling, cloud synchronization service, an information feed, a download, an e-mail, a chat client, a security update, peer-to-peer networking application update, a report of a behavior associated with the wireless end-user devices or a combination of these."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.

Claim	Public Documentation
e-mail, a chat client, a security up- date, a peer-to-peer networking application update, a report of a behavior associated with the wire- less end-user device, or a combi- nation of these.	As a further example, the Accused Instrumentalities comprise prospective or successful communications by applications or portions of applications (e.g., by "checking for updates and new content") over wireless networks to "refresh in the background," perform "Automatic downloads," "Email fetch," "temporarily pause" iCloud photos, "prevent[] some apps from sending or receiving data in the background," "apps running in the background may not receive updates," etc. <i>See, e.g.</i> , https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT202070:

Claim	Public Documentation
	Use Background App Refresh  After you switch to a different app, some apps run for a short period of time before they're set to a suspended state. Apps that are in a suspended state aren't actively in use, open, or taking up system resources. With Background App Refresh, suspended apps can check for updates and new content.  If you want suspended apps to check for new content, go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and turn on Background App Refresh. If you quit an app from the app switcher, it might not be able to run or check for new content before you open it again.  9:41    Background App Refresh   Background App Refresh   Allow apps to entresh their content whom no Wit Flor cellular in this background. Turning cill apps respected to the passing of the passing
	https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT205234:

#### Use Low Power Mode to save battery life on your iPhone or iPad

Low Power Mode reduces the amount of power that your iPhone or iPad uses when the battery gets low.

To turn Low Power Mode on or off, go to Settings > Battery. You can also turn Low Power Mode on and off from Control Center. Go to Settings > Control Center > Customize Controls, then select Low Power Mode to add it to Control Center.

When Low Power Mode is on, your iPhone or iPad will last longer before you need to charge it, but some features might take longer to update or complete. Also, some tasks might not work until you turn off Low Power Mode, or until you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher.

Low Power Mode reduces or affects these features:

- 5G (except for video streaming) on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models<sup>1</sup>
- · Auto-Lock (defaults to 30 seconds)
- Display brightness
- Display refresh rate (limited up to 60 Hz) on iPhone and iPad models with ProMotion display<sup>2</sup>
- · Some visual effects
- · iCloud Photos (temporarily paused)
- · Automatic downloads
- · Email fetch
- · Background app refresh

When Low Power Mode is on, the battery in the status bar will be yellow. You'll see a yellow battery icon and the battery percentage. After you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher, Low Power Mode automatically turns off.

If you turn on Low Power Mode, 5G is disabled, except in some cases like video streaming and large downloads on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models. With iPhone 12 models, Low Power Mode disables 5G standalone (where available).



 These devices have ProMotion display: iPhone 13 Pro and later, iPhone 13 Pro Max and later, iPad Pro 10,5-inch, all iPad Pro 11-inch models, and iPad Pro 12,9-inch (2nd generation) and later.

Claim	Public Documentation
	https://www.apple.com/batteries/maximizing-performance/:
	View Battery Usage information
	With iOS, you can easily manage your device's battery life, because you can see the proportion of your battery used by each app (unless the device is charging). To view your usage, go to Settings > Battery.
	Here are the messages you may see listed below the apps you've been using:  Settings  Battery  Last 10 Days  Last Charge Level
	Background Activity. This indicates that the battery was used by the app while it was in the background — that is, while you were using another app.
	To improve battery life, you can turn off the feature that allows apps to refresh in the background. Go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and select Wi-Fi, Wi-Fi & Cellular Data, or Off to turn off Background App Refresh entirely.
	If the Mail app lists Background Activity, you can choose to fetch data manually or increase the fetch interval. Go to Settings > Accounts & Passwords > Fetch New Data.  Screen On 3h 31m 56m  BATTERY USAGE BY APP SHOW ACTIVITY  Was Maps  Music
	; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/scenes/preping your ui to run in the background/about the background execution sequence/">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/scenes/preping your ui to run in the background/about the background execution sequence/</a> ; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/scenes/preping your ui to run in the background/about the background execution sequence/">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/scenes/preping your ui to run in the background/about the background execution sequence/</a> ; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/scenes/preping your ui to run in the background/about the background execution sequence/">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/scenes/preping your ui to run in the background/about the background execution sequence/</a> ;
	ple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/scenes/preparing_your_ui_to_run_in_the_background_tending_your_app_s_background_execution_time/;
	https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_screens/scenes/preparing_your_ui_to_run_in_the_background/using_background_tasks_to_update_your_app/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/refreshing_and_maintaining_your_app_using_backgroundtasks/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks

Claim	Public Documentation
Claim	https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgaprocessingtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1622976-backgroundfetchintervalminimum/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1622994-backgroundrefreshstatus/; https://www.samsung.com/us/support/answer/ANS00079018/:    Turn Data saver on or off
	first to narrow down the list.  5. Finally, tap the switch(es) next to your desired app(s).  ; https://www.samsung.com/us/support/answer/ANS00078987/:

Claim	Public Documentation	
	Note: Using Power saving mode can affect app and device performance. Some tasks and features may take longer to complete or update. Additionally, apps running in the background may not receive updates or send you notifications when Power saving mode is enabled.  Before you turn in for the night, change your phone's power mode. This will decrease your phone's performance and save battery life.  1. Navigate to and open Settings, and then tap Battery and device care.  2. Tap Battery, and then tap Power saving.  3. Tap the switches next to your desired settings or customizations.  4. Finally, tap the switch at the top of the screen to activate Power saving mode.  You will not be able to adjust the settings once the mode is enabled. If you want to change any of the settings, you'll need to temporarily disable Power saving mode.	
	; <a href="https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/doze-standby;">https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/appstandby;</a> ; <a 1,="" 1.="" a="" accused="" as="" associated="" claim="" communication="" communications="" communications.<="" comprise="" computer-readable="" content="" disclosures="" download."="" example,="" for="" further="" href="https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/power&lt;/td&gt;&lt;td&gt;wer-de-&lt;/td&gt;&lt;/tr&gt;&lt;tr&gt;&lt;td&gt;4. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise a communica-&lt;/td&gt;&lt;td&gt;The Accused Instrumentalities comprise the " identified="" in="" instrumentalities="" medium="" more="" networprise="" non-transitory="" one="" or="" over="" prospective="" see,="" storage="" successful="" td="" the="" update="" wherein="" wireless="" with=""><td>rk com-</td></a>	rk com-
tion associated with a content update or a content download.	applications or portions of applications (e.g., by "checking for updates and new content") over wirele works to "refresh in the background," perform "Automatic downloads," "Email fetch," "temporarily	

Claim	Public Documentation	
	iCloud photos, "prevent[] some apps from sending or receiving da background may not receive updates," etc. <i>See, e.g.,</i> https://suppor  Use Background App Refresh  After you switch to a different app, some apps run for a short period of time before they're set to a suspended state. Apps that are in a suspended state aren't actively in use, open, or taking up system resources. With Background App Refresh, suspended apps can check for updates and new content.  If you want suspended apps to check for new content, go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and turn on Background App Refresh. If you quit an app from the app switcher, it might not be able to run or check for new content before you open it again.	

Claim	Public Documentation
	https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT205234:

# Use Low Power Mode to save battery life on your iPhone or iPad

Low Power Mode reduces the amount of power that your iPhone or iPad uses when the battery gets low.

To turn Low Power Mode on or off, go to Settings > Battery. You can also turn Low Power Mode on and off from Control Center. Go to Settings > Control Center > Customize Controls, then select Low Power Mode to add it to Control Center.

When Low Power Mode is on, your iPhone or iPad will last longer before you need to charge it, but some features might take longer to update or complete. Also, some tasks might not work until you turn off Low Power Mode, or until you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher.

Low Power Mode reduces or affects these features:

- 5G (except for video streaming) on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models<sup>1</sup>
- · Auto-Lock (defaults to 30 seconds)
- · Display brightness
- Display refresh rate (limited up to 60 Hz) on iPhone and iPad models with ProMotion display<sup>2</sup>
- · Some visual effects
- · iCloud Photos (temporarily paused)
- · Automatic downloads
- · Email fetch
- · Background app refresh

When Low Power Mode is on, the battery in the status bar will be yellow. You'll see a yellow battery icon and the battery percentage. After you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher, Low Power Mode automatically turns off.

 If you turn on Low Power Mode, 5G is disabled, except in some cases like video streaming and large downloads on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models. With iPhone 12 models, Low Power Mode disables 5G standalone (where available).



 These devices have ProMotion display: iPhone 13 Pro and later, iPhone 13 Pro Max and later, iPad Pro 10,5-inch, all iPad Pro 11-inch models, and iPad Pro 12,9-inch (2nd generation) and later.

Claim	Public Documentation
	https://www.apple.com/batteries/maximizing-performance/:
	View Battery Usage information
	With iOS, you can easily manage your device's battery life, because you can see the proportion of your battery used by each app (unless the device is charging). To view your usage, go to Settings > Battery.
	Here are the messages you may see listed below the apps you've been using:  Settings  Battery  Last 10 Days  Last Charge Level
	Background Activity. This indicates that the battery was used by the app while it was in the background — that is, while you were using another app.
	To improve battery life, you can turn off the feature that allows apps to refresh in the background. Go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and select Wi-Fi, Wi-Fi & Cellular Data, or Off to turn off Background App Refresh entirely.
	If the Mail app lists Background Activity, you can choose to fetch data manually or increase the fetch interval. Go to Settings > Accounts & Passwords > Fetch New Data.  Screen On 3h 31m 56m  BATTERY USAGE BY APP SHOW ACTIVITY  Was Maps  Music
	; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/scenes/preping your ui to run in the background/about the background execution sequence/">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/scenes/preping your ui to run in the background/about the background execution sequence/</a> ; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/scenes/preping your ui to run in the background/about the background execution sequence/">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/scenes/preping your ui to run in the background/about the background execution sequence/</a> ; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/scenes/preping your ui to run in the background/about the background execution sequence/">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/scenes/preping your ui to run in the background/about the background execution sequence/</a> ;
	ple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/scenes/preparing_your_ui_to_run_in_the_background_tending_your_app_s_background_execution_time/;
	https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_screens/scenes/preparing_your_ui_to_run_in_the_background/using_background_tasks_to_update_your_app/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/refreshing_and_maintaining_your_app_using_backgroundtasks/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks

Claim	Public Documentation	
	https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgprocessingtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/groundtasks/bgtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/162backgroundfetchintervalminimum/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/162backgroundrefreshstatus/; https://www.samsung.com/us/support/answer/ANS00079018/:	n/back- 22976-
	Data saver prevents some apps from sending or receiving data in the background. So rest assured, you're not wasting any precious data.  1. Navigate to and open Settings, and then tap Connections.  2. Tap Data usage, tap Data saver, and then tap the switch next to Turn on now.  3. If there are still some apps you'd like to run in the background, you can set them as exceptions. Tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on at the bottom of the screen.  4. Tap More options (the three vertical dots) and choose Show system apps or Show allowed apps first to narrow down the list.  5. Finally, tap the switch(es) next to your desired app(s).	

Claim	Public Documentation
	Power saving mode  Note: Using Power saving mode can affect app and device performance. Some tasks and features may take longer to complete or update. Additionally, apps running in the background may not receive updates or send you notifications when Power saving mode is enabled.  Before you turn in for the night, change your phone's power mode. This will decrease your phone's performance and save battery life.
	1. Navigate to and open Settings, and then tap Battery and device care.  2. Tap Battery, and then tap Power saving.  3. Tap the switches next to your desired settings or customizations.  4. Finally, tap the switch at the top of the screen to activate Power saving mode.  You will not be able to adjust the settings once the mode is enabled. If you want to change any of the settings, you'll need to temporarily disable Power saving mode.  ; https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/doze-standby; https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/power/power-details; https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/background-optimization;
5. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise a communication associated with an image, music, a video, an electronic book, an e-mail attachment, a content or media subscription, a news feed, a	https://developer.android.com/reference/android/app/job/JobScheduler.  The Accused Instrumentalities comprise the "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise a communication associated with an image, music, a video, an electronic book, an e-mail attachment, a content or media subscription, a news feed, a text message, a video chat, or a combination of these."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.  As a further example, the Accused Instrumentalities comprise prospective or successful communications by applications or portions of applications (e.g., by "checking for updates and new content") over wireless networks to "refresh in the background," perform "Automatic downloads," "Email fetch," "temporarily pause"

Claim	Public Documentation
Claim text message, a video chat, or a combination of these.	iCloud photos, "prevent[] some apps from sending or receiving data in the background," "apps running background may not receive updates," etc. See, e.g., https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT202070:  Use Background App Refresh  After you switch to a different app, some apps run for a short period of time before they're set to a suspended state. Apps that are in a suspended state aren't actively in use, open, or taking up system resources. With Background App Refresh, suspended apps can check for updates and new content.  If you want suspended apps to check for new content, go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and turn on Background App Refresh. If you quit an app from the app switcher, it might not be able to run or check for new content before you open it again.  Books  Music  Music  News  Notes  Shortcuts  Siri  Stocks  Voice Memos

Claim	Public Documentation
	https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT205234:

#### Use Low Power Mode to save battery life on your iPhone or iPad

Low Power Mode reduces the amount of power that your iPhone or iPad uses when the battery gets low.

To turn Low Power Mode on or off, go to Settings > Battery. You can also turn Low Power Mode on and off from Control Center. Go to Settings > Control Center > Customize Controls, then select Low Power Mode to add it to Control Center.

When Low Power Mode is on, your iPhone or iPad will last longer before you need to charge it, but some features might take longer to update or complete. Also, some tasks might not work until you turn off Low Power Mode, or until you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher.

Low Power Mode reduces or affects these features:

- 5G (except for video streaming) on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models<sup>1</sup>
- · Auto-Lock (defaults to 30 seconds)
- Display brightness
- Display refresh rate (limited up to 60 Hz) on iPhone and iPad models with ProMotion display<sup>2</sup>
- · Some visual effects
- · iCloud Photos (temporarily paused)
- · Automatic downloads
- · Email fetch
- · Background app refresh

When Low Power Mode is on, the battery in the status bar will be yellow. You'll see a yellow battery icon and the battery percentage. After you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher, Low Power Mode automatically turns off.

 If you turn on Low Power Mode, 5G is disabled, except in some cases like video streaming and large downloads on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models. With iPhone 12 models, Low Power Mode disables 5G standalone (where available).



 These devices have ProMotion display: iPhone 13 Pro and later, iPhone 13 Pro Max and later, iPad Pro 10,5-inch, all iPad Pro 11-inch models, and iPad Pro 12,9-inch (2nd generation) and later.

Claim	Public Documentation
	https://www.apple.com/batteries/maximizing-performance/:  View Battery Usage information
	With iOS, you can easily manage your device's battery life, because you can see the proportion of your battery used by each app (unless the device is charging). To view your usage, go to Settings > Battery.  Here are the messages you may see listed below the apps you've been using:  Last 10 Days  Last 10 Days  Last 10 Days
	Background Activity. This indicates that the battery was used by the app while it was in the background — that is, while you were using another app.  • To improve battery life, you can turn off the feature that allows apps to refresh in the background. Go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and select Wi-Fi, Wi-Fi & Cellular Data, or Off to turn off Background App Refresh entirely.  • If the Mail app lists Background Activity, you can choose to fetch data manually or increase the fetch interval. Go to Settings > Accounts & Passwords > Fetch New Data.
	; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app and environment/scenes/preparing your ui to run in the background/about the background execution sequence/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app and environment/scenes/preparing your ui to run in the background/extending your app s background execution time/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/background_tasks/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_screens/scenes/preparing_your_ui_to_run_in_the_background/using_background_tasks_to_update_your_app/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/background_tasks_frefreshing_and_maintaining_your_app_using_background_tasks/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/refreshing_and_maintaining_your_app_using_background_tasks/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks

Claim	Public Documentation
Claim	https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgprocessingtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1622976-backgroundfetchintervalminimum/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1622994-backgroundrefreshstatus/; https://www.samsung.com/us/support/answer/ANS00079018/:    Turn Data saver on or off
	Allowed to use data while:  Switch next to Turn on now.  If there are still some apps you'd like to run in the background, you can set them as exceptions. Tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on at the bottom of the screen.  Tap More options (the three vertical dots) and choose Show system apps or Show allowed apps first to narrow down the list.  Finally, tap the switch(es) next to your desired app(s).  https://www.samsung.com/us/support/answer/ANS00078987/:

Claim	Public Documentation	
	Note: Using Power saving mode can affect app and device performance. Some tasks and features may take longer to complete or update. Additionally, apps running in the background may not receive updates or send you notifications when Power saving mode is enabled.  Before you turn in for the night, change your phone's power mode. This will decrease your phone's performance and save battery life.	
	<ol> <li>Navigate to and open Settings, and then tap Battery and device care.</li> <li>Tap Battery, and then tap Power saving.</li> <li>Tap the switches next to your desired settings or customizations.</li> <li>Finally, tap the switch at the top of the screen to activate Power saving mode.</li> <li>You will not be able to adjust the settings once the mode is enabled. If you want to change any of the settings, you'll need to temporarily disable Power saving mode.</li> </ol> Power saving options Choose addillional limits to saver buttery when Power saving mode is on Turn off Always On Display Limit CPU speed to 70% Decrease brightness by 10%	
	; <a href="https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/doze-standby;">https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/doze-standby;</a> ; <a 1,="" 1.<="" a="" application="" associated="" browser,="" claim="" communication="" communications="" comprise="" computer-readable="" connection="" device="" disclosures="" download,="" example,="" file="" firmware="" for="" function,="" href="https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/power/power-developer.android.com/topic/performance/power/power-developer.android.com/topic/performance/background-optimization/https://developer.android.com/reference/android/app/job/JobScheduler.&lt;/td&gt;&lt;/tr&gt;&lt;tr&gt;&lt;td&gt;6. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise a communication associated with a device application or widget, a device operating system function, a file download, streaming media, a&lt;/td&gt;&lt;td&gt;The Accused Instrumentalities comprise the " identified="" in="" media,="" medium="" more="" network="" non-transitory="" one="" operating="" or="" over="" prospective="" recite="" see,="" server,="" service."="" software="" storage="" streaming="" successful="" synchronization="" system="" td="" the="" to="" update,="" web="" website,="" wherein="" widget,="" wireless="" with=""></a>	

Claim	Public Documentation
software update, a firmware update, a website, a connection to a server, a web browser, or a synchronization service.	As a further example, the Accused Instrumentalities comprise prospective or successful communications by applications or portions of applications (e.g., by "checking for updates and new content") over wireless networks to "refresh in the background," perform "Automatic downloads," "Email fetch," "temporarily pause" iCloud photos, "prevent[] some apps from sending or receiving data in the background," "apps running in the background may not receive updates," etc. <i>See, e.g.</i> , https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT202070:

Claim	Public Documentation
	Use Background App Refresh  After you switch to a different app, some apps run for a short period of time before they're set to a suspended state. Apps that are in a suspended state aren't actively in use, open, or taking up system resources. With Background App Refresh, suspended apps can check for updates and new content.  If you want suspended apps to check for new content, go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and turn on Background App Refresh. If you quit an app from the app switcher, it might not be able to run or check for new content before you open it again.  Stocks  Stocks  Voice Memos
	https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT205234:

#### Use Low Power Mode to save battery life on your iPhone or iPad

Low Power Mode reduces the amount of power that your iPhone or iPad uses when the battery gets low.

To turn Low Power Mode on or off, go to Settings > Battery. You can also turn Low Power Mode on and off from Control Center. Go to Settings > Control Center > Customize Controls, then select Low Power Mode to add it to Control Center.

When Low Power Mode is on, your iPhone or iPad will last longer before you need to charge it, but some features might take longer to update or complete. Also, some tasks might not work until you turn off Low Power Mode, or until you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher.

Low Power Mode reduces or affects these features:

- 5G (except for video streaming) on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models<sup>1</sup>
- · Auto-Lock (defaults to 30 seconds)
- Display brightness
- Display refresh rate (limited up to 60 Hz) on iPhone and iPad models with ProMotion display<sup>2</sup>
- · Some visual effects
- · iCloud Photos (temporarily paused)
- · Automatic downloads
- · Email fetch
- · Background app refresh

When Low Power Mode is on, the battery in the status bar will be yellow. You'll see a yellow battery icon and the battery percentage. After you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher, Low Power Mode automatically turns off.

 If you turn on Low Power Mode, 5G is disabled, except in some cases like video streaming and large downloads on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models. With iPhone 12 models, Low Power Mode disables 5G standalone (where available).



 These devices have ProMotion display: iPhone 13 Pro and later, iPhone 13 Pro Max and later, iPad Pro 10,5-inch, all iPad Pro 11-inch models, and iPad Pro 12,9-inch (2nd generation) and later.

Claim	Public Documentation
	https://www.apple.com/batteries/maximizing-performance/:
	View Battery Usage information
	With iOS, you can easily manage your device's battery life, because you can see the proportion of your battery used by each app (unless the device is charging). To view your usage, go to Settings > Battery.  Here are the messages you may see listed below the apps you've been using:  Last 10 Days  Last 10 Days  Last Charge Level
	Background Activity. This indicates that the battery was used by the app while it was in the background — that is, while you were using another app.
	To improve battery life, you can turn off the feature that allows apps to refresh in the background. Go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and select Wi-Fi, Wi-Fi & Cellular Data, or Off to turn off Background App Refresh entirely.
	• If the Mail app lists Background Activity, you can choose to fetch data manually or increase the fetch interval. Go to Settings > Accounts & Passwords > Fetch New Data.  Screen On 3h 31m 56m  ARTISHY USAGE DY ART  Music  Music
	; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/avplayer;">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/avplayer;</a> <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avplayer;">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avplayer;</a> <a ;"="" about_the_background_execution_sequence="" app_and_environment="" developer.apple.com="" documentation="" href="htt&lt;/td&gt;&lt;/tr&gt;&lt;tr&gt;&lt;td&gt;&lt;/td&gt;&lt;td&gt;ple.com/en-us/HT207122; &lt;a href=" https:="" prepar-ing_your_ui_to_run_in_the_background="" scenes="" uikit="">https://developer.ap-ing_your_ui_to_run_in_the_background/about_the_background_execution_sequence/;</a> ;

Claim	Public Documentation
	https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_screens/scenes/preparing_your_ui_to_run_in_the_background/using_background_tasks_to_update_your_app/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/refreshing_and_maintaining_your_app_using_background_tasks/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1622976-backgroundfetchintervalminimum/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1622994-backgroundrefreshstatus/; https://www.samsung.com/us/support/answer/ANS00079018/:
	Turn Data saver on or off  Data saver prevents some apps from sending or receiving data in the background. So rest assured, you're not wasting any precious data.  1. Navigate to and open Settings, and then tap Connections.  2. Tap Data usage, tap Data saver, and then tap the switch next to Turn on now.  3. If there are still some apps you'd like to run in the background, you can set them as exceptions. Tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on at the bottom of the screen.  4. Tap More options (the three vertical dots) and choose Show system apps or Show allowed apps first to narrow down the list.  5. Finally, tap the switch(es) next to your desired app(s).

Claim	Public Documentation
	Note: Using Power saving mode can affect app and device performance. Some tasks and features may take longer to complete or update. Additionally, apps running in the background may not receive updates or send you notifications when Power saving mode is enabled.  Before you turn in for the night, change your phone's power mode. This will decrease your phone's performance and save battery life.  1. Navigate to and open Settings, and then tap Battery and device care.  2. Tap Battery, and then tap Power saving.  3. Tap the switches next to your desired settings or customizations.  4. Finally, tap the switch at the top of the screen to activate Power saving mode.  You will not be able to adjust the settings once the mode is enabled. If you want to change any of the settings, you'll need to temporarily disable Power saving mode.  ; https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/mediaplayer; https://developer.android.com/redia/platform/mediaplayer; https://developer.android.com/redia/platform/mediaplayer; https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/power/power-details; https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/power/power-details; https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/background-optimization; https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/background-optimization;
7. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein identify a service usage activity of the wireless end-user device comprises identify an intention to launch or start the first software component.	https://developer.android.com/reference/android/app/job/JobScheduler.  The Accused Instrumentalities comprise the "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein identify a service usage activity of the wireless end-user device comprises identify an intention to launch or start the first software component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.

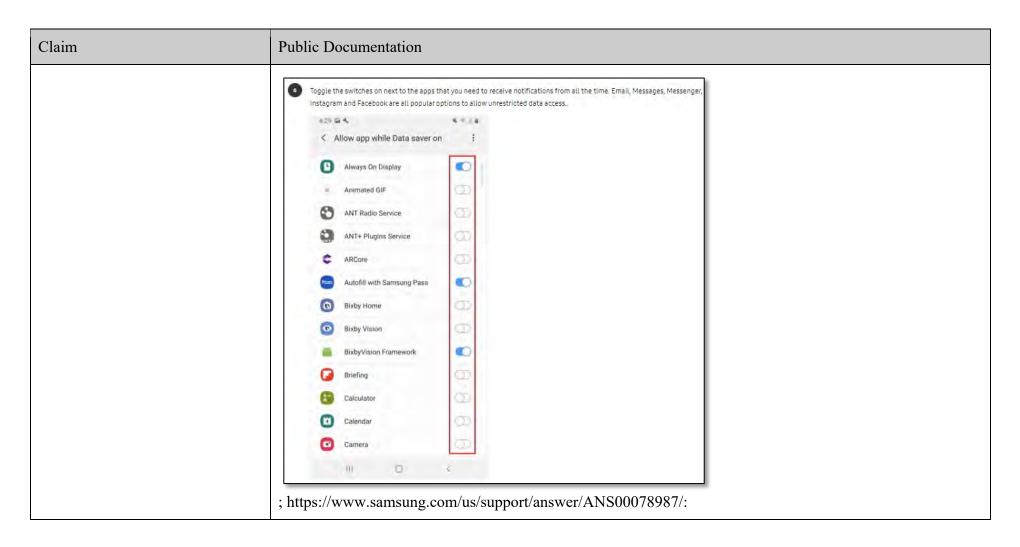
Claim	Public Documentation
	As a further example, the Accused Instrumentalities comprise identifying an intention to launch or start the first software component. <i>See, e.g.</i> , <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/support/public-files/attachments/samsung/samsung-galaxy-s21-fe-5g/Samsung%20Gal-axy%20S21%20FE%205G_English%20User%20Guide_FINAL2.pdf">https://www.t-mobile.com/support/public-files/attachments/samsung/samsung-galaxy-s21-fe-5g/Samsung%20Gal-axy%20S21%20FE%205G_English%20User%20Guide_FINAL2.pdf</a> :
	Data usage
	Check your current mobile and Wi-Fi data usage. You can also customize warnings and limits.
	o From Settings, tap 🛜 Connections > Data usage.
	Turn on Data saver
	Use Data saver to reduce your data consumption by preventing selected apps from sending or receiving data in the background.
	<ol> <li>From Settings, tap  Connections &gt; Data usage &gt; Data saver.</li> </ol>
	2. Tap to turn on Data saver.
	<ul> <li>To allow some apps to have unrestricted data usage, tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on, and tap next to each app to specify restrictions.</li> </ul>
	;https://www.samsung.com/us/support/answer/ANS00079018/:

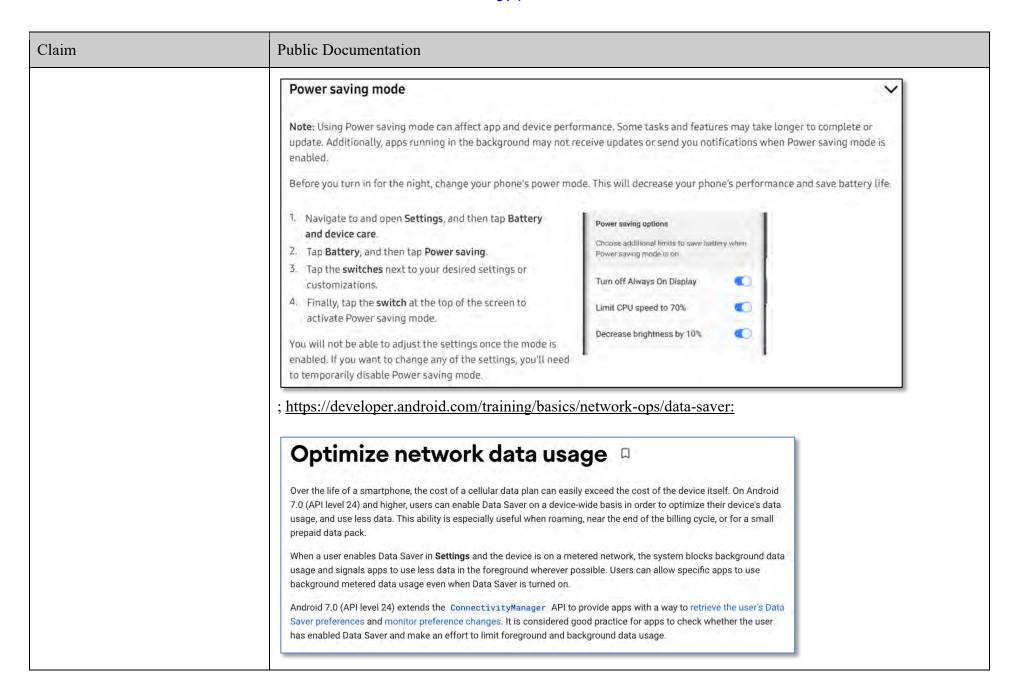
Claim	Public Documentation	
	Turn Data saver on or off	~
	Data saver prevents some apps from sending or receiving data in the data.	background. So rest assured, you're not wasting any precious
	Navigate to and open Settings, and then tap     Connections.	A5.
	Tap Data usage, tap Data saver, and then tap the switch next to Turn on now.	Allowed to use data while:
	Allowed to use data while Data saver is on at the	Android Setup  Angry Birds
	<ol> <li>Tap More options (the three vertical dots) and choose Show system apps or Show allowed apps first to narrow down the list.</li> </ol>	Angy sinds
	<ol><li>Finally, tap the switch(es) next to your desired app(s).</li></ol>	

#### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 138 of 516 PageID #: 972



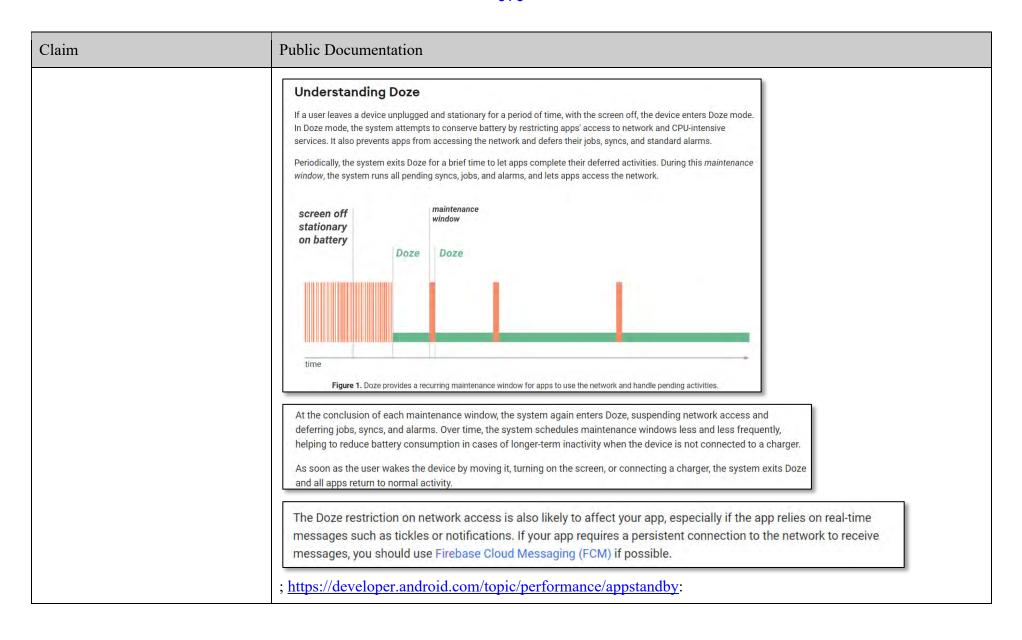
#### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 139 of 516 PageID #: 973





Public Documentation		
Check data saver preferences		
On Android 7.0 (API level 24) and higher, apps can use the ConnectivityManager API to determine what data usage restrictions are being applied. The <pre>getRestrictBackgroundStatus()</pre> method returns one of the following values:		
RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_DISABLED		
Data Saver is disabled.		
RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_ENABLED		
The user has enabled Data Saver for this app. Apps should make an effort to limit data usage in the foreground and gracefully handle restrictions to background data usage.		
RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_WHITELISTED		
The user has enabled Data Saver but the app is allowed to bypass it. Apps should still make an effort to limit foreground and background data usage.		
Limit data usage whenever the device is connected to a metered network, even if Data Saver is disabled or the app is allowed to bypass it. The following sample code uses ConnectivityManager.isActiveNetworkMetered() and ConnectivityManager.getRestrictBackgroundStatus() to determine how much data the app should use:		
Starting from Android 6.0 (API level 23), Android introduces two power-saving features that extend battery life for users by managing how apps behave when a device is not connected to a power source. Doze reduces battery consumption by		

#### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 142 of 516 PageID #: 976



#### App Standby Buckets

Android 9 (API level 28) and higher support **App Standby Buckets**. App Standby Buckets help the system prioritize apps' requests for resources based on how recently and how frequently the apps are used. Based on app usage patterns, each app is placed in one of five priority **buckets**. The system limits the device resources available to each app based on which bucket the app is in.

#### **Priority buckets**

The system dynamically assigns each app to a priority bucket, reassigning the apps as needed. The system may rely on a preloaded app that uses machine learning to determine how likely each app is to be used, and assigns apps to the appropriate buckets. If the system app is not present on a device, the system defaults to sorting apps based on how recently they were used. More active apps are assigned to buckets that give the apps higher priority, making more system resources available to the app. In particular, the bucket determines how frequently the app's jobs run, and how often the app can trigger alarms. These restrictions apply only while the device is on battery power; the system does not impose these restrictions on apps while the device is charging.



Note: Every manufacturer can set their own criteria for how non-active apps are assigned to buckets. You should not try to influence which bucket your app is assigned to. Instead, focus on making sure your app behaves well in whatever bucket it might be in. Your app can find out what bucket it's currently in by calling <a href="UsageStatsManager.getAppStandbyBucket()">UsageStatsManager.getAppStandbyBucket()</a>.

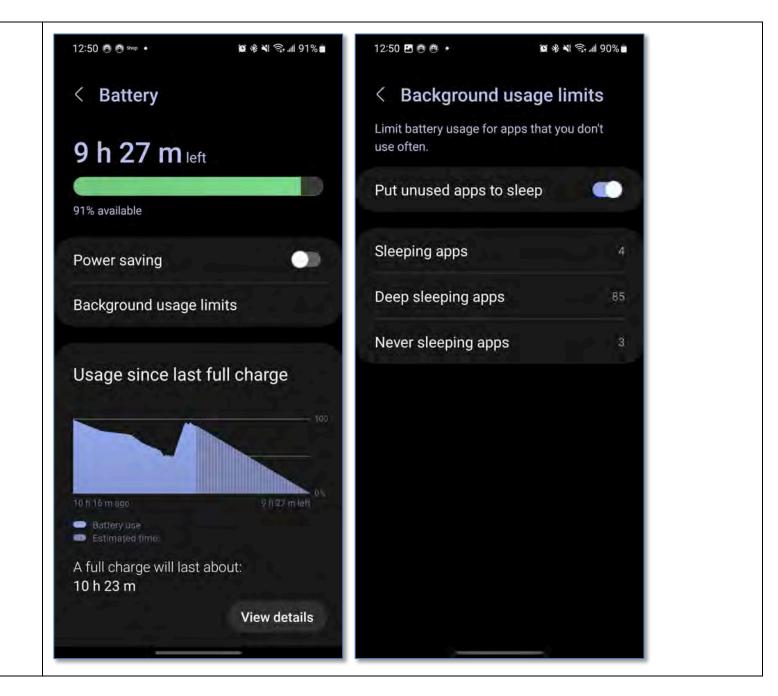
#### The buckets are:

- 1. Active: App is currently being used or was very recently used.
- 2. Working set: App is in regular use.
- 3. Frequent: App is often used, but not every day.
- 4. Rare: App is not frequently used.
- 5. Restricted: App consumes a great deal of system resources, or may exhibit undesirable behavior.

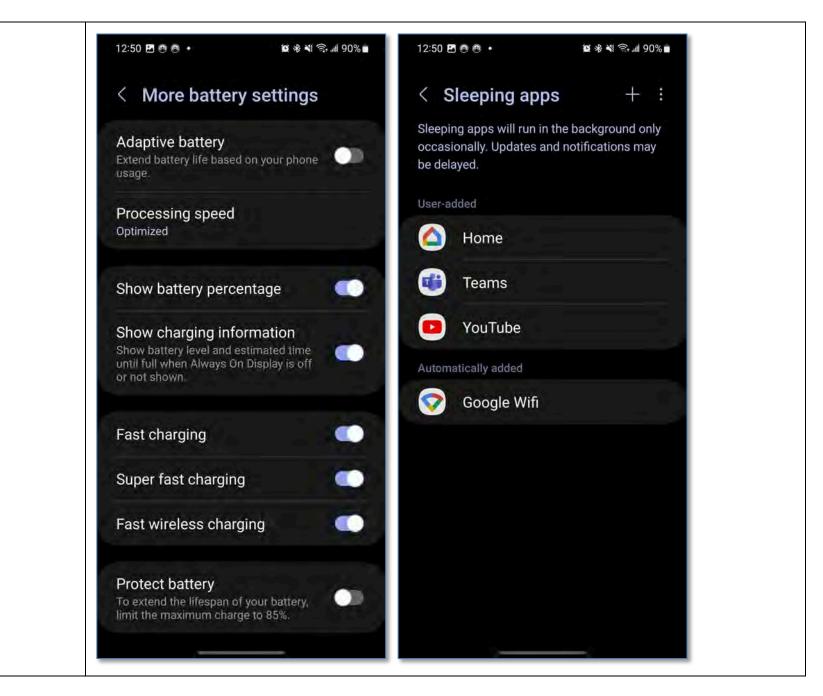
In addition, there's a special **never** bucket for apps that have been installed but have never been run. The system imposes severe restrictions on these apps.

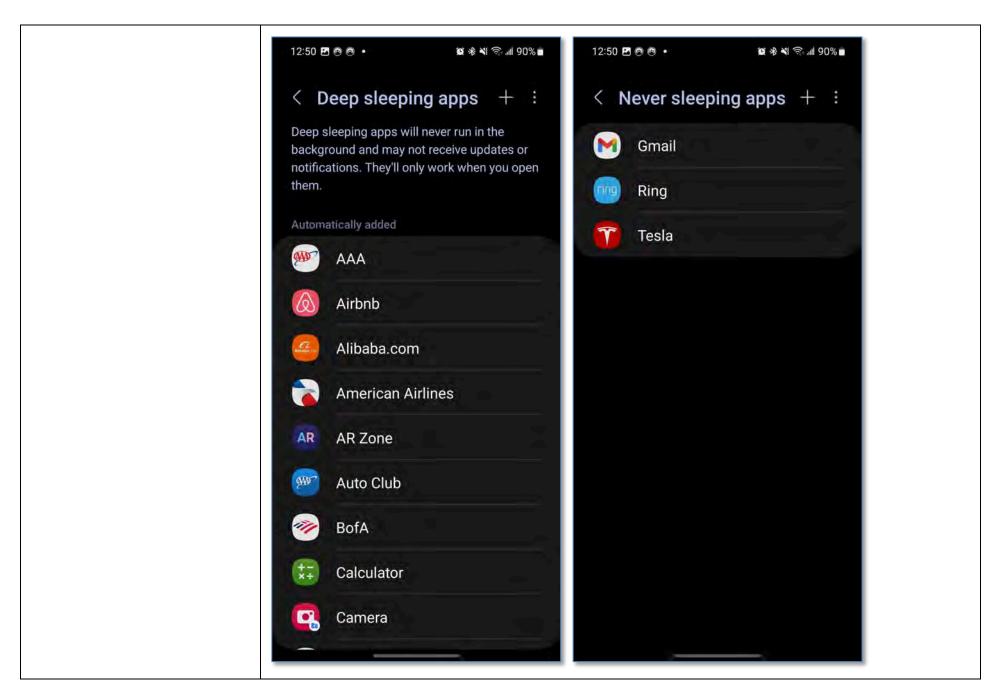
Claim	Public Documentation		
	; https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/power/power-details; https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/background-optimization; https://developer.android.com/reference/android/app/job/JobScheduler; https://developer.android.com/guide/background/persistent https://developer.android.com/guide/components/activities/process-lifecycle:		
	A foreground process is one that is required for what the user is currently doing. Various application components can cause its containing process to be considered foreground in different ways. A process is considered to be in the foreground if any of the following conditions hold:		
	<ul> <li>It is running an Activity at the top of the screen that the user is interacting with (its onResume() method has been called).</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>It has a BroadcastReceiver that is currently running (its         BroadcastReceiver.onReceive() method is executing).     </li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>It has a Service that is currently executing code in one of its callbacks</li> <li>(Service.onCreate(), Service.onStart(), or Service.onDestroy()).</li> </ul>		
	There will only ever be a few such processes in the system, and these will only be killed as a last resort if memory is so low that not even these processes can continue to run. Generally, at this point, the device has reached a memory paging state, so this action is required in order to keep the user interface responsive.		
	; https://developer.android.com/guide/background:		

Claim	Public Documentation
	Definition of background work  An app is running in the background when both the following conditions are satisfied:  None of the app's activities are currently visible to the user.
	The app isn't running any foreground services that started while an activity from the app was visible to the user.  Otherwise, the app is running in the foreground.  see also the exemplary screenshots below:



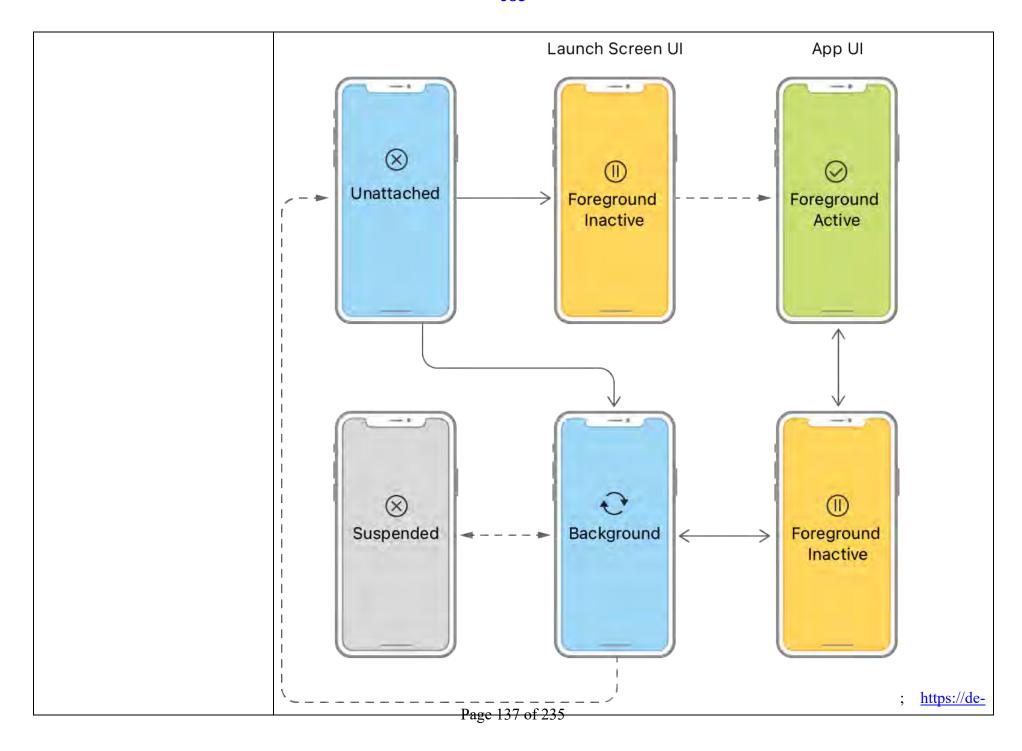
Page 132 of 235





Claim	Public Documentation
	See also, e.g., https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1623003-applicationstate:
	Instance Property
	applicationState
	The app's current state, or that of its most active scene.
	(iOS 4.0+) (iPadOS 4.0+) (Mac Catalyst 13.1+) (tvOS 8.0+) (visionOS 1.0+ Beta)
	<pre>var applicationState: UIApplication.State { get }</pre>
	Discussion
	The behavior of this property depends on whether your app is scene-based.
	In a scene-based app, this property takes the value of the most active scene, which it determines from each scene's activationState property. A scene-based app launches in the background state, and transitions between its states as scenes connect, change their states, and disconnect. For scene-based apps, use UISceneDelegate to respond to changes in an individual scene's life cycle.
	In a sceneless app, the property's value is always the app's current state. The app is inactive at launch, and then is generally in either an active or background state. The app may become inactive for a short period — for example, when transitioning between active and background states, when the system presents an alert in front of it, or when the system displays the application switcher. For sceneless apps, use UIApplicationDelegate to respond to the app's life cycle changes.

Claim	Public Documentation
	Managing Your App's Life Cycle
	Respond to system notifications when your app is in the foreground or background, and handle other significant system-related events.
	Overview
	The current state of your app determines what it can and cannot do at any time. For example, a foreground app has the user's attention, so it has priority over system resources, including the CPU. By contrast, a background app must do as little work as possible, and preferably nothing, because it is offscreen. As your app changes from state to state, you must adjust its behavior accordingly.

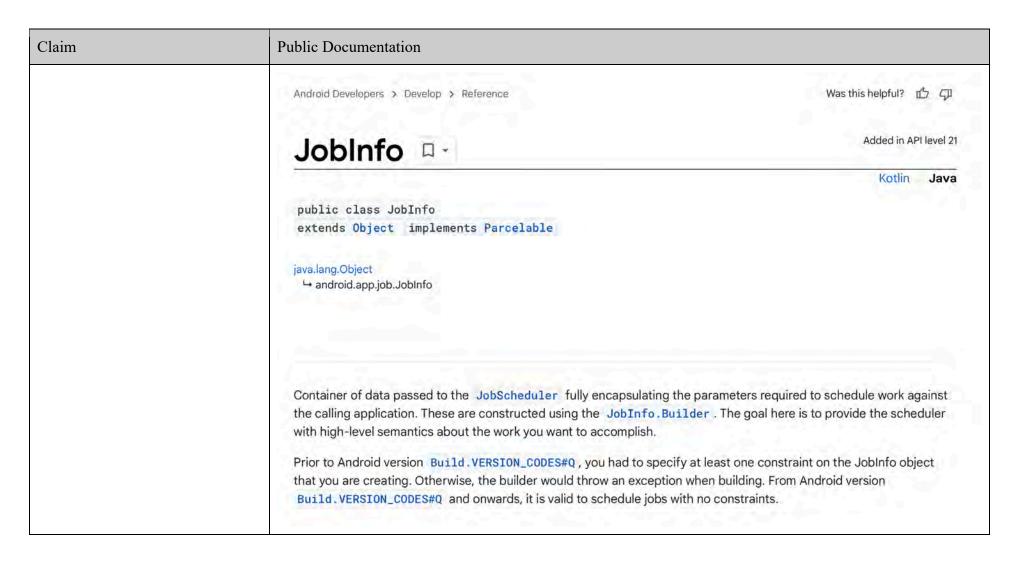


Claim	Public Documentation
	veloper.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_screens/scenes/preparing your ui to run in the foreground/:  Preparing Your UI to Run in the Foreground  Configure your app to appear onscreen.
	Overview  Use foreground transitions to prepare your app's UI to appear onscreen. An app's transition to the foreground is usually in response to a user action. For example, when the user taps the app's icon, the system launches the app and brings it to the foreground. Use a foreground transition to update your app's UI, acquire resources, and start the services you need to handle user requests.

Claim	Public Documentation
	Configure Your User Interface and Initial Tasks at Activation
	The system moves your app to the active state immediately before displaying the app's UI. Activation is a good time to configure your app's UI and runtime behavior; specifically:
	Show your app's windows, if needed.
	Change the currently visible view controller, if needed.
	Update the data values and state of views and controls.
	Display controls to resume a paused game.
	Start or resume any dispatch queues that you use to execute tasks.
	Update data source objects.
	Start timers for periodic tasks.
	Put your configuration code in one of the following methods:
	• For a scene-based UI—The sceneDidBecomeActive(_:) method of the appropriate scene delegate object.
	<ul> <li>For all other apps—The applicationDidBecomeActive(_;) method of your app delegate object.</li> </ul>
	Activation is also the time to put finishing touches on your UI before displaying it to the user. Don't run any code that might block your activation method. Instead, make sure you have everything you need in advance. For example, if your data changes frequently outside of the app, use background tasks to fetch updates from the network before your app returns to the foreground. Otherwise, be prepared to display existing data while you fetch changes asynchronously.
8. The non-transitory computer- readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein identify a ser- vice usage activity of the wireless end-user device comprises iden- tify: an application identifier asso-	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise the "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein identify a service usage activity of the wireless end-user device comprises identify: an application identifier associated with the service usage activity or the first software component, an operating system function identifier associated with the service usage activity or the first software component, an aggregate service activity identifier, a component service activity identifier, or a combination of these."
ciated with the service usage activity or the first software com-	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6.
ponent, an operating system func- tion identifier associated with the	As a further example, the Accused Instrumentalities comprise application identifiers, processes, delegates, objects, scenes, task identifiers, etc. <i>See, e.g.</i> , <a href="https://developer.android.com/build/configure-app-module">https://developer.android.com/build/configure-app-module</a> :

Claim	Public Documentation
service usage activity or the first software component, an aggregate service activity identifier, a com- ponent service activity identifier, or a combination of these.	Set the application ID  Every Android app has a unique application ID that looks like a Java or Kotlin package name, such as com.example.myapp. This ID uniquely identifies your app on the device and in the Google Play Store.
	★ Important: Once you publish your app, you should never change the application ID. If you change the application ID, Google Play Store treats the upload as a completely different app. If you want to upload a new version of your app, you must use the same application ID and signing certificate as when originally published.
	; https://developer.android.com/reference/android/app/job/JobInfo:

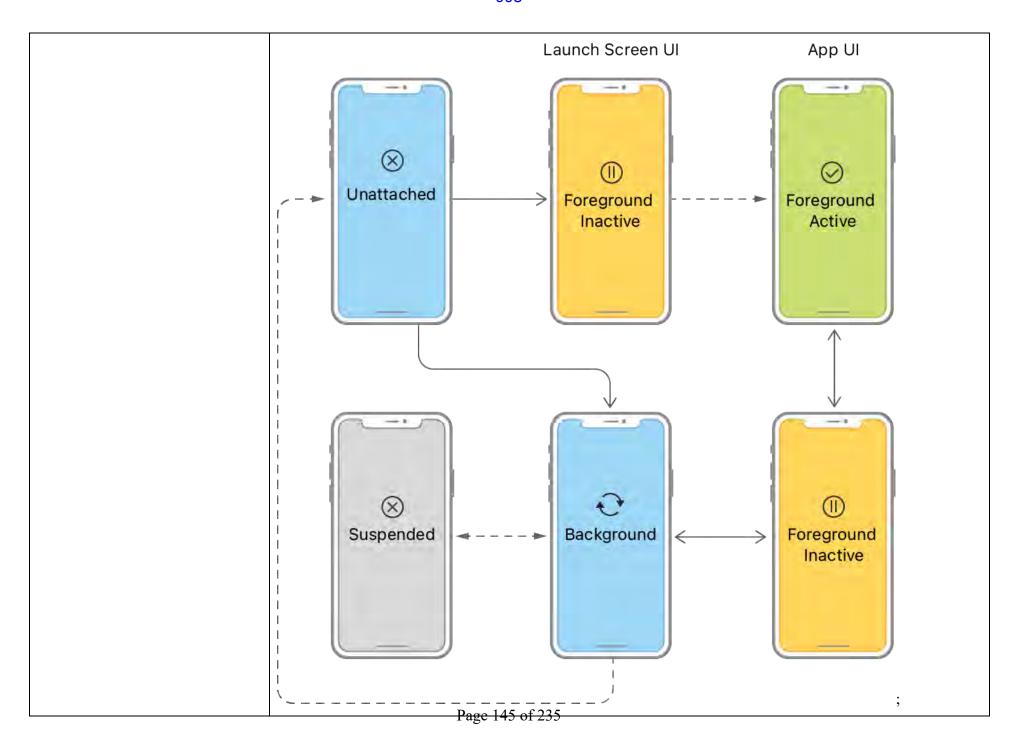
### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 155 of 516 PageID #: 989



Public Documentation
getid Added in API level 2
public int getId ()
Unique job id associated with this application (uid). This is the same job ID you supplied in the Builder constructor.
; https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services; https://developer.apple.com/help/account/mage-identifiers/register-an-app-id/:
Manage identifiers
Register an App ID
An App ID identifies your app in a provisioning profile. It is a two-part string used to identify one or more apps from a single development team. There are two types of App IDs: an explicit App ID, used for a single app, and a wildcard App ID, used for a set of apps. The app capabilities enabled for an App ID serve as an allow list of the capabilities one or more apps may use. You can enable app capabilities when you create an App ID or modify these settings later. In-App Purchase is enabled by default for an explicit App ID. Beginning with Xcode 11.4, a single App ID can be used to build iOS, macOS, tvOS, and watchOS apps.
Note: In order to configure the capabilities an app uses, you need to add them to a target in the Xcode project.

Claim	Public Documentation
	<ol> <li>In Certificates, Identifiers &amp; Profiles, click Identifiers in the sidebar, then click the add button (+) on the top left.</li> </ol>
	2. Select App IDs from the list of options and click continue.
	3. From the options, confirm App ID type is automatically selected, then click Continue.
	4. Enter a name or description for the App ID in the Description field.
	5. To create an explicit App ID, select Explicit App ID and enter the app's bundle ID in the Bundle ID field.
	The explicit App ID you enter here should match the bundle ID you entered in the target's Summary pane in Xcode.
	6. To create a wildcard App ID, select Wildcard App ID and enter a bundle ID suffix in the Bundle ID field.
	7. Select the corresponding checkboxes to enable the app capabilities you want to use.
	The capabilities available to your type of app and program membership appear under Capabilities. A checkbox is disabled if the technology requires an explicit App ID and you're creating a wildcard App ID, or the technology is enabled by default. Not all capabilities are eligible for all platforms.
	8. Click Continue, then review the registration information, then click Register.
	; https://developer.apple.com/help/account/manage-identifiers/register-an-app-id-for-app-clips; https://developer.apple.com/help/account/manage-identifiers/register-a-services-id; https://developer.apple.com/help/account/manage-identifiers/register-an-app-group; https://developer.apple.com/help/account/manage-identifiers/create-an-icloud-container; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environ-ment/managing_your_app_s_life_cycle:

Claim	Public Documentation
	Managing Your App's Life Cycle
	Respond to system notifications when your app is in the foreground or background, and handle other significant system-related events.
	Overview
	The current state of your app determines what it can and cannot do at any time. For example, a foreground app has the user's attention, so it has priority over system resources, including the CPU. By contrast, a background app must do as little work as possible, and preferably nothing, because it is offscreen. As your app changes from state to state, you must adjust its behavior accordingly.



Claim	Public Documentation
	Managing your app's life cycle  Respond to system notifications when your app is in the foreground or background, and handle other significant system-related events.
	Overview  The current state of your ann determines what it can and early do at any time. For example, a foreground ann has the
	The current state of your app determines what it can and can't do at any time. For example, a foreground app has the user's attention, so it has priority over system resources, including the CPU. By contrast, a background app must do as little work as possible, and preferably nothing, because it's offscreen. As your app changes from state to state, you must adjust its behavior accordingly.
	When your app's state changes, UlKit notifies you by calling methods of the appropriate delegate object:
	<ul> <li>In iOS 13 and later, use UISceneDelegate objects to respond to life-cycle events in a scene-based app.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>In iOS 12 and earlier, use the UIApplicationDelegate object to respond to life-cycle events.</li> </ul>
	Note
	If you enable scene support in your app, iOS always uses your scene delegates in iOS 13 and later. In iOS 12 and earlier, the system uses your app delegate.

Claim	Public Documentation
	Structure
	UlBackgroundTaskldentifier
	A unique token that identifies a request to run in the background.
	(iOS 4.0+) (iPadOS 4.0+) (Mac Catalyst 13.0+) (tvOS 9.0+) (visionOS 1.0+ Beta)
	struct UIBackgroundTaskIdentifier
	Topics
	Identifier
	static let invalid: UIBackgroundTaskIdentifier A token that indicates an invalid task request.
	Initializers
	init(rawValue: Int)
	Creates a new instance with the specified raw value.
	https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/scenes:

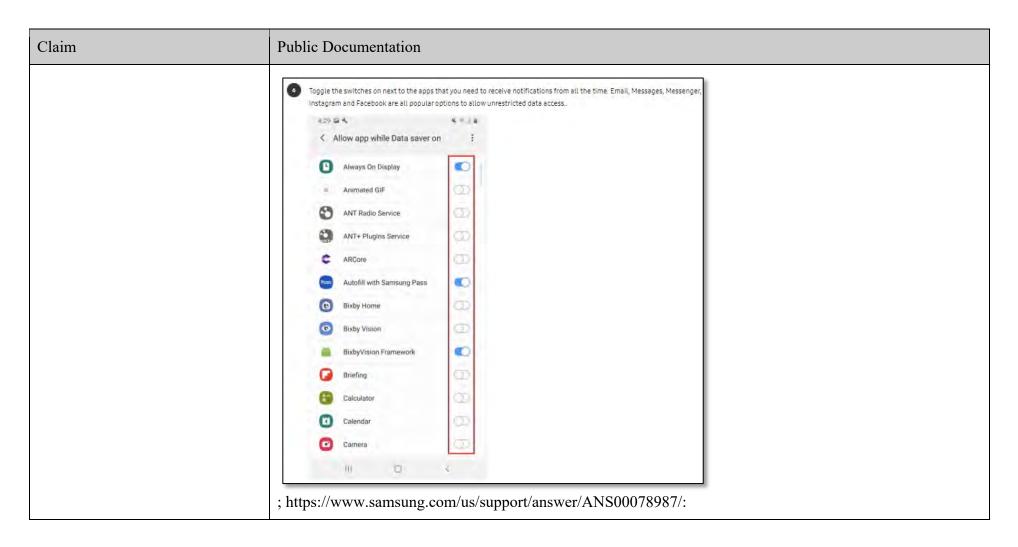
Claim	Public Documentation
	Scenes  Manage multiple instances of your app's UI simultaneously, and direct resources to the appropriate instance of your UI.
	Overview  UlKit manages each instance of your app's Ul using a UlWindowScene object. A scene contains the windows and view controllers for presenting one instance of your Ul. Each scene also has a corresponding UlWindowSceneDelegate object, which you use to coordinate interactions between UlKit and your app. Scenes run concurrently with each other, sharing the same memory and app process space. As a result, a single app may have multiple scenes and scene delegate objects active at the same time.  ; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/bundleresources/information_property_list/bgtaskschedulerper-mittedidentifiers">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/bundleresources/information_property_list/bgtaskschedulerper-mittedidentifiers</a> .
9[a] The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the service usage activity results from cooperation between the first software component and at least one other software component, application, process, function, activity, or service, and wherein identify a service usage activity of the wireless end-user device comprises:	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise the "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the service usage activity results from cooperation between the first software component and at least one other software component, application, process, function, activity, or service."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8.  As a further example, the Accused Instrumentalities comprise multiple software components, applications, processes, functions, activities, or services that result in service usage activities, such as the Settings App cooperating with Data Saver, Power Saver, Doze Mode, App Standby, Adaptive Battery, or JobScheduler and/or one or more applications on a device resulting in service usage activities. See, e.g., <a href="https://www.t-mo-bile.com/support/public-files/attachments/samsung/samsung-galaxy-s21-fe-5g/Samsung%20Gal-axy%20S21%20FE%205G_English%20User%20Guide_FINAL2.pdf">https://www.t-mo-bile.com/support/public-files/attachments/samsung/samsung-galaxy-s21-fe-5g/Samsung%20Gal-axy%20S21%20FE%205G_English%20User%20Guide_FINAL2.pdf</a> :

Claim	Public Documentation
	Data usage  Check your current mobile and Wi-Fi data usage. You can also customize warnings and limits.  From Settings, tap Connections > Data usage.
	Turn on Data saver  Use Data saver to reduce your data consumption by preventing selected apps from sending or receiving data in the background.
	<ol> <li>From Settings, tap  Connections &gt; Data usage &gt; Data saver.</li> <li>Tap to turn on Data saver.</li> </ol>
	• To allow some apps to have unrestricted data usage, tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on, and tap next to each app to specify restrictions.  ;https://www.samsung.com/us/support/answer/ANS00079018/:

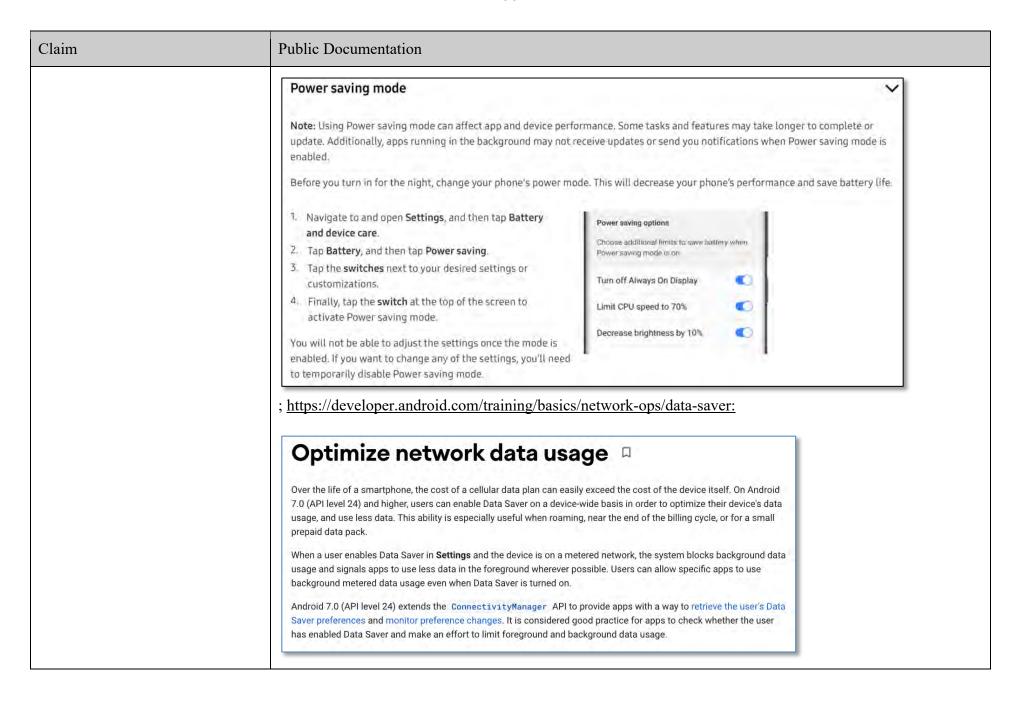
Claim	Public Documentation	
	Turn Data saver on or off	~
	Data saver prevents some apps from sending or receiving data in the data.	background. So rest assured, you're not wasting any precious
	Navigate to and open Settings, and then tap     Connections.	A5.
	Tap Data usage, tap Data saver, and then tap the switch next to Turn on now.	Allowed to use data while:
	Allowed to use data while Data saver is on at the	Android Setup  Angry Birds
	<ol> <li>Tap More options (the three vertical dots) and choose Show system apps or Show allowed apps first to narrow down the list.</li> </ol>	Angy sinds
	<ol><li>Finally, tap the switch(es) next to your desired app(s).</li></ol>	



### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 166 of 516 PageID #: 1000

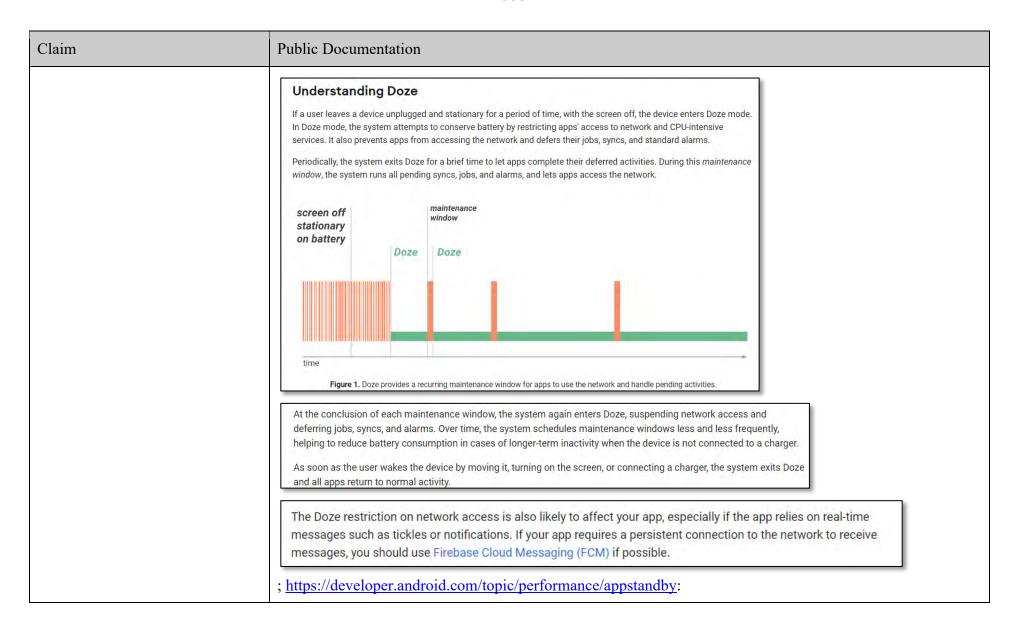


#### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 167 of 516 PageID #: 1001



Claim	Public Documentation
	Check data saver preferences
	On Android 7.0 (API level 24) and higher, apps can use the ConnectivityManager API to determine what data usage restrictions are being applied. The getRestrictBackgroundStatus() method returns one of the following values:
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_DISABLED
	Data Saver is disabled.
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_ENABLED
	The user has enabled Data Saver for this app. Apps should make an effort to limit data usage in the foreground and gracefully handle restrictions to background data usage.
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_WHITELISTED
	The user has enabled Data Saver but the app is allowed to bypass it. Apps should still make an effort to limit foreground and background data usage.
	Limit data usage whenever the device is connected to a metered network, even if Data Saver is disabled or the app is allowed to bypass it. The following sample code uses ConnectivityManager.isActiveNetworkMetered() and ConnectivityManager.getRestrictBackgroundStatus() to determine how much data the app should use:
	allowed to bypass it. The following sample code uses ConnectivityManager.isActiveNetworkMetered() and
	allowed to bypass it. The following sample code uses ConnectivityManager.isActiveNetworkMetered() and ConnectivityManager.getRestrictBackgroundStatus() to determine how much data the app should use:  ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/doze-standby:">https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/doze-standby:</a>
	allowed to bypass it. The following sample code uses ConnectivityManager.isActiveNetworkMetered() and ConnectivityManager.getRestrictBackgroundStatus() to determine how much data the app should use:  ; https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/doze-standby:  Optimize for Doze and App Standby  Starting from Android 6.0 (API level 23), Android introduces two power-saving features that extend battery life for users by managing how apps behave when a device is not connected to a power source. Doze reduces battery consumption by deferring background CPU and network activity for apps when the device is unused for long periods of time. App Standby

#### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 169 of 516 PageID #: 1003



#### App Standby Buckets

Android 9 (API level 28) and higher support **App Standby Buckets**. App Standby Buckets help the system prioritize apps' requests for resources based on how recently and how frequently the apps are used. Based on app usage patterns, each app is placed in one of five priority **buckets**. The system limits the device resources available to each app based on which bucket the app is in.

#### **Priority buckets**

The system dynamically assigns each app to a priority bucket, reassigning the apps as needed. The system may rely on a preloaded app that uses machine learning to determine how likely each app is to be used, and assigns apps to the appropriate buckets. If the system app is not present on a device, the system defaults to sorting apps based on how recently they were used. More active apps are assigned to buckets that give the apps higher priority, making more system resources available to the app. In particular, the bucket determines how frequently the app's jobs run, and how often the app can trigger alarms. These restrictions apply only while the device is on battery power; the system does not impose these restrictions on apps while the device is charging.



Note: Every manufacturer can set their own criteria for how non-active apps are assigned to buckets. You should not try to influence which bucket your app is assigned to. Instead, focus on making sure your app behaves well in whatever bucket it might be in. Your app can find out what bucket it's currently in by calling <a href="UsageStatsManager.getAppStandbyBucket()">UsageStatsManager.getAppStandbyBucket()</a>.

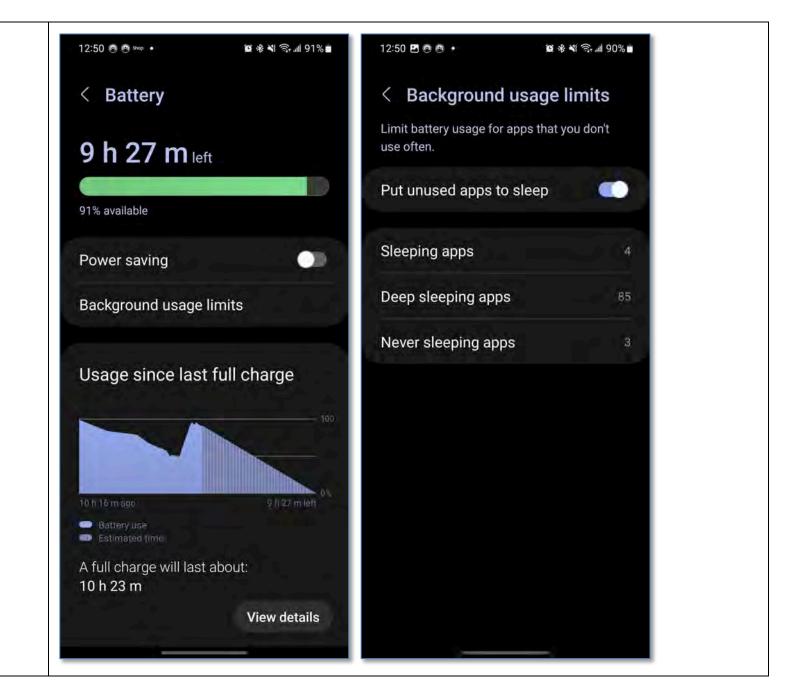
#### The buckets are:

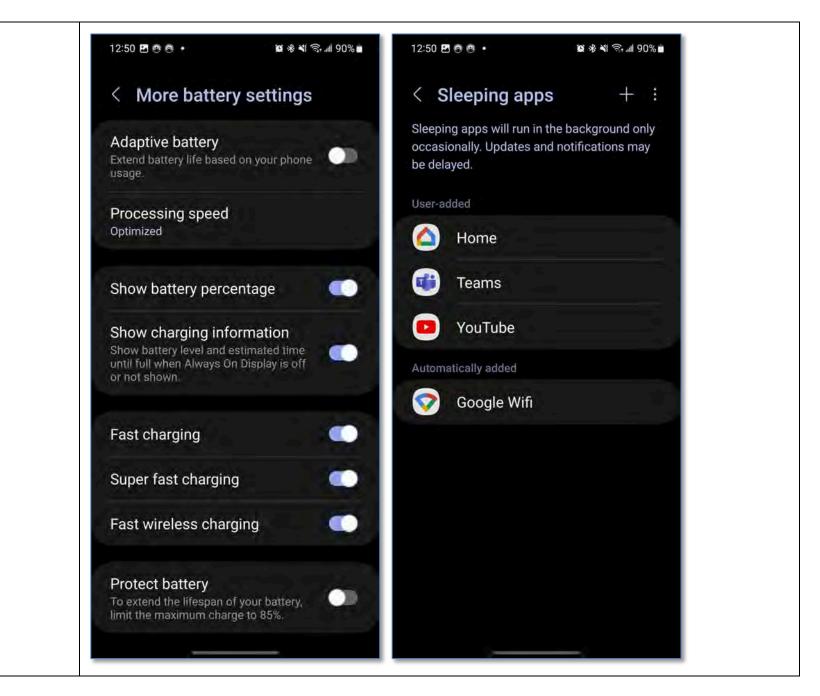
- 1. Active: App is currently being used or was very recently used.
- 2. Working set: App is in regular use.
- 3. Frequent: App is often used, but not every day.
- 4. Rare: App is not frequently used.
- 5. Restricted: App consumes a great deal of system resources, or may exhibit undesirable behavior.

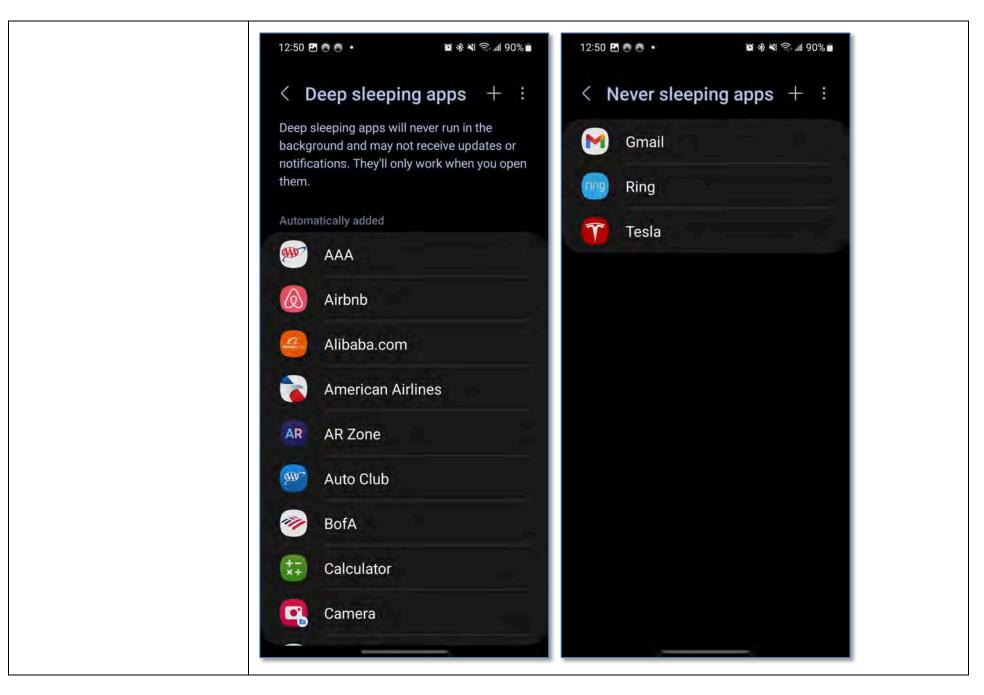
In addition, there's a special **never** bucket for apps that have been installed but have never been run. The system imposes severe restrictions on these apps.

# Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 171 of 516 PageID #: 1005

Claim	Public Documentation
	; <a href="https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/background-optimization;">https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/background-optimization;</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/background/persistent">https://developer.android.com/guide/background/persistent</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services">https://developer.android.com/guide/background/persistent</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services">https://developer.android.com/guide/background/persistent</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services">https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services">https://developer.android.com/guide/background/persistent</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services">https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services">https://developer.android.com</a>







### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 175 of 516 PageID #: 1009

Claim	Public Documentation
	As a further example, the Accused Instrumentalities comprise multiple software components, applications, processes, functions, activities, or services that result in service usage activities, such as the Settings App cooperating with Background App Refresh or Low Power Mode and/or one or more applications on a device resulting in service usage activities. <i>See, e.g.</i> , https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT202070:

Claim	Public Documentation
	Use Background App Refresh  After you switch to a different app, some apps run for a short period of time before they're set to a suspended state. Apps that are in a suspended state aren't actively in use, open, or taking up system resources. With Background App Refresh, suspended apps can check for updates and new content.  If you want suspended apps to check for new content, go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and turn on Background App Refresh. If you quit an app from the app switcher, it might not be able to run or check for new content before you open it again.  9:41  Background App Refresh  Allow upps to effects their content with not in the app state of the support of the supplemental to the supp
	; https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT205234:

#### Use Low Power Mode to save battery life on your iPhone or iPad

Low Power Mode reduces the amount of power that your iPhone or iPad uses when the battery gets low.

To turn Low Power Mode on or off, go to Settings > Battery. You can also turn Low Power Mode on and off from Control Center. Go to Settings > Control Center > Customize Controls, then select Low Power Mode to add it to Control Center.

When Low Power Mode is on, your iPhone or iPad will last longer before you need to charge it, but some features might take longer to update or complete. Also, some tasks might not work until you turn off Low Power Mode, or until you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher.

Low Power Mode reduces or affects these features:

- 5G (except for video streaming) on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models<sup>1</sup>
- · Auto-Lock (defaults to 30 seconds)
- Display brightness
- Display refresh rate (limited up to 60 Hz) on iPhone and iPad models with ProMotion display<sup>2</sup>
- · Some visual effects
- · iCloud Photos (temporarily paused)
- · Automatic downloads
- · Email fetch
- · Background app refresh

When Low Power Mode is on, the battery in the status bar will be yellow. You'll see a yellow battery icon on and the battery percentage. After you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher, Low Power Mode automatically turns off.

If you turn on Low Power Mode, 5G is disabled, except in some cases like video streaming and large downloads on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models. With iPhone 12 models, Low Power Mode disables 5G standalone (where available).



 These devices have ProMotion display: iPhone 13 Pro and later, iPhone 13 Pro Max and later, iPad Pro 10,5-inch, all iPad Pro 11-inch models, and iPad Pro 12,9-inch (2nd generation) and later.

Claim	Public Documentation
	See also, e.g., <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phone-plans">https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phone-plans/af-fordable-data-plans</a> ; <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phone-plans/international-roaming-plans">https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phone-plans/international-roaming-plans</a> ; <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phone-plans/international-roaming-plans">https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phone-plans/international-roaming-plans</a> ; <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/customers/unlimited-roam-ing-sms-data">https://www.t-mobile.com/customers/unlimited-roam-ing-sms-data</a> ; <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/apps/t-mobile-family-mode">https://www.t-mobile.com/apps/t-mobile-family-mode</a> ; <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/apps/t-mobile-family-mode">https://www.t-mobile.com/apps/t-mobile-family-mode</a> ;
9[b] identify a data flow to or from the at least one other soft- ware component, application, pro- cess, function, activity, or service; and	The Accused Instrumentalities further "identify a data flow to or from the at least one other software component, application, process, function, activity, or service."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8, and 9[a].
9[c] associate the data flow with the first software component.	The Accused Instrumentalities further "associate the data flow with the first software component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8, and 9[a]-[b].
10. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 9, wherein the first soft-ware component comprises at least a portion of an application, and wherein the at least one other soft-ware component, application, process, function, activity, or service performs a proxy function.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 9, wherein the first software component comprises at least a portion of an application, and wherein the at least one other software component, application, process, function, activity, or service performs a proxy function." <i>See</i> , for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, and 8-9.
11. The non-transitory computer- readable storage medium recited in claim 9, wherein the at least one other software component, appli- cation, process, function, activity,	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 9, wherein the at least one other software component, application, process, function, activity, or service performs a proxy function."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, and 8-9.

Claim	Public Documentation
or service performs a proxy function.	
12. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 9, wherein the at least one other software component, application, process, function, activity, or service comprises a media service manager, an e-mail service manager, a domain name service (DNS) function, a software download service manager, a media download manager, a data download service manager, a media library function, a simple mail transfer protocol (SMTP) proxy, an Internet message access protocol (IMAP) proxy, a post office protocol (POP) proxy, a hypertext transfer protocol (HTTP) proxy, an instant messaging (IM) proxy, a virtual private network (VPN) service manager, or a secure socket layer (SSL) proxy.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "nonnon-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 9, wherein the at least one other software component, application, process, function, activity, or service comprises a media service manager, an e-mail service manager, a domain name service (DNS) function, a software download service manager, a media download manager, a data download service manager, a media library function, a simple mail transfer protocol (SMTP) proxy, an Internet message access protocol (IMAP) proxy, a post office protocol (POP) proxy, a hypertext transfer protocol (HTTP) proxy, an instant messaging (IM) proxy, a virtual private network (VPN) service manager, or a secure socket layer (SSL) proxy."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6 and 8-9, as well as the following exemplary citations: https://developer.android.com/reference/java/net/URLConnection; https://developer.android.com/training/articles/security-ssl; https://developer.android.com/reference/android/net/DnsResolver; https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/mediaplayer; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/networkextension/dns_settings; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/avfoundation/avfoundation/avfoundation/avfoundation/avfoundation/avfoundation/avfoundation/avfoundation/media playback/configuring your app for media playback; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/security/secure_transport/using_the_secure_socket_layer_for_network_communication; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/security/secure_transport/using_the_secure_socket_layer_for_network_communication; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/networkextension/personal_vpn; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/networkextension/personal_vpn; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/networkextension/personal_vpn; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/networkextension/personal_vpn; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/security/secure_transport/using_the_secure_socket_layer_for_ne
13[a]. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein identify a service usage activity of the wireless end-user device comprises:	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein identify a service usage activity of the wireless end-user device comprises."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6 and 8-9.

Claim	Public Documentation
13[b] monitor an application	The Accused Instrumentalities further "monitor an application proxy service flow."
proxy service flow; and	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6 and 8-9.
13[c] classify the application proxy service flow as being initiated by or belonging to the first	The Accused Instrumentalities further "classify the application proxy service flow as being initiated by or belonging to the first software component."
software component.	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6 and 8-9.
14[a]. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein identify a	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein identify a service usage activity of the wireless end-user device comprises."
service usage activity of the wireless end-user device comprises:	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6 and 8-9.
14[b] associate an identifier identifying the first software component	The Accused Instrumentalities further "associate an identifier identifying the first software component with a request to a proxy service."
with a request to a proxy service;	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6 and 8-9.
14[c] associate the request to the proxy service with a traffic flow, the traffic flow comprising the ser-	The Accused Instrumentalities further "associate the request to the proxy service with a traffic flow, the traffic flow comprising the service usage activity."
vice usage activity; and	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6 and 8-9.
1.45 17	The Accused Instrumentalities further "associate the traffic flow with the identifier."
14[d] associate the traffic flow with the identifier.	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6 and 8-9.
15. The non-transitory computer- readable storage medium recited in claim 14, wherein the identifier	The Accused Instrumentalities further "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 14, wherein the identifier comprises a name, a fingerprint, an identification tag, a process number, or a credential."
comprises a name, a fingerprint,	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6 and 8-9.

# Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 181 of 516 PageID #: 1015

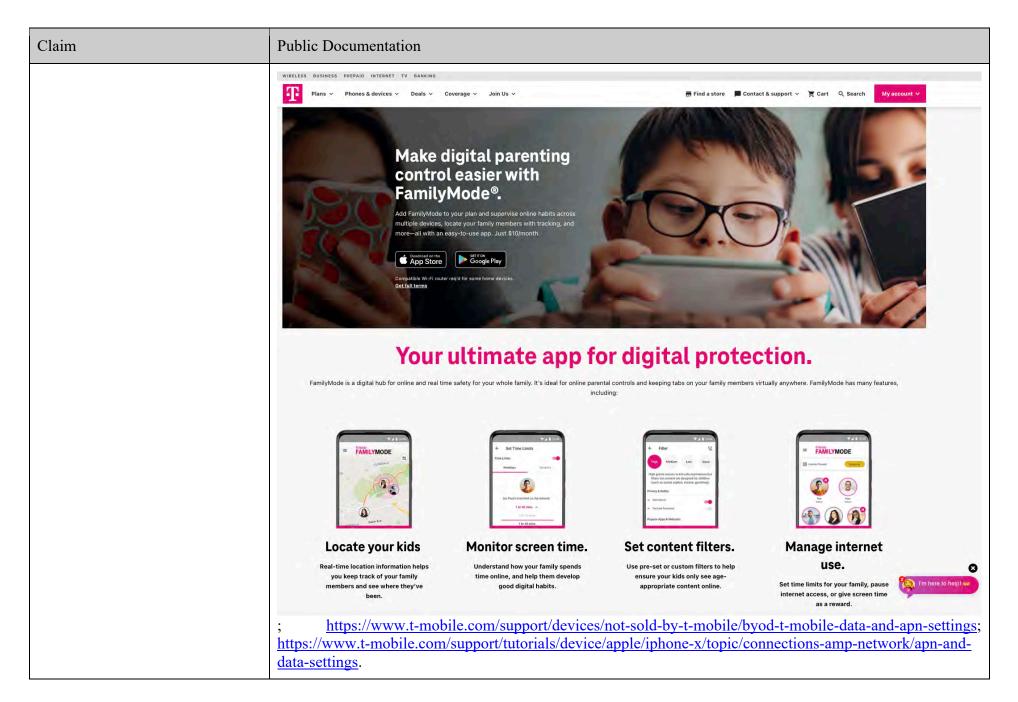
Claim	Public Documentation
an identification tag, a process number, or a credential.	
16[a] The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the service usage activity results from cooperation between the first software component and a proxy function, and wherein identify a service usage activity of the wireless end-user device comprises:	The Accused Instrumentalities comprises "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the service usage activity results from cooperation between the first software component and a proxy function, and wherein identify a service usage activity of the wireless end-user device comprises."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, and 14.
16[b] identify a data flow to or from the proxy function; and	The Accused Instrumentalities further "identify a data flow to or from the proxy function."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, and 14.
16[c] associate the data flow with the first software component.	The Accused Instrumentalities further "associate the data flow with the first software component." <i>See</i> , for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, and 14.
17. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein identify a service usage activity of the wireless end-user device comprises identify the service usage activity based on a stream, a flow, a destination, a port, a packet inspection, or a combination of these.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein identify a service usage activity of the wireless end-user device comprises identify the service usage activity based on a stream, a flow, a destination, a port, a packet inspection, or a combination of these."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, and 14.
18. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein identify a service usage activity of the wireless end-user device comprises determine an identifier

Claim	Public Documentation
in claim 1, wherein identify a service usage activity of the wireless end-user device comprises determine an identifier associated with the first software component, a number associated with the first software component, a name associated with the first software component, or a signature associated with the first software component.	associated with the first software component, a number associated with the first software component, a name associated with the first software component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, and 14.
19. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the first software component comprises at least a portion of an application on the wireless end-user device.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the first software component comprises at least a portion of an application on the wireless end-user device."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, and 14.
20. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the first software component comprises an operating system component, function, or service.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the first software component comprises an operating system component, function, or service."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, and 14.
21. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the first software component comprises a software function, utility, process, or tool.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the first software component comprises a software function, utility, process, or tool."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, and 14.

# Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 183 of 516 PageID #: 1017

Claim	Public Documentation
22. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the first software component comprises a plurality of applications, processes, functions, activities, or services.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the first software component comprises a plurality of applications, processes, functions, activities, or services."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, and 14.
23. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the first software component comprises a Java archive (JAR) file, an application that uses an operating system (OS) function, an application that uses a proxy service function, or an OS process function that supports an application or OS function.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the first software component comprises a Java archive (JAR) file, an application that uses an operating system (OS) function, an application that uses a proxy service function, or an OS process function that supports an application or OS function."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, and 14.
24. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the network element is communicatively coupled to the wireless end-user device over the wireless network.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the network element is communicatively coupled to the wireless end-user device over the wireless network."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, and 14.  As a further example, the Accused Instrumentalities communicate with network elements. See, e.g., See also, e.g., <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phone-plans">https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phone-plans/affordable-data-plans</a> ; <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phone-plans/international-roaming-plans">https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phone-plans/international-roaming-plans</a> ; <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/sup-port/coverage/domestic-roaming-data">https://www.t-mobile.com/sup-port/coverage/domestic-roaming-data</a> ; <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/apps/t-mobile-family-mode">https://www.t-mobile.com/apps/t-mobile-family-mode</a> ; <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/support/devices/not-sold-by-t-mobile/byod-t-mobile-data-and-apn-settings">https://www.t-mobile.com/support/devices/not-sold-by-t-mobile/byod-t-mobile-data-and-apn-settings</a> ; <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/support/tutorials/device/apple/iphone-x/topic/connections-amp-network/apn-and-data-settings">https://www.t-mobile.com/support/tutorials/device/apple/iphone-x/topic/connections-amp-network/apn-and-data-settings</a> .

Claim	Public Documentation
	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the policy is based on an amount of time, a time of day, a day of a week, a schedule, a network busy state, a network performance state, a network quality-of-service state, a priority of the service usage activity, or a combination of these."
	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, and 24.
25. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited	As a further example, the Accused Instrumentalities comprise policies based on network states. See, e.g.,
in claim 1, wherein the policy is based on an amount of time, a time of day, a day of a week, a	https://developer.android.com/training/basics/network-ops/reading-network-state; https://developer.android.com/reference/android/net/NetworkCapabilities; https://developer.android.com/about/versions/pie/android-9.0.
schedule, a network busy state, a network performance state, a network quality-of-service state, a priority of the service usage activity, or a combination of these.	As a further example, the Accused Instrumentalities comprise policies based on based on an amount of time, a time of day, a day of a week, a schedule, or a combination of one of these or other policies comprised in the exemplary citations found in claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, and 24. <i>See, e.g.</i> , <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/apps/t-mobile-family-mode">https://www.t-mobile.com/apps/t-mobile-family-mode</a> :



Claim	Public Documentation
26. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the policy is based on a background service class, a background service state, or a combination of these.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the policy is based on a background service class, a background service state, or a combination of these."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
27. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the policy is based on at least an aspect of a service plan.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the policy is based on at least an aspect of a service plan."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
28. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the policy is based on a behavior of the first software component, a behavior of the service usage activity, a messaging layer behavior, a random back-off, a power state of the wireless end-user device, a usage state of the wireless end-user device, or a combination of these.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the policy is based on a behavior of the first software component, a behavior of the service usage activity, a messaging layer behavior, a random back-off, a power state of the wireless end-user device, a usage state of the wireless end-user device, or a combination of these."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
29. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the policy is based on a user interaction with the first software component, a user interaction with the service	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the policy is based on a user interaction with the first software component, a user interaction with the service usage activity, a user interaction with the wireless end-user device, a user interface priority of the service usage activity, or a combination of these."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.

Claim	Public Documentation
usage activity, a user interaction with the wireless end-user device, a user interface priority of the service usage activity, or a combination of these.	
30. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the wireless end-user device is part of a device group, and wherein the policy is associated with the device group.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the wireless end-user device is part of a device group, and wherein the policy is associated with the device group."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
31. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the policy is based on a type of the wireless network.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the policy is based on a type of the wireless network."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
32. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 31, wherein the type of the wireless network is cellular, 2G, 3G, 4G, home, roaming, wireless fidelity (WiFi), or a combination of these.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 31, wherein the type of the wireless network is cellular, 2G, 3G, 4G, home, roaming, wireless fidelity (WiFi), or a combination of these."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
33. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the policy is based on a roaming condition of the wireless end-user device, a	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the policy is based on a roaming condition of the wireless end-user device, a cost associated with communicating over the wireless network, or a combination of these."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.

Claim	Public Documentation
cost associated with communicating over the wireless network, or a combination of these.	
34. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein controlling the service usage activity comprises preventing the first software component from launching, executing, or running.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein controlling the service usage activity comprises preventing the first software component from launching, executing, or running."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
35. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the at least an aspect of the policy is based on the user input obtained through the user interface of the wireless enduser device, and wherein the user input identifies the first software component or the service usage activity.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the at least an aspect of the policy is based on the user input obtained through the user interface of the wireless end-user device, and wherein the user input identifies the first software component or the service usage activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
36. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the at least an aspect of the policy is based on the user input obtained through the user interface of the wireless enduser device, and wherein the user input identifies a network parameter or a network type.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the at least an aspect of the policy is based on the user input obtained through the user interface of the wireless end-user device, and wherein the user input identifies a network parameter or a network type."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.

Claim	Public Documentation
37. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the policy is based on a usage limit or a threshold.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the policy is based on a usage limit or a threshold."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.  See also, e.g., https://www.t-mobile.com/support/plans-features/data-speeds.
38. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the policy is based on a limit, wherein the limit is based on the user input obtained through the user interface of the wireless end-user device, a user preference, an indication of a threshold, a total traffic, a type of traffic, a destination, a port, a frequency of access, an access behavior, or a combination of these.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the policy is based on a limit, wherein the limit is based on the user input obtained through the user interface of the wireless end-user device, a user preference, an indication of a threshold, a total traffic, a type of traffic, a destination, a port, a frequency of access, an access behavior, or a combination of these."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, and 37.
39. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the policy is based on a type of the service usage activity, a priority of the service usage activity, a duration of the service usage activity, a characteristic of the wireless network, a quality-of-service (QoS) rule associated with the service usage activity, or a combination of these.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the policy is based on a type of the service usage activity, a priority of the service usage activity, a duration of the service usage activity, a characteristic of the wireless network, a quality-of-service (QoS) rule associated with the service usage activity, or a combination of these."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, and 37.

Claim	Public Documentation
40. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the policy comprises one or more filters, wherein the one or more filters provide filtering based on: a characteristic of the wireless network, a service plan applicable to the wireless end-user device, a characteristic of the first software component, a time of day, a network busy state, or a combination of these.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the policy comprises one or more filters, wherein the one or more filters provide filtering based on: a characteristic of the wireless network, a service plan applicable to the wireless end-user device, a characteristic of the first software component, a time of day, a network busy state, or a combination of these."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, and 37.
41. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the wireless network is a first wireless network, and wherein the service usage activity is a first service usage activity, and wherein the policy assists the one or more processors to control the first service usage activity when the wireless enduser device is connected to the first wireless network and refrain from controlling a second service usage activity when the wireless end-user device is connected to a second wireless network, the second service usage activity being associated with the first software component.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the wireless network is a first wireless network, and wherein the service usage activity is a first service usage activity, and wherein the policy assists the one or more processors to control the first service usage activity when the wireless end-user device is connected to the first wireless network and refrain from controlling a second service usage activity when the wireless end-user device is connected to a second wireless network, the second service usage activity being associated with the first software component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, and 37.

Claim	Public Documentation
42. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 41, wherein control the first service usage activity comprises prevent, restrict, or block the first service usage activity.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 41, wherein control the first service usage activity comprises prevent, restrict, or block the first service usage activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 37, and 41.
43. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the second wireless network is a wireless fidelity (WiFi) network or a home network.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the second wireless network is a wireless fidelity (WiFi) network or a home network."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
44. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises determine whether a user is interacting with or has interacted with the first software component.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises determine whether a user is interacting with or has interacted with the first software component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
45. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises determine whether the first software component is in a user interface foreground.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises determine whether the first software component is in a user interface foreground."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.

Claim	Public Documentation
46. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises determine whether the service usage activity is a software update.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises determine whether the service usage activity is a software update."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
47. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises determine whether the first software component is or has been classified as being in a background state or the service usage activity is or has been classified as a background service.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises determine whether the first software component is or has been classified as being in a background state or the service usage activity is or has been classified as a background service."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
48. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises determine whether the service usage activity is identified by a list specifying one or more background activities.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises determine whether the service usage activity is identified by a list specifying one or more background activities."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.

# Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 193 of 516 PageID #: 1027

Claim	Public Documentation
49. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises determine whether the service usage activity is a foreground activity.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises determine whether the service usage activity is a foreground activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
50. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises determine whether the first software component is a foreground component.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises determine whether the first software component is a foreground component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
51[a] The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises:	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
51[b] determine a classification of the service usage activity, and	The Accused Instrumentalities further "determine a classification of the service usage activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
51[c] based on the classification of the service usage activity, deter- mine whether the service usage	The Accused Instrumentalities "based on the classification of the service usage activity, determine whether the service usage activity comprises the background activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.

Claim	Public Documentation
activity comprises the background activity.	
52. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 51, wherein the classification of the service usage activity is based on: whether the first software component requires access to the wireless network, whether the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise an update to the first software component, whether the first software component requires information about the wireless network, whether the first software component requires location information, whether the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise an operating system software update, whether the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise a security software update, whether the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise a security software update, whether the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise a communication associated with a network-based back-up, whether the one or more	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 51, wherein the classification of the service usage activity is based on: whether the first software component requires access to the wireless network, whether the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise an update to the first software component, whether the first software component requires information about the wireless network, whether the first software component requires location information, whether the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise a security software update, whether the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise a communication associated with a network-based back-up, whether the one or more prospective or successful communication associated with an e-mail download, whether the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise communications associated with a cloud synchronization service, or a combination of these."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, and 51.

Claim	Public Documentation
prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise a communication associated with an e-mail download, whether the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise communications associated with a cloud synchronization service, or a combination of these.	
53. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 51, wherein the user input obtained through the user interface of the wireless end-user device is a first user input, and wherein determine a classification of the service usage activity is based on a characteristic of the first software component, a content type associated with the service usage activity, a characteristic of the wireless network, a service plan, a user preference, the first user input, a second user input, the information from the network element, or a combination of these.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 51, wherein the user input obtained through the user interface of the wireless end-user device is a first user input, and wherein determine a classification of the service usage activity is based on a characteristic of the first software component, a content type associated with the service usage activity, a characteristic of the wireless network, a service plan, a user preference, the first user input, a second user input, the information from the network element, or a combination of these."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, and 51.
54. The non-transitory computer- readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 51, wherein the user input obtained through the user interface of the wireless end-user device is a first user input, and wherein determine a classification of the service usage activity is based on a characteristic of the

Claim	Public Documentation
whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity is based on a user interaction with the wireless end-user device.	first software component, a content type associated with the service usage activity, a characteristic of the wireless network, a service plan, a user preference, the first user input, a second user input, the information from the network element, or a combination of these."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
55. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises determine whether a value comprising a measure of the service usage activity satisfies a condition relative to a threshold.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises determine whether a value comprising a measure of the service usage activity satisfies a condition relative to a threshold."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
56. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises determine whether the first software component is a fore-ground component or an unclassified component.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises determine whether the first software component is a foreground component or an unclassified component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
57. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises determine whether the first software component is in a	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises determine whether the first software component is in a foreground of user interaction or determine whether the first software component is in a background of user interaction."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.

Claim	Public Documentation
foreground of user interaction or determine whether the first soft- ware component is in a back- ground of user interaction.	
58. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises determine whether content associated with the service usage activity is in a foreground of a user interface of the wireless enduser device.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises determine whether content associated with the service usage activity is in a foreground of a user interface of the wireless end-user device."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
59. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises determine whether the first software component is active.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein determine whether the service usage activity comprises a background activity comprises determine whether the first software component is active."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
60. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises at least assist in allowing, restricting, delaying, throttling, or preventing the service usage activity.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises at least assist in allowing, restricting, delaying, throttling, or preventing the service usage activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.

Claim	Public Documentation
61. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises at least assist in: blocking access to the wireless network, restricting access to the wireless network, delaying access to the wireless network, or aggregating and holding the service usage activity.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises at least assist in: blocking access to the wireless network, restricting access to the wireless network, delaying access to the wireless network, or aggregating and holding the service usage activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
62. The non-transitory computer- readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the pol- icy comprises at least assist in queuing, time-windowing, sus- pending, quarantining, killing, or removing the service usage activ- ity.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises at least assist in queuing, time-windowing, suspending, quarantining, killing, or removing the service usage activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
63. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises at least assist in preventing an update associated with the first software component.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises at least assist in preventing an update associated with the first software component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
64. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise one or more Internet protocol (IP) address requests, and wherein apply the policy comprises at least assist in withholding, delaying, time-windowing, reducing in frequency, or aggregating at least a portion of the service usage activity."

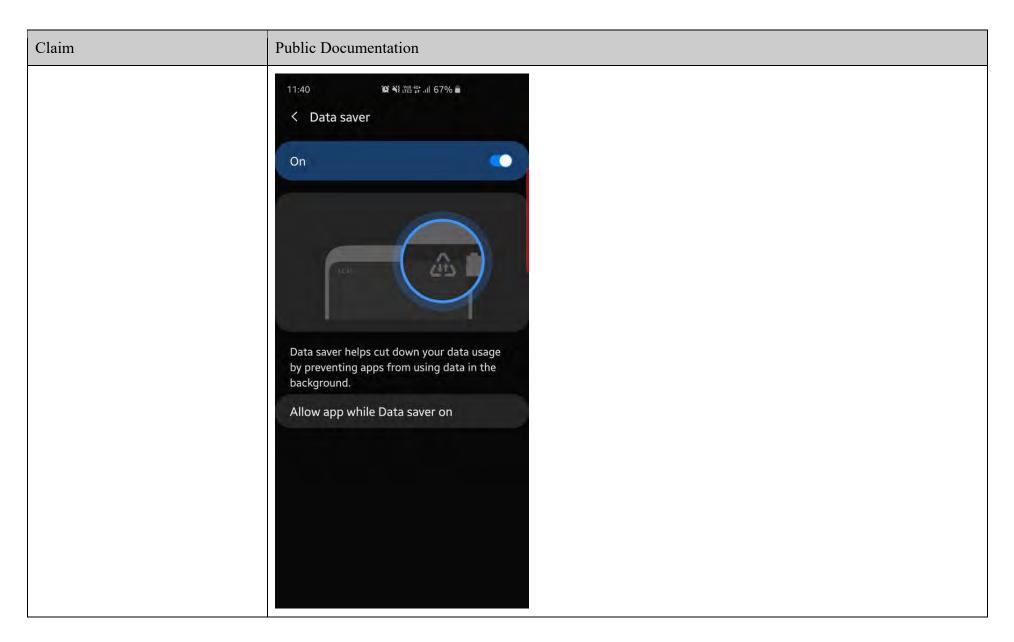
Claim	Public Documentation
network comprise one or more Internet protocol (IP) address requests, and wherein apply the policy comprises at least assist in withholding, delaying, time-windowing, reducing in frequency, or aggregating at least a portion of the service usage activity.	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
65. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the information from the network element is first information, and wherein apply the policy comprises provide second information to the first software component.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the information from the network element is first information, and wherein apply the policy comprises provide second information to the first software component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
66. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 65, wherein provide second information to the first software component comprises provide the second information through an application programming interface.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 65, wherein provide second information to the first software component comprises provide the second information through an application programming interface."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, and 65.
67[a] The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 65, wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 65, wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, and 65.

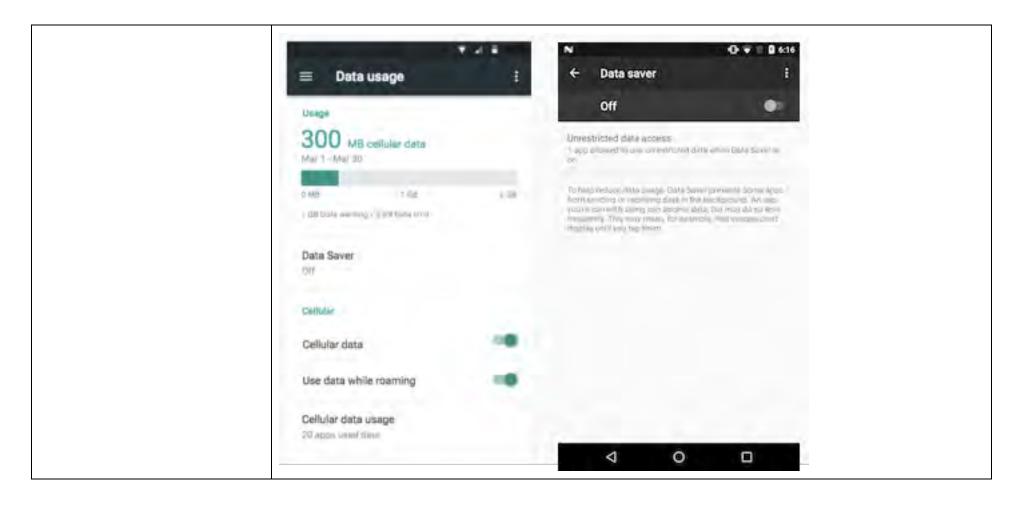
Claim	Public Documentation
device, the machine-executable in- structions further cause the one or more processors to:	
67[b] provide third information to a second software component on the wireless end-user device, the third information being different from the second information.	The Accused Instrumentalities further "provide third information to a second software component on the wireless end-user device, the third information being different from the second information."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, and 65.
68. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 67, wherein provide third information to a second software component on the wireless enduser device comprises provide the third information through an application programming interface.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 67, wherein provide third information to a second software component on the wireless end-user device comprises provide the third information through an application programming interface."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 65, and 67.
69. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 67, wherein the third information enables the second software component to communicate over the wireless network.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 67, wherein the third information enables the second software component to communicate over the wireless network."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 65, and 67.
70. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 65, wherein the wireless network is a first wireless network, and wherein the second information comprises a network	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 65, wherein the wireless network is a first wireless network, and wherein the second information comprises a network access condition of the first wireless network, a network busy state associated with the first wireless network, a network availability state associated with the first wireless network, a network busy state associated with a second wireless network, a network availability state associated with the second wireless network, or information about the policy."

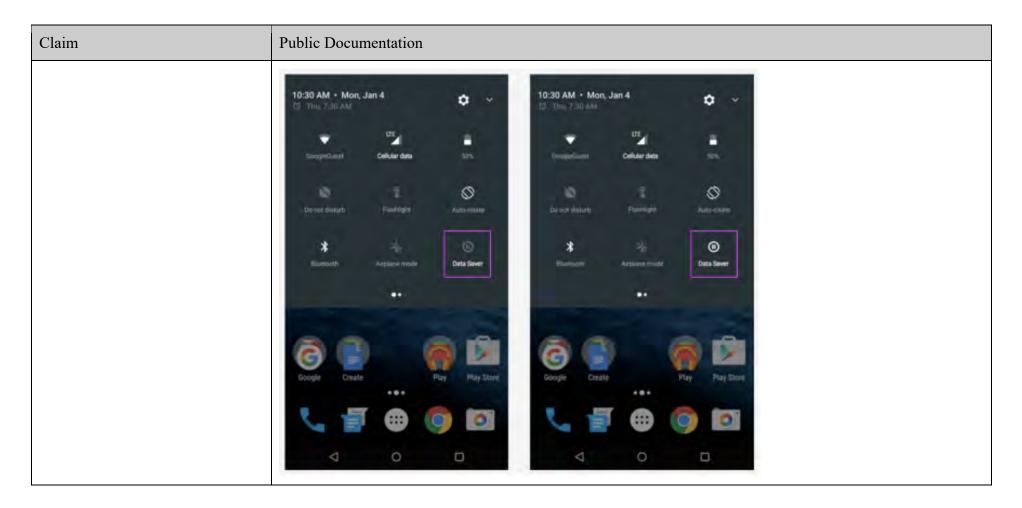
Claim	Public Documentation
access condition of the first wire- less network, a network busy state associated with the first wireless network, a network availability state associated with the first wire- less network, a network busy state associated with a second wireless network, a network availability state associated with the second wireless network, or information about the policy.	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 65, and 67.
71. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 65, wherein the second information comprises a setting for assisting the first software component in restricting, allowing, blocking, throttling, deferring, time-scheduling, or queuing the service usage activity.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 65, wherein the second information comprises a setting for assisting the first software component in restricting, allowing, blocking, throttling, deferring, time-scheduling, or queuing the service usage activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, and 65.
72. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 71, wherein the setting is based on a characteristic of the wireless network, a network busy state associated with the wireless network, a time, a service plan associated with the wireless end-user device, a classification of the service usage activity, or a combination of these.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 71, wherein the setting is based on a characteristic of the wireless network, a network busy state associated with the wireless network, a time, a service plan associated with the wireless end-user device, a classification of the service usage activity, or a combination of these."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 65, and 71.

Claim	Public Documentation
73. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises inform the first software component whether the first software component is allowed to access the wireless network.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises inform the first software component whether the first software component is allowed to access the wireless network."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
74. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises inform the first software component whether the wireless network is available.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises inform the first software component whether the wireless network is available."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
75. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises inform the first software component of a traffic control to be implemented or applied by the first software component.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises inform the first software component of a traffic control to be implemented or applied by the first software component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
76. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the information from the network element is first information, and wherein apply the policy comprises obtain second information from the first software component.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the information from the network element is first information, and wherein apply the policy comprises obtain second information from the first software component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.

Claim	Public Documentation
77. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises at least assist in intercepting, controlling, blocking, modifying, removing, or replacing a notification associated with the first software component or the service usage activity, the notification for presentation through a user interface of the wireless enduser device.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises at least assist in intercepting, controlling, blocking, modifying, removing, or replacing a notification associated with the first software component or the service usage activity, the notification for presentation through a user interface of the wireless end-user device."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.  As a further example, the Accused Instrumentalities cause a notification to be presented to a user. See, e.g., exemplary screenshots:









Page 193 of 235

Claim	Public Documentation
	; <a href="https://source.android.com/docs/core/data/data-saver">https://developer.android.com/training/basics/net-work-ops/data-saver</a> :
	Check data saver preferences
	On Android 7.0 (API level 24) and higher, apps can use the ConnectivityManager API to determine what data usage restrictions are being applied. The <a href="mailto:getRestrictBackgroundStatus">getRestrictBackgroundStatus</a> () method returns one of the following values:
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_DISABLED
	Data Saver is disabled.
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_ENABLED
	The user has enabled Data Saver for this app. Apps should make an effort to limit data usage in the foreground and gracefully handle restrictions to background data usage.
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_WHITELISTED
	The user has enabled Data Saver but the app is allowed to bypass it. Apps should still make an effort to limit foreground and background data usage.
	; https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT205234:

# Use Low Power Mode to save battery life on your iPhone or iPad

Low Power Mode reduces the amount of power that your iPhone or iPad uses when the battery gets low.

To turn Low Power Mode on or off, go to Settings > Battery. You can also turn Low Power Mode on and off from Control Center. Go to Settings > Control Center > Customize Controls, then select Low Power Mode to add it to Control Center.

When Low Power Mode is on, your iPhone or iPad will last longer before you need to charge it, but some features might take longer to update or complete. Also, some tasks might not work until you turn off Low Power Mode, or until you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher.

Low Power Mode reduces or affects these features:

- 5G (except for video streaming) on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models<sup>1</sup>
- · Auto-Lock (defaults to 30 seconds)
- Display brightness
- Display refresh rate (limited up to 60 Hz) on iPhone and iPad models with ProMotion display<sup>2</sup>
- · Some visual effects
- · iCloud Photos (temporarily paused)
- · Automatic downloads
- · Email fetch
- · Background app refresh

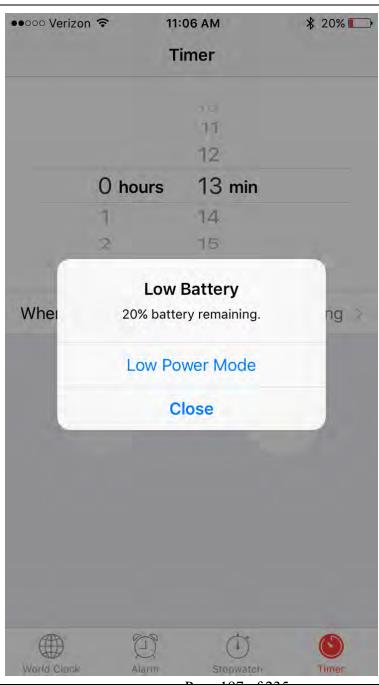
When Low Power Mode is on, the battery in the status bar will be yellow. You'll see a yellow battery icon on and the battery percentage. After you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher, Low Power Mode automatically turns off.

If you turn on Low Power Mode, 5G is disabled, except in some cases like video streaming and large downloads on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models. With iPhone 12 models, Low Power Mode disables 5G standalone (where available).



 These devices have ProMotion display: iPhone 13 Pro and later, iPhone 13 Pro Max and later, iPad Pro 10,5-inch, all iPad Pro 11-inch models, and iPad Pro 12,9-inch (2nd generation) and later.

Claim	Public Documentation
	; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1622994-backgroundrefreshstatus:
	Instance Property
	backgroundRefreshStatus
	Indicates whether the app can refresh content when running in the background.
	(iOS 7.0+) (iPadOS 7.0+) (Mac Catalyst 13.1+) (tvOS 11.0+) (visionOS 1.0+ Beta)
	<pre>var backgroundRefreshStatus: UIBackgroundRefreshStatus { get }</pre>
	Discussion
	You can use this property to determine whether Background App Refresh—an app's ability to open in the background to perform refresh tasks—is enabled, and warn the user if it is not. Don't warn the user if the value of this property is set to <a href="UIBackgroundRefreshStatus.restricted">UIBackgroundRefreshStatus.restricted</a> . A restricted user, such as one who is managed under parental controls, can't enable Background App Refresh.
	Background App Refresh is disabled automatically when a device is operating in low-power mode. When this happens, the time available for performing background tasks is reduced to save power.
	https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT213336; see also exemplary screenshots:



Page 197 of 235

Claim	Public Documentation
	Walk  Cues Distance, Time, Average Pa >
	Refresh Disabled  You need to enable Background Refresh for Fitbit to get GPS location data for your exercise activity. Please go to your iPhone Settings > General > Background App Refresh.
78. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises at least assist in intercepting, controlling, blocking, modifying, removing, or replacing a notification for presentation through a user interface of the wireless end-user device.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises at least assist in intercepting, controlling, blocking, modifying, removing, or replacing a notification for presentation through a user interface of the wireless end-user device."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, and 78.

Claim	Public Documentation
79. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises at least assist in intercepting a stack application programming interface (API) level or application messaging layer request.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the information from the network element is first information, and wherein apply the policy comprises obtain second information from the first software component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, and 78.
80. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises at least assist in killing or suspending the service usage activity or the first software component.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises at least assist in killing or suspending the service usage activity or the first software component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, and 14.
81. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises at least assist in changing or setting a priority of the service usage activity.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises at least assist in changing or setting a priority of the service usage activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
82. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises at least assist in emulating a network application programming interface (API) message.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises at least assist in emulating a network application programming interface (API) message."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.

Claim	Public Documentation
83. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises at least assist in intercepting, modifying, blocking, removing, injecting, swapping, or replacing an application interface message.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises at least assist in intercepting, modifying, blocking, removing, injecting, swapping, or replacing an application interface message."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, and 78.
84[a] The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises:	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
84[b] at least assist in preventing initiation of the service usage activity by the first software component; and	The Accused Instrumentalities further comprise "at least assist in preventing initiation of the service usage activity by the first software component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
84[c] send a message to the first software component.	The Accused Instrumentalities further comprise "send a message to the first software component." <i>See</i> , for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
85. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 84, wherein initiation of the service usage activity by the first software component comprises opening of a connection, opening of a socket, initiating transmission, initiating a data flow, or initiating a data stream.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 84, wherein initiation of the service usage activity by the first software component comprises opening of a connection, opening of a socket, initiating transmission, initiating a data flow, or initiating a data stream."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.

Claim	Public Documentation
86. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 84, wherein the message comprises a reset message, an indication that the service usage activity is not allowed, or an indication that the wireless network is not available.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 84, wherein the message comprises a reset message, an indication that the service usage activity is not allowed, or an indication that the wireless network is not available."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
87[a] The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises:	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
87[b] identify a socket to be opened for the service usage activity; and	The Accused Instrumentalities further "identify a socket to be opened for the service usage activity." <i>See</i> , for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
87[c] based on a condition, block the service usage activity or terminate the socket.	The Accused Instrumentalities "based on a condition, block the service usage activity or terminate the socket." <i>See</i> , for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
88. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein controlling the service usage activity comprises: blocking a network access event or attempt associated with the first software component, modulating a number of access events or attempts associated with the first software component, aggregating	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein controlling the service usage activity comprises: blocking a network access event or attempt associated with the first software component, modulating a number of access events or attempts associated with the first software component, aggregating a plurality of access events or attempts associated with the first software component, or time-windowing the number of access events or attempts associated with the first software component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.

Claim	Public Documentation
a plurality of access events or attempts associated with the first software component, or time-windowing the number of access events or attempts associated with the first software component.	
89[a] The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to:	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
89[b] if it is determined that the service usage activity is not the background activity, refrain from applying the policy.	The Accused Instrumentalities further comprise "if it is determined that the service usage activity is not the background activity, refrain from applying the policy."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
90[a] The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the policy is a first policy, and wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to:	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the policy is a first policy, and wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.

#### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 217 of 516 PageID #: 1051

Claim	Public Documentation
90[b] if it is determined that the service usage activity is not the background activity, apply a second policy.	The Accused Instrumentalities further comprise "if it is determined that the service usage activity is not the background activity, apply a second policy."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, and 25.
91. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises cause a notification to be presented through a user interface of the wireless end-user device.	The Accused Instrumentalities further comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein apply the policy comprises cause a notification to be presented through a user interface of the wireless end-user device."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, and 78.
92. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the notification provides information about the policy.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the notification provides information about the policy."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, and 91.
93. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the notification provides information about an option to set, control, override, or modify the at least an aspect of the policy or a second aspect of the policy.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the notification provides information about an option to set, control, override, or modify the at least an aspect of the policy or a second aspect of the policy."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, and 91.
94. The non-transitory computer- readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein, when exe- cuted by the one or more proces- sors of the wireless end-user	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to obtain an indication of a user response to the notification."

Claim	Public Documentation
device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to obtain an indication of a user response to the notification.	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, and 91.
95. The non-transitory computer- readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the notifica- tion provides a warning or an alert.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the notification provides a warning or an alert."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, and 91.
96. The non-transitory computer- readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the notifica- tion provides information about a service plan limit.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the notification provides information about a service plan limit."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, and 91.
97. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the first soft-ware component is at least a portion of an application, and wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise an attempt to launch, run, or execute the application, and wherein the notification comprises information about the attempt to launch, run, or execute the application.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the first software component is at least a portion of an application, and wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise an attempt to launch, run, or execute the application, and wherein the notification comprises information about the attempt to launch, run, or execute the application."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, and 91.

Claim	Public Documentation
98. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise an attempted or successful launch or execution of the first software component, and wherein the notification comprises information about the attempted or successful launch or execution of the first software component.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise an attempted or successful launch or execution of the first software component, and wherein the notification comprises information about the attempted or successful launch or execution of the first software component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, and 91.
99. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the policy is based on a limit, and wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to determine that a data usage associated with the service usage activity is not less than the limit, and wherein cause a notification to be presented through a user interface of the wireless end-user device comprises trigger presentation of the notification based on the determination that the data usage associated with the service usage activity is not less than the limit.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the policy is based on a limit, and wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to determine that a data usage associated with the service usage activity is not less than the limit, and wherein cause a notification to be presented through a user interface of the wireless end-user device comprises trigger presentation of the notification based on the determination that the data usage associated with the service usage activity is not less than the limit."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, and 91.

#### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 220 of 516 PageID #: 1054

Claim	Public Documentation
100. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise an attempt to download or load an application, and wherein the notification comprises information about the attempted download or load of the application.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise an attempt to download or load an application, and wherein the notification comprises information about the attempted download or load of the application."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, and 91.
101. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise an attempt to initiate usage of a cloud-based service or application, and wherein the notification comprises information about the attempted initiation of usage of the cloud-based service or application.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network comprise an attempt to initiate usage of a cloud-based service or application, and wherein the notification comprises information about the attempted initiation of usage of the cloud-based service or application."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, and 91.
102. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the notification indicates that one or more service usage activities are subject to the policy.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the notification indicates that one or more service usage activities are subject to the policy."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, and 91.

Claim	Public Documentation
103. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the notification provides information about a second network.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the notification provides information about a second network."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, and 91.
104. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the notification comprises an offer for a service plan upgrade or downgrade.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the notification comprises an offer for a service plan upgrade or downgrade."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, and 91.
105. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein apply the policy further comprises obtain an indication of a user preference in response to the notification.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein apply the policy further comprises obtain an indication of a user preference in response to the notification."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, and 91.
106. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 105, wherein the indication of the user preference comprises a user directive to associate the policy with a second software component.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 105, wherein the indication of the user preference comprises a user directive to associate the policy with a second software component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 91, and 105.
107. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 105, wherein the indication of the user preference comprises a user directive to allow or block the service usage activity.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 105, wherein the indication of the user preference comprises a user directive to allow or block the service usage activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 91, and 105.

Claim	Public Documentation
108. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 105, wherein the indication of the user preference identifies a traffic control setting associated with the policy.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 105, wherein the indication of the user preference identifies a traffic control setting associated with the policy." <i>See</i> , for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 91, and 105.
109. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 105, wherein the indication of the user preference comprises a user directive to allow the service usage activity under a specified condition.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 105, wherein the indication of the user preference comprises a user directive to allow the service usage activity under a specified condition."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 91, and 105.
110. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 105, wherein the indication of the user preference comprises a user directive to override or modify the policy.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 105, wherein the indication of the user preference comprises a user directive to override or modify the policy." <i>See</i> , for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 91, and 105.
111. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein cause a notification to be presented through a user interface of the wireless enduser device comprises cause the notification to be presented based on occurrence of a trigger.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein cause a notification to be presented through a user interface of the wireless end-user device comprises cause the notification to be presented based on occurrence of a trigger."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, and 91.

Claim	Public Documentation
112. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 111, wherein the trigger is: a measure of the service usage activity satisfies a first condition relative to a threshold, an aspect of the service usage activity satisfies a second condition, a change to the policy, or a message from the network element.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 111, wherein the trigger is: a measure of the service usage activity satisfies a first condition relative to a threshold, an aspect of the service usage activity satisfies a second condition, a change to the policy, or a message from the network element."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 91, and 111.
113. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the notification enables a user associated with the wireless end-user device to obtain information about at least an aspect of the service usage activity or a service plan associated with the wireless end-user device.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the notification enables a user associated with the wireless end-user device to obtain information about at least an aspect of the service usage activity or a service plan associated with the wireless end-user device."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, and 78.
114. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the notification presents a list of service usage activities or software components, the list of service usage activities or software components including the service usage activity or the first software component.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the notification presents a list of service usage activities or software components, the list of service usage activities or software components including the service usage activity or the first software component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, and 78.
115. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the notification presents an option to modify the policy."

Claim	Public Documentation
in claim 91, wherein the notification presents an option to modify the policy.	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, and 78.
116. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the notification presents an indication of a measure of usage of the wireless network associated with the service usage activity.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the notification presents an indication of a measure of usage of the wireless network associated with the service usage activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, and 78.
117. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the notification is provided through an e-mail, a text message, a window, a setting, or a voice message.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 91, wherein the notification is provided through an e-mail, a text message, a window, a setting, or a voice message."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, and 78.
118[a] The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to:	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, and 78.
118[b] cause a notification to be presented through a user interface of the wireless end-user device.	The Accused Instrumentalities further "cause a notification to be presented through a user interface of the wireless end-user device."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, and 78.

# Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 225 of 516 PageID #: 1059

Claim	Public Documentation
119. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification provides information about the policy.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification provides information about the policy."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 91, and 118.
120. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification provides information about an option to set, control, override, or modify the at least an aspect of the policy or a second aspect of the policy.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification provides information about an option to set, control, override, or modify the at least an aspect of the policy or a second aspect of the policy."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 91, and 118.
121. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification indicates that the service usage activity is the background activity.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification indicates that the service usage activity is the background activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 91, and 118.
122. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification provides information about a second network.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification provides information about a second network."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 91, and 118.
123. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to obtain an indication of a user preference in response to the notification."

Claim	Public Documentation
device, the machine-executable in- structions further cause the one or more processors to obtain an indi- cation of a user preference in re- sponse to the notification.	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 91, and 118.
124. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 123, wherein the indication of the user preference comprises a user directive to associate the policy with the first software component.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 123, wherein the indication of the user preference comprises a user directive to associate the policy with the first software component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 91, 118, and 123.
125. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 123, wherein the indication of the user preference comprises a user directive to restrict, allow, or block the service usage activity.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 123, wherein the indication of the user preference comprises a user directive to restrict, allow, or block the service usage activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 91, 118, and 123.
126. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 123, wherein the indication of the user preference identifies a traffic control setting associated with the policy.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 123, wherein the indication of the user preference identifies a traffic control setting associated with the policy." <i>See</i> , for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, 118, and 123.
127. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 123, wherein the indica-	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 123, wherein the indication of the user preference comprises a user directive to override or modify the policy." <i>See</i> , for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, 118, and 123.

# Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 227 of 516 PageID #: 1061

Claim	Public Documentation
tion of the user preference com- prises a user directive to override or modify the policy.	
128. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 123, wherein the indication of the user preference comprises a user acknowledgment of the notification.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 123, wherein the indication of the user preference comprises a user acknowledgment of the notification."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, 118, and 123.
129. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 123, wherein the indication of the user preference indicates one or more network types.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 123, wherein the indication of the user preference indicates one or more network types."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, 118, and 123.
130. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 129, wherein the one or more network types comprise WiFi, 4G, 3G, wireless, wired, or a combination of these.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 129, wherein the one or more network types comprise WiFi, 4G, 3G, wireless, wired, or a combination of these."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, 118, and 123.
131. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein cause a notification to be presented through a user interface of the wireless enduser device comprises cause the notification to be presented based on occurrence of a trigger.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein cause a notification to be presented through a user interface of the wireless end-user device comprises cause the notification to be presented based on occurrence of a trigger."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, and 118.

Claim	Public Documentation
132. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 131, wherein the trigger is: a measure of the service usage activity satisfies a first condition relative to a threshold, an aspect of the service usage activity satisfies a second condition, a change to the policy, or a message from the network element.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 131, wherein the trigger is: a measure of the service usage activity satisfies a first condition relative to a threshold, an aspect of the service usage activity satisfies a second condition, a change to the policy, or a message from the network element."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, 118, and 131.
133. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification enables a user associated with the wireless end-user device to obtain information about at least an aspect of the service usage activity or a service plan associated with the wireless end-user device.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification enables a user associated with the wireless end-user device to obtain information about at least an aspect of the service usage activity or a service plan associated with the wireless end-user device."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, and 118.
134. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification presents a list of service usage activities or software components, the list of service usage activities or software components including the service usage activity or the first software component.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification presents a list of service usage activities or software components, the list of service usage activities or software components including the service usage activity or the first software component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, and 118.
135. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification presents information about a setting associated with the policy."

Claim	Public Documentation
in claim 118, wherein the notification presents information about a setting associated with the policy.	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, and 118.
136. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification presents information about the wireless network.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification presents information about the wireless network."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, and 118.
137. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification presents an indication of a measure of usage of the wireless network associated with the service usage activity.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification presents information about the wireless network."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, and 118.
138. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification presents information about a network busy state or a network availability state.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification presents information about a network busy state or a network availability state." <i>See</i> , for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, and 118.
139. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification presents an indication of a measure of usage of the wireless network associated with the first software component.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification presents an indication of a measure of usage of the wireless network associated with the first software component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, and 118.

Claim	Public Documentation
140. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification presents information about a statistic associated with the service usage activity.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification presents information about a statistic associated with the service usage activity." <i>See</i> , for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, and 118.
141. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification comprises a gauge providing service usage information associated with the service usage activity.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification comprises a gauge providing service usage information associated with the service usage activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, and 118.
142. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification comprises a gauge providing service usage information associated with one or more networks, the one or more networks including the wireless network.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification comprises a gauge providing service usage information associated with one or more networks, the one or more networks including the wireless network."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, and 118.
143. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification comprises a gauge providing information associated with a service plan.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification comprises a gauge providing information associated with a service plan."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, and 118.

Claim	Public Documentation
144. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification is provided through an e-mail, a text message, a window, a setting, or a voice message.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification is provided through an e-mail, a text message, a window, a setting, or a voice message."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, and 118.
145. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification comprises a warning or an alert.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification comprises a warning or an alert."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, and 118.
146. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the information from the network element is first information, and wherein the notification is based on second information from the network element.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the information from the network element is first information, and wherein the notification is based on second information from the network element."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, and 118.
147. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification comprises information about a cost or a charge associated with the service usage activity.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification comprises information about a cost or a charge associated with the service usage activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, and 118.
148. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 118, wherein the notification comprises information about a service sponsor."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, and 118.

Claim	Public Documentation
in claim 118, wherein the notification comprises information about a service sponsor.	
149[a] The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to:	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, and 118.
149[b] detect an attempted use of the first software component; and	The Accused Instrumentalities further "detect an attempted use of the first software component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, and 118.
149[c] based on the detected attempted use of the first software component, cause a notification to be presented through a user interface of the wireless end-user device.	The Accused Instrumentalities "based on the detected attempted use of the first software component, cause a notification to be presented through a user interface of the wireless end-user device."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, and 118.
150. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 149, wherein the notification provides information to enable a user associated with the wireless end-user device to override the policy.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 149, wherein the notification provides information to enable a user associated with the wireless end-user device to override the policy."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, 118, and 149.

Claim	Public Documentation
151. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 149, wherein the notification provides information about a cost or a charge associated with the service usage activity.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 149, wherein the notification provides information about a cost or a charge associated with the service usage activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, 118, and 149.
152. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 149, wherein the notification provides information to enable a user associated with the wireless end-user device to change or upgrade a service plan associated with the wireless end-user device.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 149, wherein the notification provides information to enable a user associated with the wireless end-user device to change or upgrade a service plan associated with the wireless end-user device."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, 118, and 149.
153. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the at least an aspect of a policy is based on the user input obtained through the user interface of the wireless enduser device, and wherein the user input specifies a user preference associated with one or more network types.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the at least an aspect of a policy is based on the user input obtained through the user interface of the wireless end-user device, and wherein the user input specifies a user preference associated with one or more network types."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, 118, and 149.
154. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 153, wherein the one or more network types comprise wireless fidelity (WiFi), home,	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 153, wherein the one or more network types comprise wireless fidelity (WiFi), home, roaming, 4G, 3G, wireless, wired, or a combination of these."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, 78, 97, 118, and 149.

Claim	Public Documentation
roaming, 4G, 3G, wireless, wired, or a combination of these.	
155. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the user input obtained through the user interface of the wireless end-user device is a first user input, and wherein the policy is a first policy, and wherein the first user input or a second user input comprises a directive to apply a second policy to a second software component of the plurality of software components on the wireless end-user device.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the user input obtained through the user interface of the wireless end-user device is a first user input, and wherein the policy is a first policy, and wherein the first user input or a second user input comprises a directive to apply a second policy to a second software component of the plurality of software components on the wireless end-user device."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24-25, and 78.
156. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the user input obtained through the user interface of the wireless end-user device is a first user input, and wherein the first user input or a second user input comprises a directive to refrain from applying the policy to a second software component of the plurality of software components on the wireless end-user device.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the user input obtained through the user interface of the wireless end-user device is a first user input, and wherein the first user input or a second user input comprises a directive to refrain from applying the policy to a second software component of the plurality of software components on the wireless end-user device."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.

Claim	Public Documentation
157. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the user input obtained through the user interface of the wireless end-user device comprises a directive to apply the policy to a second software component of the plurality of software components on the wireless end-user device.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the user input obtained through the user interface of the wireless end-user device comprises a directive to apply the policy to a second software component of the plurality of software components on the wireless end-user device."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
158. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the user input obtained through the user interface of the wireless end-user device specifies a user preference associated with the service usage activity or the first software component.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the user input obtained through the user interface of the wireless end-user device specifies a user preference associated with the service usage activity or the first software component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
159. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 158, wherein the user preference comprises a preference to restrict, allow, block, delay, or throttle the service usage activity.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 158, wherein the user preference comprises a preference to restrict, allow, block, delay, or throttle the service usage activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
160[a] The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the service usage activity is a first service usage activity, and wherein	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the service usage activity is a first service usage activity, and wherein the wireless network is a first wireless network, and wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to."

Claim	Public Documentation
the wireless network is a first wireless network, and wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to:	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
160[b] identify a second service usage activity of the wireless enduser device, the second service usage activity being associated with the first software component or with a second software component of the plurality of software components on the wireless end-user device, the second service usage activity comprising one or more prospective or successful communications over a second wireless network; and	The Accused Instrumentalities further "identify a second service usage activity of the wireless end-user device, the second service usage activity being associated with the first software component or with a second software component of the plurality of software components on the wireless end-user device, the second service usage activity comprising one or more prospective or successful communications over a second wireless network."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
160[c] refrain from applying the policy to the second service usage activity.	The Accused Instrumentalities further "refrain from applying the policy to the second service usage activity." <i>See</i> , for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
161[a] The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the service usage activity is a first service usage activity, and wherein the background activity is a first background activity, and wherein	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the service usage activity is a first service usage activity, and wherein the background activity is a first background activity, and wherein the wireless network is a first wireless network, and wherein the policy is a first policy, and wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.

Claim	Public Documentation
the wireless network is a first wireless network, and wherein the policy is a first policy, and wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to:	
161[b] identify a second service usage activity of the wireless enduser device, the second service usage activity being associated with the first software component or with a second software component of the plurality of software components on the wireless end-user device, the second service usage activity comprising one or more prospective or successful communications over a second wireless network; and	The Accused Instrumentalities further "identify a second service usage activity of the wireless end-user device, the second service usage activity being associated with the first software component or with a second software component of the plurality of software components on the wireless end-user device, the second service usage activity comprising one or more prospective or successful communications over a second wireless network."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
161[c] determine whether the second service usage activity is a second	The Accused Instrumentalities further "determine whether the second service usage activity is a second background activity."
ond background activity;	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
161[d] if it is determined that the second service usage activity is	The Accused Instrumentalities "if it is determined that the second service usage activity is the second background activity, apply a second policy to the second service usage activity."
the second background activity,	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.

Claim	Public Documentation
apply a second policy to the second service usage activity.	
162. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 161, wherein the first policy restricts or prevents the first background activity, and wherein the second policy allows the second background activity.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 161, wherein the first policy restricts or prevents the first background activity, and wherein the second policy allows the second background activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
163[a] The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the service usage activity is a first service usage activity, and wherein the wireless network is a first wireless network, and wherein the policy is a first policy, and wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to:	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the service usage activity is a first service usage activity, and wherein the wireless network is a first wireless network, and wherein the policy is a first policy, and wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
163[b] identify a second service usage activity of the wireless enduser device, the second service usage activity being associated with the first software component or with a second software component	The Accused Instrumentalities further "identify a second service usage activity of the wireless end-user device, the second service usage activity being associated with the first software component or with a second software component of the plurality of software components on the wireless end-user device, the second service usage activity comprising one or more prospective or successful communications over a second wireless network."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.

Claim	Public Documentation
of the plurality of software com- ponents on the wireless end-user device, the second service usage activity comprising one or more prospective or successful commu- nications over a second wireless network; and	
163[c] apply a second policy to the second service usage activity.	The Accused Instrumentalities further "apply a second policy to the second service usage activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
164. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 163, wherein the second policy comprises a control policy, a notification policy, or an accounting policy associated with the first software component or the second software component.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 163, wherein the second policy comprises a control policy, a notification policy, or an accounting policy associated with the first software component or the second software component."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
165[a] The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the service usage activity is a first service usage activity, and wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network are first one or more prospective or successful communications over the first wireless network, and wherein the	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the service usage activity is a first service usage activity, and wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network are first one or more prospective or successful communications over the first wireless network, and wherein the background activity is a first background activity, and wherein the user input obtained through the user interface of the wireless end-user device is a first user input, and wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.

#### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 240 of 516 PageID #: 1074

Claim	Public Documentation
background activity is a first background activity, and wherein the user input obtained through the user interface of the wireless enduser device is a first user input, and wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to:	
165[b] identify a second service usage activity of the wireless enduser device, the second service usage activity being associated with a second software component of the plurality of software components on the wireless end-user device, the second service usage activity comprising second one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network;	The Accused Instrumentalities further "identify a second service usage activity of the wireless end-user device, the second service usage activity being associated with a second software component of the plurality of software components on the wireless end-user device, the second service usage activity comprising second one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
165[c] determine whether the second service usage activity is a second background activity; and	The Accused Instrumentalities further "determine whether the second service usage activity is a second background activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
165[d] if it is determined that the second service usage activity is the second background activity,	The Accused Instrumentalities "if it is determined that the second service usage activity is the second background activity, apply at least a portion of the policy, wherein the at least a portion of the policy is based on a second user input."

Claim	Public Documentation
apply at least a portion of the policy, wherein the at least a portion of the policy is based on a second user input.	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
166[a] The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the service usage activity is a first service usage activity, and wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network are first one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network, and wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to:	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the service usage activity is a first service usage activity, and wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network are first one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network, and wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
166[b] identify a second service usage activity of the wireless enduser device, the second service usage activity being associated with a second software component of the plurality of software components on the wireless end-user device, the second service usage activity comprising second one or more prospective or successful	The Accused Instrumentalities further "identify a second service usage activity of the wireless end-user device, the second service usage activity being associated with a second software component of the plurality of software components on the wireless end-user device, the second service usage activity comprising second one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.

Claim	Public Documentation
communications over the wireless network;	
166[c] determine whether the second service usage activity is the background activity; and	The Accused Instrumentalities further "determine whether the second service usage activity is the background activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
166[d] if it is determined that the second service usage activity is the background activity, refrain from applying at least a portion of the policy.	The Accused Instrumentalities "if it is determined that the second service usage activity is the background activity, refrain from applying at least a portion of the policy."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
167[a] The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the background activity is a first background activity, and wherein the service usage activity is a first service usage activity, and wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network are first one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network, and wherein the policy is a first policy, and wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to:	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the background activity is a first background activity, and wherein the service usage activity is a first service usage activity, and wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network are first one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network, and wherein the policy is a first policy, and wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.

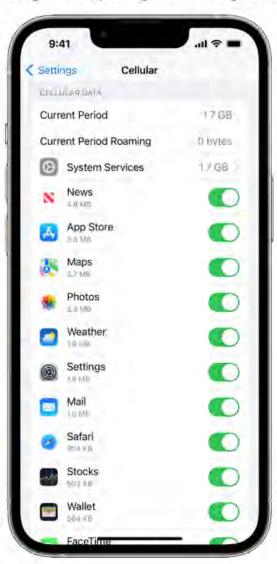
Claim	Public Documentation
167[b] identify a second service usage activity of the wireless enduser device, the second service usage activity being associated with a second software component of the plurality of software components on the wireless end-user device, the second service usage activity comprising second one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network;	The Accused Instrumentalities further "identify a second service usage activity of the wireless end-user device, the second service usage activity being associated with a second software component of the plurality of software components on the wireless end-user device, the second service usage activity comprising second one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
167[c] determine whether the second service usage activity is a second background activity;	The Accused Instrumentalities further "determine whether the second service usage activity is a second background activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
167[d] obtain a second policy, the second policy to be applied when the second service usage activity is the second background activity, the second policy for controlling the second service usage activity; and	The Accused Instrumentalities further "obtain a second policy, the second policy to be applied when the second service usage activity is the second background activity, the second policy for controlling the second service usage activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
167[e] if it is determined that the second service usage activity is the second background activity, apply the second policy.	The Accused Instrumentalities "if it is determined that the second service usage activity is the second background activity, apply the second policy."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.

Claim	Public Documentation
168. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 167, wherein the first policy, the second policy, or both are based on a network busy state, a network availability state, or a cost associated with the wireless network.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 167, wherein the first policy, the second policy, or both are based on a network busy state, a network availability state, or a cost associated with the wireless network."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
169[a] The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the service usage activity is a first service usage activity, and wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network are first one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network, and wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to:	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the service usage activity is a first service usage activity, and wherein the one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network are first one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network, and wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
169[b] identify a second service usage activity of the wireless enduser device, the second service usage activity being associated with the first software component, the second service usage activity com-	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "identify a second service usage activity of the wireless end-user device, the second service usage activity being associated with the first software component, the second service usage activity comprising second one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.

Claim	Public Documentation
prising second one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network;	
169[c] determine whether the second service usage activity is the background activity; and	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "determine whether the second service usage activity is the background activity."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
169[d] if it is determined that the second service usage activity is the background activity, apply at least a portion of the policy.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "if it is determined that the second service usage activity is the background activity, apply at least a portion of the policy."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
170. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to monitor the service usage activity, account for the service usage activity, report information about the service usage activity, or a combination of these.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to monitor the service usage activity, account for the service usage activity, report information about the service usage activity, or a combination of these."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.  As a further example, the Accused Instrumentalities monitor, account for, and/or report information about service usage activities. See, e.g., https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT201299:

#### View how much data you're using

To see how much cellular data you've used, go to Settings > Cellular or Settings > Mobile Data. If you're using an iPad, you might see Settings > Cellular Data instead.



- Scroll down to find which apps are using cellular data. If you don't want an app to use cellular data, you can turn it off for that app. When cellular data is off, apps will use only Wi-Fi for data.
- To see the cellular data usage for individual System Services, go to Settings > Cellular or Settings > Mobile Data. Then tap System Services, in the list under Cellular Data. Cellular data can't be turned on or off for individual System Services.
- You can view the data-usage statistics for an app from a current period, or view app data statistics for apps that use data when you were roaming. To reset these statistics, go to Settings > Cellular or Settings > Mobile Data, and tap Reset Statistics.
- When you're using an iPhone with Dual SIM, you can see how much cellular data you've used with your selected cellular data number.

To get the most accurate cellular data usage from a current period, contact your carrier.

Claim	Public Documentation
171. The wireless end-user device embodying the non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1.	The Accused Instrumentalities "embody[] the non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.
172. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the network element comprises a service controller, a server, a cloud element, or a billing element.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein the network element comprises a service controller, a server, a cloud element, or a billing element." <i>See</i> , for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
173. The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to provide information about the service usage activity to the network element.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 1, wherein, when executed by the one or more processors of the wireless end-user device, the machine-executable instructions further cause the one or more processors to provide information about the service usage activity to the network element."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, and 78.
174[a] The non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 173, wherein the information about the service usage activity comprises a count of data traffic associated with the service usage activity, a transaction	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "non-transitory computer-readable storage medium recited in claim 173, wherein the information about the service usage activity comprises a count of data traffic associated with the service usage activity, a transaction count, a message count, a connection time, a connection duration, a classification of traffic, an indication that a measure of the service usage activity satisfies a condition relative to a threshold, a parameter associated with the service usage activity, an indication that the background activity is restricted, or a combination of these."

Claim	Public Documentation
count, a message count, a connection time, a connection duration, a classification of traffic, an indication that a measure of the service usage activity satisfies a condition relative to a threshold, a parameter associated with the service usage activity, an indication that the background activity is restricted, or a combination of these.	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, 78, and 173.
174[b] identify a second service usage activity of the wireless enduser device, the second service usage activity being associated with the first software component, the second service usage activity comprising second one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network;	The Accused Instrumentalities further "identify a second service usage activity of the wireless end-user device, the second service usage activity being associated with the first software component, the second service usage activity comprising second one or more prospective or successful communications over the wireless network."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, 78, and 173.
	The Accused Instrumentalities further "determine whether the second service usage activity is the background activity."
174[c] determine whether the second service usage activity is the background activity; and	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, 78, and 173.
174[d] if it is determined that the second service usage activity is the background activity, apply at least a portion of the policy.	The Accused Instrumentalities "if it is determined that the second service usage activity is the background activity, apply at least a portion of the policy."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-6, 8-9, 14, 24, 25, 78, and 173.

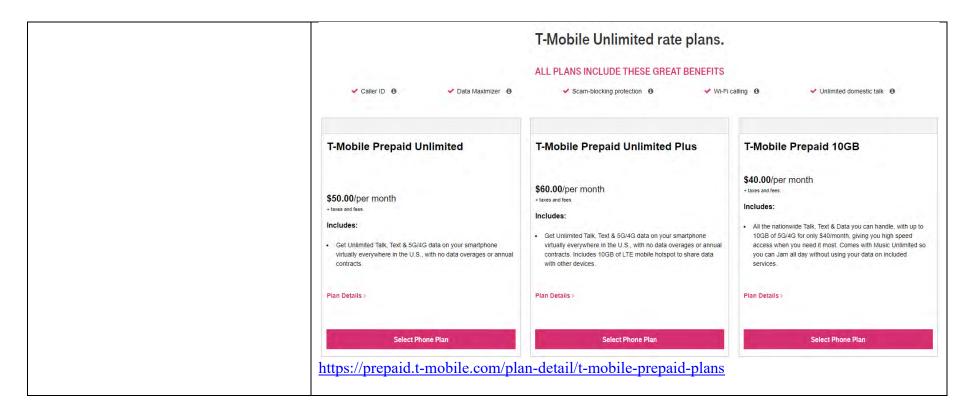
#### Exhibit 3 - U.S. Patent No. 8,924,543 ("'543 Patent")

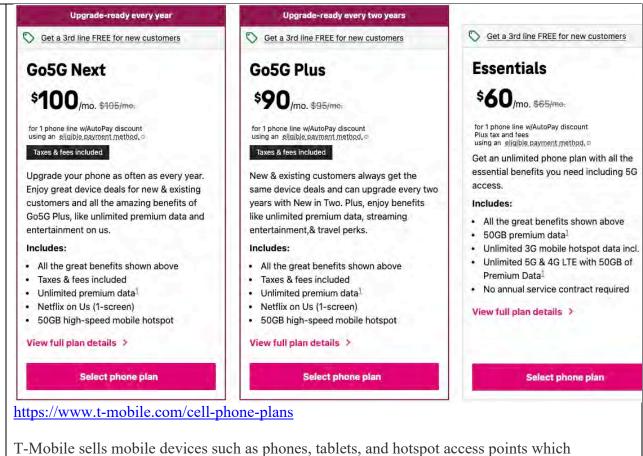
Accused Instrumentalities: smartphones, basic phones, tablets, laptops, and hotspot devices sold (including those sold in bundles with data plans) or used by T-Mobile for use with T-Mobile's wireless network services, and all versions and variations thereof since the issuance of the asserted patent.

#### Claim 1

Issued Claim(s)	Public Documentation
1[a] A network service plan provisioning system communicatively coupled to a wireless end-user device over a wireless access network, the network service plan provisioning system comprising one or more network elements configured to:	To the extent the preamble is limiting, T-Mobile's Accused Instrumentalities comprise a network service plan provisioning system communicatively coupled to wireless end-user devices over a wireless access network, with the wireless access network comprising one or more network elements.  T-Mobile offers telecommunications service plans to customers that are provided through various network elements such as telecommunications base stations and cell sites, edge servers, and other telecommunications servers. T-Mobile provides various network service plans to customers for purchase, including through the T-Mobile.com website as well as through T-Mobile-provided services such as its pre-paid mobile service category, T-Mobile Prepaid Unlimited. See, e.g.:

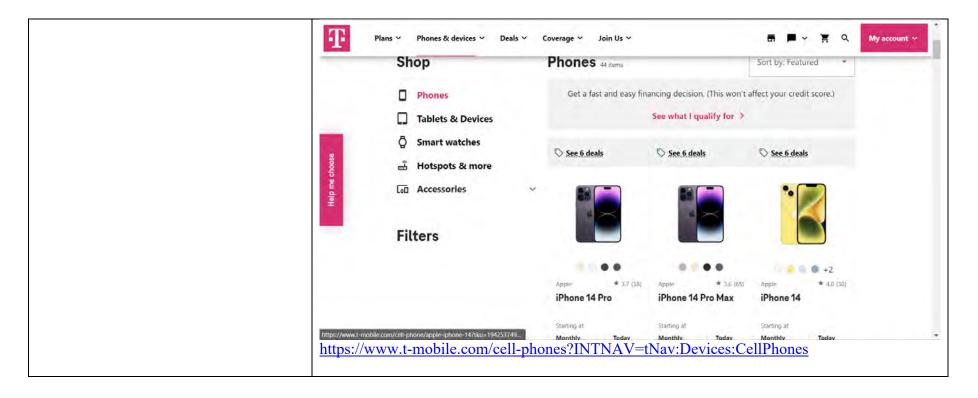
#### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 251 of 516 PageID #: 1085



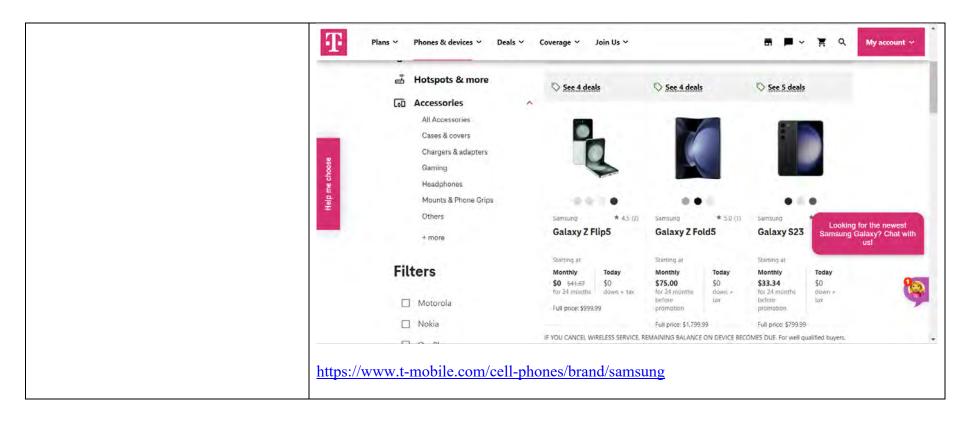


T-Mobile sells mobile devices such as phones, tablets, and hotspot access points which communicate with the T-Mobile wireless service network, which is a wireless access network. Such devices comprise end-user devices, as do devices which customers purchase elsewhere and "bring" to the T-Mobile network. *See, e.g.*:

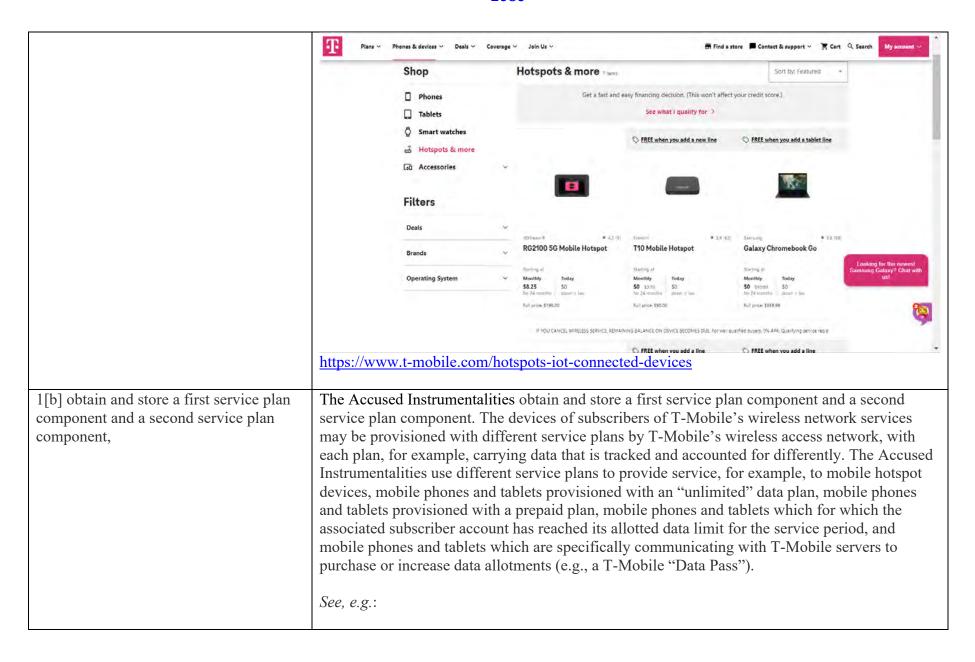
# Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 253 of 516 PageID #: 1087



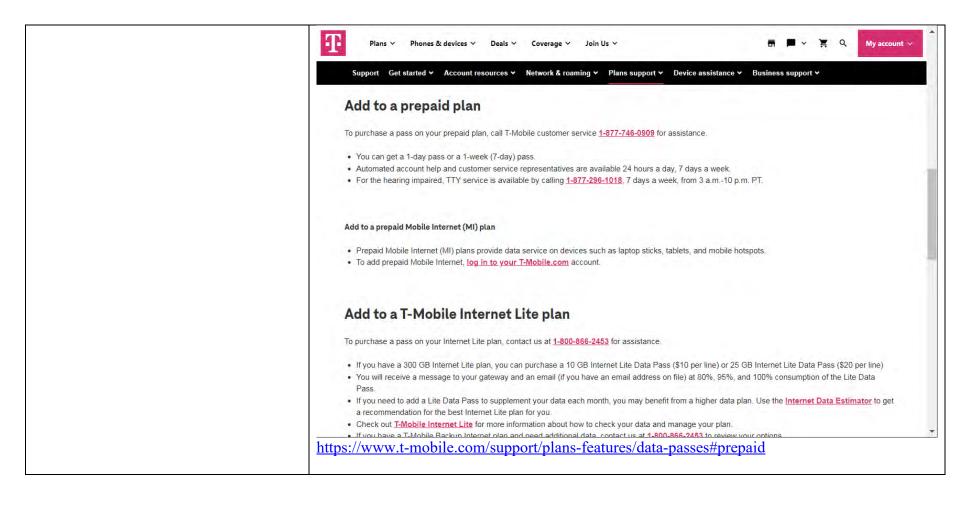
# Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 254 of 516 PageID #: 1088



### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 255 of 516 PageID #: 1089



## Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 256 of 516 PageID #: 1090



#### **Activation steps**

If you don't have a plan that includes HD streaming, refer to Find the right plan for you to add a plan today.

#### From the T-Mobile app

- 1. Open the T-Mobile app. If you don't have it, learn how to download it now.
- 2. Tap MORE
- 3. Go to PROFILE SETTINGS
- 4. Go to MEDIA SETTINGS.
- If you have multiple lines on your account, make sure the line you're making changes to is showing. If it's not, open the menu to select another line or account.
- Next to HD Video Resolution, toggle it ON or OFF.

#### From T-Mobile.com

- 1. Log in to T-Mobile.com with your T-Mobile ID. If you don't have one, register for a T-Mobile ID.
- 2. Select PROFILE.
- 3. Go to MEDIA SETTINGS.
- 4. By HD Video Resolution, set the option to ON or OFF.

#### HD video resolution details

- Activating HD video resolution only provides the ability to enable higher-resolution video streams by turning off video optimization. It doesn't change actual, available resolution of streaming video.
- Video resolution isn't determined by T-Mobile, but rather it's determined by the video content provider like YouTube or Netflix.
- Once you turn it on, HD video streaming availability should take effect immediately, but it may require closing and re-opening the app or browser wind
  restarting your device.

#### **Full terms**

All on-network data used, including free streaming data, counts toward the heavy-user threshold of 50GB in a billing cycle, after which a T-Mobile-brande customer will no longer receive highest priority on the network. When an HD video is active, streaming high-definition video will use data much faster that optimized video, and brings up to the possibility of de-prioritization if you use enough data to reach that limit in a given month. (Learn more about T-Mobi Open Internet disclosures.)

https://www.t-mobile.com/support/plans-features/activate-hd-video-streaming

### Unlimited video streaming with Binge

#### On™

As a Simple Choice™ customer, you can stream all the video you want while on our network. Data charges do not apply.

During congestion, heavy data users (>50GB/mo. for most plans) and customers choosing lower-prioritized plans may notice lower speeds than other customers. https://www.t-mobile.com/tv-streaming/binge-on

To provide the best possible experience for the most possible customers on their T-Mobile-branded plans, and to minimize capacity issues and degradation in network performance, we manage significant high-speed data usage on the vast majority of our plans through prioritization. Heavy Data Users (as defined by a customer's rate plan) will have their data usage prioritized below the data usage (including tethering) of other customers at times and at locations where there are competing customer demands for network resources, which may result in slower data speeds. At the start of the next bill cycle, the customer's usage status is reset, and this data traffic is no longer prioritized below other traffic. Customers who use data in violation of their Rate Plan terms or T-Mobile's Terms and Conditions may be excluded from this calculation. Data features that may not count against the high-speed data allotment for some plans, such as certain data associated with Music Freedom, or Binge On, still count towards all customers' usage for this calculation. Smartphone Mobile HotSpot (tethering) data is also included in this calculation. Data used for customer service applications, such as the T-Mobile My Account app does not count towards customers' usage for this calculation. To help avoid application of this practice, and reduce mobile data consumption, customers can set automatic updating of apps, podcasts and file downloads to run off Wi-Fi (making sure to connect to Wi-Fi to update applications and system periodically).

https://www.t-mobile.com/responsibility/consumer-info/policies/internet-service

1[c] the first service plan component comprising (1) information specifying a first traffic classification filter for filtering a traffic event in a network traffic inspection system, the traffic event being associated with the wireless enduser device and (2) a first network policy The Accused Instrumentalities have "first service plan component[s]" "comprising (1) information specifying a first traffic classification filter for filtering a traffic event in a network traffic inspection system, the traffic event being associated with the wireless end-user device and (2) a first network policy enforcement action that is triggered in a network policy enforcement system when the traffic event possesses a characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter."

enforcement action that is triggered in a network policy enforcement system when the traffic event possesses a characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter, and

1[d] the second service plan component comprising (a) information specifying a second traffic classification filter for filtering the traffic event in the network traffic inspection system, and (b) a second network policy enforcement action that is triggered in the network policy enforcement system when the traffic event possesses a characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter;

Examples of such first service plan components include, for example, special video streaming plans or options (e.g., T-Mobile HD Streaming, <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/support/plans-features/activate-hd-video-streaming/">https://www.t-mobile.com/support/plans-features/activate-hd-video-streaming/</a>), hotspot data plans, and special network access rules for user devices when the devices attempt to purchase additional data from T-Mobile. *See, e.g.*:

#### **Activation steps**

If you don't have a plan that includes HD streaming, refer to Find the right plan for you to add a plan today,

#### From the T-Mobile app

- 1. Open the T-Mobile app. If you don't have it, learn how to download it now.
- 2. Tap MORE
- 3. Go to PROFILE SETTINGS
- 4. Go to MEDIA SETTINGS.
- If you have multiple lines on your account, make sure the line you're making changes to is showing. If it's not, open the menu to select another line or account.
- 6. Next to HD Video Resolution, toggle it ON or OFF.

#### From T-Mobile.com

- 1. Log in to T-Mobile.com with your T-Mobile ID. If you don't have one, register for a T-Mobile ID
- 2. Select PROFILE.
- 3. Go to MEDIA SETTINGS.
- By HD Video Resolution, set the option to ON or OFF.

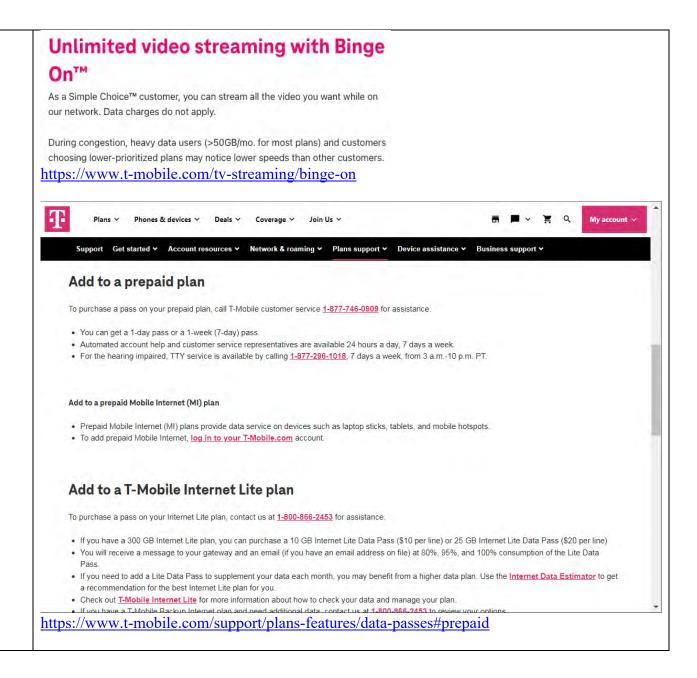
#### HD video resolution details

- Activating HD video resolution only provides the ability to enable higher-resolution video streams by turning off video optimization. It doesn't change actual, available resolution of streaming video.
- Video resolution isn't determined by T-Mobile, but rather it's determined by the video content provider like YouTube or Netflix.
- Once you turn it on, HD video streaming availability should take effect immediately, but it may require closing and re-opening the app or browser wind
  restarting your device.

#### **Full terms**

All on-network data used, including free streaming data, counts toward the heavy-user threshold of 50GB in a billing cycle, after which a T-Mobile-brander customer will no longer receive highest priority on the network. When an HD video is active, streaming high-definition video will use data much faster that optimized video, and brings up to the possibility of de-prioritization if you use enough data to reach that limit in a given month. (Learn more about T-Mobile Open Internet disclosures.)

https://www.t-mobile.com/support/plans-features/activate-hd-video-streaming



#### Data passes

#### Pass options

- · On-Demand data passes:
  - . Temporarily add high-speed data to your account and can be added to extend your monthly available high-speed data.
  - Once the high-speed data bucket is reached, unlimited data continues at reduced speeds. To continue service with high-speed data, another pass must be purchased.
  - · On-Demand passes can be purchased with refill cards or prepaid service account balances.
- · One-Day HD Video Streaming passes:
  - May be available in the US on the T-Mobile network only.
  - . Prepaid HD Streaming passes do not have a resolution cap.
  - . HD streaming is not available when roaming in Canada, Mexico, or while roaming.

#### Add data or HD streaming pass

- 1. Log in to your T-Mobile Prepaid account.
- 2. Go to Line Details from the homepage or main.
- 3. Select Add On-Demand passes
- Select from available services.
- 5. Select Set order date and time
- 6. Add to cart and complete the purchase

#### https://www.t-mobile.com/support/plans-features/data-maximizer-for-prepaid-plansa

To provide the best possible experience for the most possible customers on their T-Mobile-branded plans, and to minimize capacity issues and degradation in network performance, we manage significant high-speed data usage on the vast majority of our plans through prioritization. Heavy Data Users (as defined by a customer's rate plan) will have their data usage prioritized below the data usage (including tethering) of other customers at times and at locations where there are competing customer demands for network resources, which may result in slower data speeds. At the start of the next bill cycle, the customer's usage status is reset, and this data traffic is no longer prioritized below other traffic. Customers who use data in violation of their Rate Plan terms or T-Mobile's Terms and Conditions may be excluded from this calculation. Data features that may not count against the high-speed data allotment for some plans, such as certain data associated with Music Freedom, or Binge On, still count towards all customers' usage for this calculation. Smartphone Mobile HotSpot (tethering) data is also included in this calculation. Data used for customer service applications, such as the T-Mobile My Account app does not count towards customers' usage for this calculation. To help avoid application of this practice, and reduce mobile data consumption, customers can set automatic updating of apps, podcasts and file downloads to run off Wi-Fi (making sure to connect to Wi-Fi to update applications and system periodically).

#### https://www.t-mobile.com/responsibility/consumer-info/policies/internet-service

Service plans provided through the Accused Instrumentalities involve differentiating between different types of data traffic, including for example detecting and differentiating for data usage accounting purposes what data is used for video streaming at a user device, what data is used for hotspot or tethering purposes at a user device. Detection of different types of traffic by the Accused Instrumentalities result in the filtering of those traffic events in a network traffic inspection system. The Accused Instrumentalities further execute network policy enforcement actions in response to the detection of certain types of data traffic. As an example, the traffic classification filter for detecting a request from a user device to purchase additional data comprises a first traffic classification filter, and the traffic classification filter for detecting traffic not related to a user's request to purchase additional data comprises a second traffic classification filter.

As another example, the traffic classification filter for detecting a device's request for streaming video data comprises a first traffic classification filter, and the traffic classification filter for detecting a device's request for non-video-streaming data comprises a second traffic classification filter.

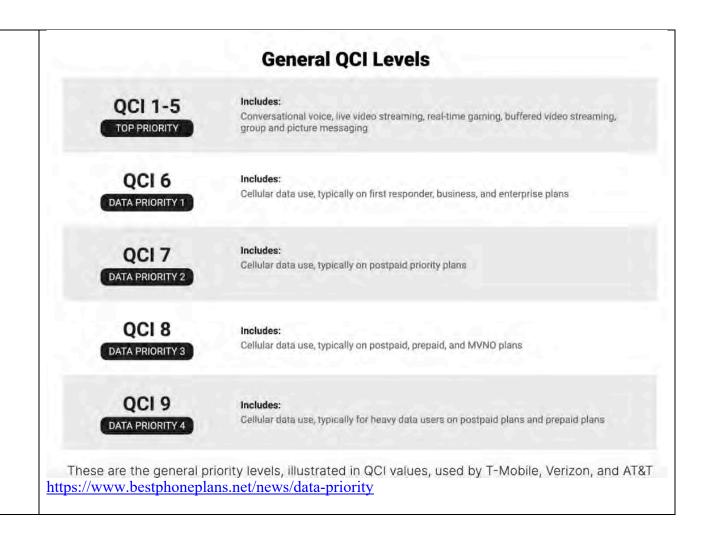
1[e] process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter, the network provisioning instruction set comprising one or more traffic inspection provisioning instructions for the network traffic inspection system and one or more policy enforcement provisioning instructions for the network policy enforcement system, the network traffic inspection system and the network policy enforcement system implementing one or

The Accused Instrumentalities process service plan components to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of a first traffic classification filter over a second traffic classification filter. As one example, the Accused Instrumentalities process various service plan components for a particular service plan for a subscriber, including the claimed first and second service plan components, to create network provisioning instructions defined by logic for prioritizing one traffic classification filter over another. For example, the Accused Instrumentalities utilize traffic inspection and other techniques to determine whether a user of a device connected to the wireless access network is requesting additional data to use on the wireless access network, and to further prioritize such data traffic as a part of the network provisioning instructions and to enforce their priority by, for example, specifically configuring the device to access the wireless access network for the purpose of purchasing additional data to use on the wireless access network. Another example of traffic classification filters which result in the network policy enforcement system causing policies to be applied to the user device would be the Accused Instrumentalities' traffic classification filters for inspecting traffic and detecting traffic related to video streaming and HD video streaming, which results in the network policy enforcement system implementing policies to for setting

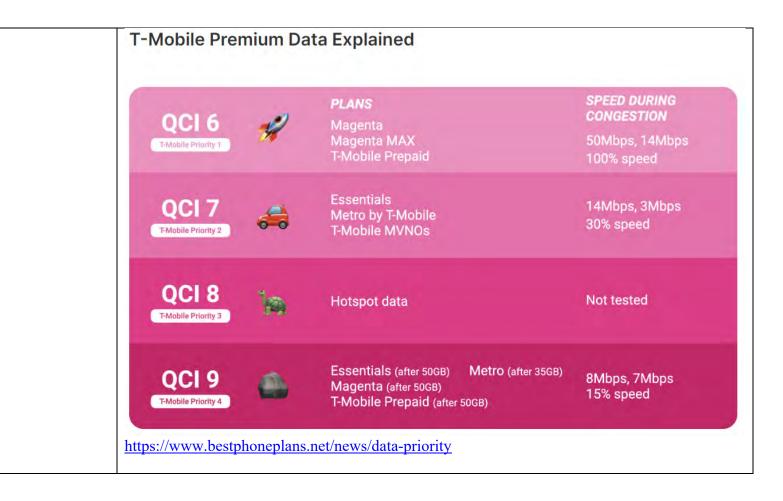
# Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 263 of 516 PageID #: 1097

ı	
end-user device;	maximum bandwidth for a particular traffic stream based on whether the subscriber account is configured by the Accused Instrumentalities as being allowed to stream HD video or not; if HD video streaming is permitted (e.g., the subscriber account has paid for a "HD Streaming Pass" add-on functionality), the traffic classification filter for detecting data traffic for HD streaming video is prioritized. As another example, the Accused Instrumentalities apply different access priority rules based on the type of subscriber account, where a first service plan component and a second service plan component may refer to the service plans of two different subscriber plans. As another example, a traffic classification filter for inspecting and detecting hotspot data is used to enforce the relatively lower levels of service priority that carriers, including T-Mobile, accord to hotspot data over other more data such as data used by accounts determined by the Accused Instrumentalities to be for "first responder" use.  See, e.g.:

## Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 264 of 516 PageID #: 1098



# Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 265 of 516 PageID #: 1099



# What speeds and performance can T-Mobile-branded Broadband Internet Access Services customers expect? Where are these speeds available?

Many factors affect the speed and performance that customers experience, including the programs or services running on the device, proximity to a cell site, the capacity of the cell site, weather, the surrounding terrain, use inside a building or moving vehicle, radio frequency interference, how many other customers are attempting to use the same spectrum resources, any high-speed data allotment, the rate plans or features you select, and uses that affect your network prioritization, such as whether you are using Smartphone Mobile HotSpot (tethering) or if you are a Heavy Data User. For most T-Mobile-branded rate plans (as well as for most legacy Sprint-branded rate plans for customers who have not yet transitioned), a "Heavy Data User" is defined as a customer using more than 50GB of data (100GB of data for new Magenta plans activated beginning February 24, 2021) in a billing cycle. The threshold number is periodically evaluated across our rate plans and brands to manage network traffic and deliver a good experience to all customers while offering a range of customer choices. You can always check the threshold amount for a rate plan by speaking with a representative, review our rate cards or T-Mobile.com, or by logging in to my.t-mobile.com, or the T-Mobile app. The term "Heavy Data User" does not apply to customers on Magenta MAX, a customer choice we are offering as we explore the expanding capacity of our 5G network, or on a small number of T-Mobile-branded business and government-oriented plans, which are not subject to a threshold.

In addition, many T-Mobile plans use video streaming optimization when connected to the cellular network to deliver a DVD-quality (up to 2.5 Mbps) video experience with minimal buffering while streaming. T-Mobile plans optimize data streams that are identified by our packet-core network as video; video providers may also choose to establish protocols to self-optimize their video. As described above, customers may also have selected other video experiences – e.g., selecting Ultra HD video on Magenta MAX – resulting in variation in streaming quality.

### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 267 of 516 PageID #: 1101

1[f] provide the one or more traffic

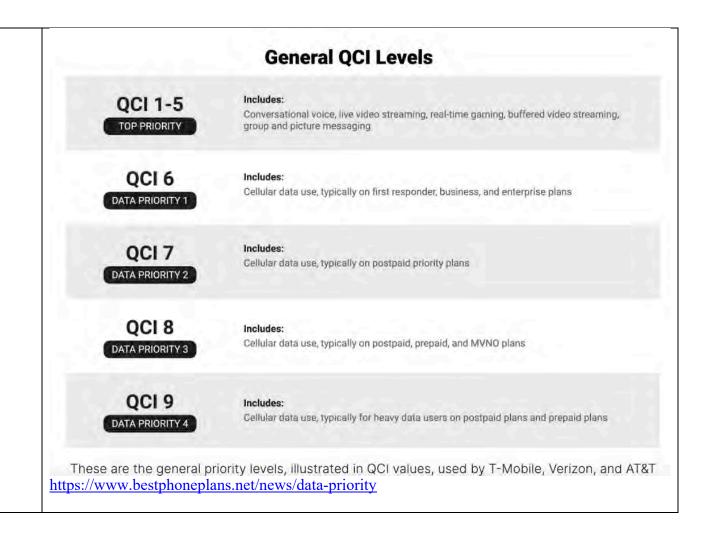
and

inspection provisioning instructions to

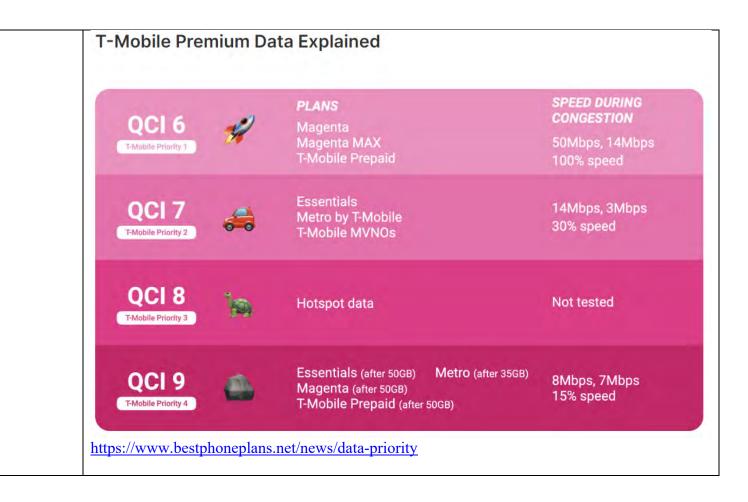
the network traffic inspection system;

Additionally, we prioritize network data by plan and brand to deliver a range of customer choice points at great values. Data for customers on most T-Mobile-branded plans (and for customers on Sprint-branded plans while using the T-Mobile network), is prioritized before the data of customers on Essentials plans and Metro by T-Mobile or Assurance Wireless-branded plans. Mobile internet plans offered after December 12, 2020 with 30GB or more data per month, and Project 10Million and some other education-focused mobile internet plans, are prioritized next. The vast majority of customers on T-Mobile-branded, Sprint-branded, Metro by T-Mobilebranded, and Assurance Wireless-branded plans receive higher priority than the small fraction of customers who are Heavy Data Users on their rate plan, who are prioritized last on the network after exceeding the relevant threshold for the current billing cycle. T-Mobile Home Internet (available in select locations) customers receive the same network prioritization as Heavy Data Users, but should be less likely to experience congestion because the equipment is stationary and available in limited areas. https://www.t-mobile.com/responsibility/consumer-info/policies/internet-service On information and belief, the Accused Instrumentalities specifically transmit traffic controlrelated instructions to mobile devices in the wireless access network based on type of traffic, type of subscriber plan, and priority levels for types of data and/or subscriber account type based on the Accused Instrumentalities' inspection of traffic to and from the device and the account associated with the device. The Accused Instrumentalities provide the one or more traffic provisioning instructions to the network traffic inspection system. As an example, the Accused Instrumentalities, by providing a traffic inspection provisioning instruction, cause and enable the traffic inspection system to inspect traffic to detect certain types of traffic and events, such as a user device attempting to use data for streaming video, HD streaming video, hotspot or tethering usage, and to purchase additional data. See, e.g.:

### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 268 of 516 PageID #: 1102



## Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 269 of 516 PageID #: 1103



# What speeds and performance can T-Mobile-branded Broadband Internet Access Services customers expect? Where are these speeds available?

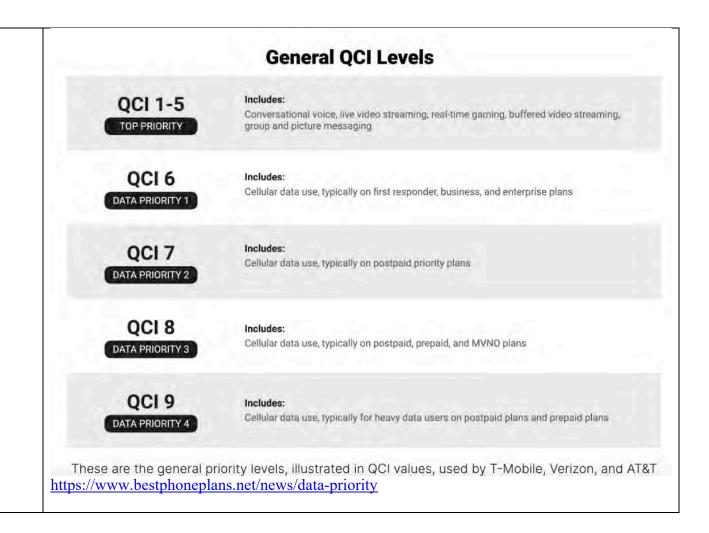
Many factors affect the speed and performance that customers experience, including the programs or services running on the device, proximity to a cell site, the capacity of the cell site, weather, the surrounding terrain, use inside a building or moving vehicle, radio frequency interference, how many other customers are attempting to use the same spectrum resources, any high-speed data allotment, the rate plans or features you select, and uses that affect your network prioritization, such as whether you are using Smartphone Mobile HotSpot (tethering) or if you are a Heavy Data User. For most T-Mobile-branded rate plans (as well as for most legacy Sprint-branded rate plans for customers who have not yet transitioned), a "Heavy Data User" is defined as a customer using more than 50GB of data (100GB of data for new Magenta plans activated beginning February 24, 2021) in a billing cycle. The threshold number is periodically evaluated across our rate plans and brands to manage network traffic and deliver a good experience to all customers while offering a range of customer choices. You can always check the threshold amount for a rate plan by speaking with a representative, review our rate cards or T-Mobile.com, or by logging in to my.t-mobile.com, or the T-Mobile app. The term "Heavy Data User" does not apply to customers on Magenta MAX, a customer choice we are offering as we explore the expanding capacity of our 5G network, or on a small number of T-Mobile-branded business and government-oriented plans, which are not subject to a threshold.

In addition, many T-Mobile plans use video streaming optimization when connected to the cellular network to deliver a DVD-quality (up to 2.5 Mbps) video experience with minimal buffering while streaming. T-Mobile plans optimize data streams that are identified by our packet-core network as video; video providers may also choose to establish protocols to self-optimize their video. As described above, customers may also have selected other video experiences – e.g., selecting Ultra HD video on Magenta MAX – resulting in variation in streaming quality.

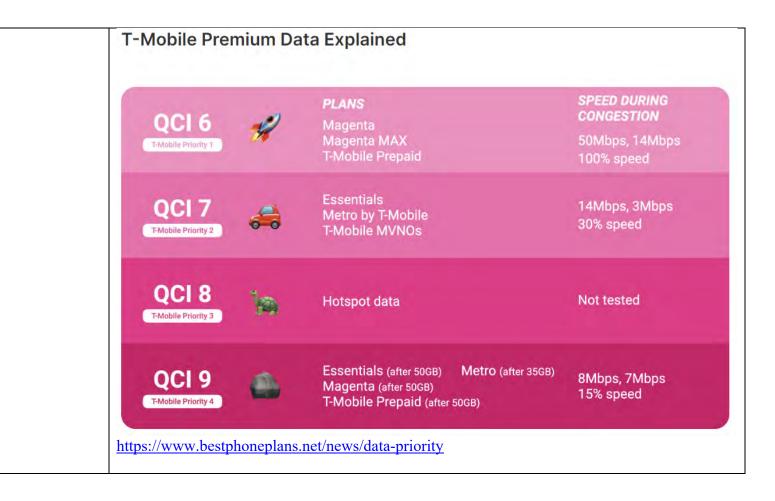
### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 271 of 516 PageID #: 1105

Additionally, we prioritize network data by plan and brand to deliver a range of customer choice points at great values. Data for customers on most T-Mobile-branded plans (and for customers on Sprint-branded plans while using the T-Mobile network), is prioritized before the data of customers on Essentials plans and Metro by T-Mobile or Assurance Wireless-branded plans. Mobile internet plans offered after December 12, 2020 with 30GB or more data per month, and Project 10Million and some other education-focused mobile internet plans, are prioritized next. The vast majority of customers on T-Mobile-branded, Sprint-branded, Metro by T-Mobilebranded, and Assurance Wireless-branded plans receive higher priority than the small fraction of customers who are Heavy Data Users on their rate plan, who are prioritized last on the network after exceeding the relevant threshold for the current billing cycle. T-Mobile Home Internet (available in select locations) customers receive the same network prioritization as Heavy Data Users, but should be less likely to experience congestion because the equipment is stationary and available in limited areas. https://www.t-mobile.com/responsibility/consumer-info/policies/internet-service The Accused Instrumentalities provide the one or more policy enforcement provisioning 1[g] provide the one or more policy enforcement provisioning instructions to instructions to the network policy enforcement system. As an example, the Accused the network policy enforcement system. Instrumentalities, by providing a policy enforcement provisioning instruction to the network policy enforcement system, is able to implement traffic control and traffic shaping techniques, including for instance throttling certain kinds of traffic (e.g., throttling video streaming), capping certain kinds of data usage (e.g., setting and applying a data cap on hotspot and tethering data usage), and prioritizing certain types of preferred data usage (e.g., communicating with the Accused Instrumentalities' servers to purchase additional data). See, e.g.:

## Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 272 of 516 PageID #: 1106



# Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 273 of 516 PageID #: 1107



# What speeds and performance can T-Mobile-branded Broadband Internet Access Services customers expect? Where are these speeds available?

Many factors affect the speed and performance that customers experience, including the programs or services running on the device, proximity to a cell site, the capacity of the cell site, weather, the surrounding terrain, use inside a building or moving vehicle, radio frequency interference, how many other customers are attempting to use the same spectrum resources, any high-speed data allotment, the rate plans or features you select, and uses that affect your network prioritization, such as whether you are using Smartphone Mobile HotSpot (tethering) or if you are a Heavy Data User. For most T-Mobile-branded rate plans (as well as for most legacy Sprint-branded rate plans for customers who have not yet transitioned), a "Heavy Data User" is defined as a customer using more than 50GB of data (100GB of data for new Magenta plans activated beginning February 24, 2021) in a billing cycle. The threshold number is periodically evaluated across our rate plans and brands to manage network traffic and deliver a good experience to all customers while offering a range of customer choices. You can always check the threshold amount for a rate plan by speaking with a representative, review our rate cards or T-Mobile.com, or by logging in to my.t-mobile.com, or the T-Mobile app. The term "Heavy Data User" does not apply to customers on Magenta MAX, a customer choice we are offering as we explore the expanding capacity of our 5G network, or on a small number of T-Mobile-branded business and government-oriented plans, which are not subject to a threshold.

In addition, many T-Mobile plans use video streaming optimization when connected to the cellular network to deliver a DVD-quality (up to 2.5 Mbps) video experience with minimal buffering while streaming. T-Mobile plans optimize data streams that are identified by our packet-core network as video; video providers may also choose to establish protocols to self-optimize their video. As described above, customers may also have selected other video experiences – e.g., selecting Ultra HD video on Magenta MAX – resulting in variation in streaming quality.

Additionally, we prioritize network data by plan and brand to deliver a range of customer choice points at great values. Data for customers on most T-Mobile-branded plans (and for customers on Sprint-branded plans while using the T-Mobile network), is prioritized before the data of customers on Essentials plans and Metro by T-Mobile or Assurance Wireless-branded plans. Mobile internet plans offered after December 12, 2020 with 30GB or more data per month, and Project 10Million and some other education-focused mobile internet plans, are prioritized next. The vast majority of customers on T-Mobile-branded, Sprint-branded, Metro by T-Mobile-branded, and Assurance Wireless-branded plans receive higher priority than the small fraction of customers who are Heavy Data Users on their rate plan, who are prioritized last on the network after exceeding the relevant threshold for the current billing cycle. T-Mobile Home Internet (available in select locations) customers receive the same network prioritization as Heavy Data Users, but should be less likely to experience congestion because the equipment is stationary and available in limited areas.

https://www.t-mobile.com/responsibility/consumer-info/policies/internet-service

2. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter comprises order traffic inspection comparison operations in the one or more traffic inspection provisioning instructions such that the one or more traffic inspection provisioning instructions direct the network traffic inspection system to determine whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter before determining whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter.

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter comprises order traffic inspection comparison operations in the one or more traffic inspection provisioning instructions such that the one or more traffic inspection provisioning instructions direct the network traffic inspection system to determine whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter before determining whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter."

See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.

As a further example, the Accused Instrumentalities apply different access priority rules based on the type of subscriber account, where a first service plan component and a second service plan component may refer to the service plans of two different subscriber plans to order subscribers into various priorities, such as "top priority" or "QCI" level. As another example, a traffic classification filter for inspecting and detecting hotspot data is used to enforce the relatively lower levels of service priority that carriers, including T-Mobile, accord to hotspot data over other more data such as data used by accounts determined by the Accused Instrumentalities to be for "first responder" use.

### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 276 of 516 PageID #: 1110

3. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 2, wherein process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter further comprises include in the network provisioning instruction set one or more instructions directing the network traffic inspection system to determine whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter only if the traffic event does not possess the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter.

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "network service plan provisioning system of claim 2, wherein process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter further comprises include in the network provisioning instruction set one or more instructions directing the network traffic inspection system to determine whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter only if the traffic event does not possess the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter."

See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-2.

As a further example, the Accused Instrumentalities apply different access priority rules based on the type of subscriber account, where a first service plan component and a second service plan component may refer to the service plans of two different subscriber plans into various priorities based on characteristics that match certain filters, but not others.

4. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 2, wherein process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter further comprises include in the network provisioning instruction set one or more instructions directing the network traffic inspection system to determine whether the traffic event also possesses the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter if the traffic event possesses the characteristic that

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "network service plan provisioning system of claim 2, wherein process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter further comprises include in the network provisioning instruction set one or more instructions directing the network traffic inspection system to determine whether the traffic event also possesses the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter if the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter."

See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-2.

As a further example, the Accused Instrumentalities apply different access priority rules based on the type of subscriber account, where a first service plan component and a second service plan component may refer to the service plans of two different subscriber plans into various priorities based on characteristics that match more than one filter.

# Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 277 of 516 PageID #: 1111

matches the first traffic classification filter.	
5. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, further comprising:	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "network service plan provisioning system of claim 1."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.
[5a] a policy enforcement priority rule datastore including a policy enforcement priority rule for determining whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter before determining whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter,	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "a policy enforcement priority rule datastore including a policy enforcement priority rule for determining whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter before determining whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-2.
[5b] and wherein process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter comprises include the policy enforcement priority rule in the network provisioning instruction set.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "wherein process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter comprises include the policy enforcement priority rule in the network provisioning instruction set."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-3.
6. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 5, wherein the policy enforcement priority rule comprises a priority order for a plurality of traffic classification filters, the plurality of traffic classification filters including the first traffic classification filter and the second traffic classification filter.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system of claim 5, wherein the policy enforcement priority rule comprises a priority order for a plurality of traffic classification filters, the plurality of traffic classification filters including the first traffic classification filter and the second traffic classification filter."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 5.  As a further example, the Accused Instrumentalities comprise a plurality of filters (e.g., QCII through QCI9) with rules that comprise a priority order for the plurality of filters.

# Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 278 of 516 PageID #: 1112

7. The network service plan provisioning		
system of claim 5, wherein the policy		
enforcement priority rule comprises a		
priority specification for one or both of		
the first service plan component and the		
second service plan component.		

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system of claim 5, wherein the policy enforcement priority rule comprises a priority specification for one or both of the first service plan component and the second service plan component."

See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 5.

8. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein at least one of the one or more policies is dependent on a network state.

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein at least one of the one or more policies is dependent on a network state."

See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.

As a further example, the Accused Instrumentalities comprise policies which are dependent on network states (e.g. congestion, and/or roaming). See, e.g.:

Where the network is lightly loaded in relation to available capacity, a customer whose data is prioritized higher than other traffic will notice little, if any, effect from having higher priority. This will be the case in the vast majority of times and locations. Customers may notice reduced speeds in comparison to customers with a higher priority during network congestion. At times and at locations where the network is heavily loaded in relation to available capacity, these customers will likely see significant reductions in data speeds, especially if they are engaged in data-intensive activities. Customers should be aware that these practices may occasionally result in speeds below those typically experienced on our 5G or LTE networks, including a greater likelihood of reduced speeds in the lower end of the speed ranges. Depending on the extent of network congestion, these customers may notice more frequent impacts to some video streaming, file downloads, and other high-bandwidth activities. T-Mobile constantly works to improve network performance and capacity, but there are physical and technical limits on how much capacity is available, and in constrained locations the frequency of heavy loading in relation to available capacity may be greater than in other locations. When network loading goes down or the customer moves to a location that is less heavily loaded in relation to available capacity, the customer's speeds will likely improve.

https://www.t-mobile.com/responsibility/consumer-info/policies/internet-service

#### **CAN I ROAM ON MY DEVICE?**

**Domestic Roaming.** Your Device may connect to another provider's network ("Off-Net"). This may happen even when you are within the T-Mobile coverage area. Check your Device to determine if you are Off-Net. Please do not abuse this; we may limit or terminate your Service if you do. Your device may also connect to another provider's secured Wi-Fi network. See **WHAT ARE THE PERMITTED AND PROHIBITED USES FOR MY DEVICE AND SERVICE?** section for additional info.

https://www.t-mobile.com/responsibility/legal/terms-and-conditions

9. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 8, wherein the network state comprises a congestion state of the wireless access network, a network location, a type of the wireless access network, whether the wireless access network is a roaming network, a routing identifier associated with the wireless access network, or a combination of these.

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system of claim 8, wherein the network state comprises a congestion state of the wireless access network, a network location, a type of the wireless access network, whether the wireless access network is a roaming network, a routing identifier associated with the wireless access network, or a combination of these."

See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1 and 8.

As a further example, the Accused Instrumentalities comprise network states, e.g. congestion state, network location, roaming, and/or routing identifiers. *See, e.g.*:

Where the network is lightly loaded in relation to available capacity, a customer whose data is prioritized higher than other traffic will notice little, if any, effect from having higher priority. This will be the case in the vast majority of times and locations. Customers may notice reduced speeds in comparison to customers with a higher priority during network congestion. At times and at locations where the network is heavily loaded in relation to available capacity, these customers will likely see significant reductions in data speeds, especially if they are engaged in data-intensive activities. Customers should be aware that these practices may occasionally result in speeds below those typically experienced on our 5G or LTE networks, including a greater likelihood of reduced speeds in the lower end of the speed ranges. Depending on the extent of network congestion, these customers may notice more frequent impacts to some video streaming, file downloads, and other high-bandwidth activities. T-Mobile constantly works to improve network performance and capacity, but there are physical and technical limits on how much capacity is available, and in constrained locations the frequency of heavy loading in relation to available capacity may be greater than in other locations. When network loading goes down or the customer moves to a location that is less heavily loaded in relation to available capacity, the customer's speeds will likely improve.

https://www.t-mobile.com/responsibility/consumer-info/policies/internet-service

#### CAN I ROAM ON MY DEVICE? Domestic Roaming. Your Device may connect to another provider's network ("Off-Net"). This may happen even when you are within the T-Mobile coverage area. Check your Device to determine if you are Off-Net. Please do not abuse this; we may limit or terminate your Service if you do. Your device may also connect to another provider's secured Wi-Fi network. See WHAT ARE THE PERMITTED AND PROHIBITED USES FOR MY DEVICE AND SERVICE? section for additional info. https://www.t-mobile.com/responsibility/legal/terms-and-conditions The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system 10. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 9, wherein of claim 9, wherein the congestion state is based on a time of day, a measure of network the congestion state is based on a time of congestion, a measure of a delay, a measure of a jitter, a packet error rate, or a combination of these." day, a measure of network congestion, a measure of a delay, a measure of a jitter, a packet error rate, or a combination of See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1, and 8-9. these. 11. The network service plan The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system provisioning system of claim 5, wherein of claim 5, wherein the one or more network elements are further configured to provide a user the one or more network elements are interface for a service plan design environment that provides for entering the policy enforcement further configured to provide a user priority rule in the design environment by entering a priority assignment for the first service plan interface for a service plan design component, entering a priority assignment for the second service plan component, positioning environment that provides for entering the first and second service plan components in a priority ordering, defining the first or second the policy enforcement priority rule in service plan component as belonging to a service type that has an implied or literal ordering, or a the design environment by entering a combination of these." priority assignment for the first service plan component, entering a priority See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1, and 8-9. assignment for the second service plan component, positioning the first and On information and belief, the Accused Instrumentalities are configured to provide a user second service plan components in a interface for a service plan design environment that provides for entering the policy enforcement priority ordering, defining the first or priority rule in the design environment by entering a priority assignment for service plan

components, ordering, and/or grouping to define filters and logic to implement those rules on

traffic as shown by the exemplary citations in claims 1 and 8-9 above.

second service plan component as

implied or literal ordering, or a

combination of these.

belonging to a service type that has an

# 

12. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the information specifying the first traffic classification filter comprises an inspection criterion selected from a group of inspection criteria consisting of: specific device application, a specific network destination, a specific network source, a specific traffic type, a specific content type, a specific traffic protocol, and a combination of two or more of the inspection criteria.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the information specifying the first traffic classification filter comprises an inspection criterion selected from a group of inspection criteria consisting of: specific device application, a specific network destination, a specific network source, a specific traffic type, a specific content type, a specific traffic protocol, and a combination of two or more of the inspection criteria."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1, and 8-9.  As a further example, the information specifying traffic classification filters comprises inspection criterion such as plan level, plan type, plan feature, and/or plan option (e.g., Personal or Business, Essentials, Go5G, Go5G Plus, Go5G Next, Postpaid, Prepaid, Mobile Hotspot, Data Pass, HD streaming, Binge On, etc.), as well as subscriber type (e.g., first responder, business, enterprise, personal, MVNO, etc.), usage type (voice, video, gaming, messaging, etc.),
13. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the first or second policy enforcement action is an action selected from a group of actions consisting of: apply a traffic control policy; apply a service usage accounting, charging, or billing policy; apply a service notification policy; and a	usage level (e.g., heavy data users), content type (video, messaging, voice, etc.).  The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the first or second policy enforcement action is an action selected from a group of actions consisting of: apply a traffic control policy; apply a service usage accounting, charging, or billing policy; apply a service notification policy; and a combination of two or more of the actions."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1, and 8-9.
combination of two or more of the actions.  15. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the one or more network elements are further configured to include in the	As a further example, the policy enforcement actions such as reducing data speeds, account for/bill for additional data and account features, notify users regarding their usage, etc.  The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the one or more network elements are further configured to include in the network provisioning instruction set an instruction to assist in enforcing a classification-based charging policy, wherein the classification is selected from the group of classification categories
network provisioning instruction set an instruction to assist in enforcing a	consisting of: application, destination, network, time of day, congestion state, quality of service, content type, and a combination of two or more of the classification categories."

See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1, 8-9, and 15.

classification-based charging policy, wherein the classification is selected from the group of classification categories consisting of: application, destination, network, time of day, congestion state, quality of service, content type, and a combination of two or more of the classification categories.

16. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the one or more network elements are further configured to include in the network provisioning instruction set an instruction to assist in presenting a service buy page notification with an actionable response.

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the one or more network elements are further configured to include in the network provisioning instruction set an instruction to assist in presenting a service buy page notification with an actionable response." *See, e.g.*:

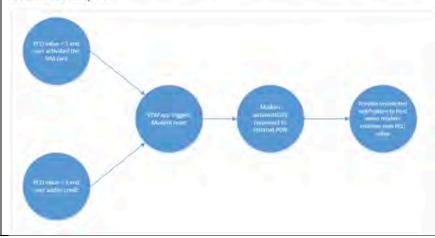
#### Resetting the modem based on PCO values

Based on PCO values received from the network, the modern will be reset in the following scenarios:

- The user completed self-activation after receiving PCO = 5 from the network. A new PCO value (3, 0 or anything Mobile Operator App can recognize) will be sent to the OS and the OS will pass it to Mobile Operator App.
- The user added more credit to their account after receiving PCO = 3. A new PCO value (0, or anything Mobile
  Operator App can recognize) will be sent to the OS and the OS will pass it to Mobile Operator App.

The host is not aware of the modern being reset, so the activated connections from the host will not be deactivated and the modern should automatically re-establish connection with those PDN after resetting. Upon establishing connection and receiving a new incoming PCO value from the network, the modern will provide an unsolicited NDIS\_STATUS\_WWAN\_PCO\_STATUS\_notification to the host.

The following diagram illustrates the modem's reset flow when one of these scenarios occurs, with Verizon Wireless as the example MO:



# 

	https://learn.microsoft.com/en-us/windows-hardware/drivers/network/mb-protocol- configuration-options-pco-operations
21. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the one or more network elements are further configured to facilitate reuse of the first service plan component, the second service plan component, the first traffic classification filter, the second traffic classification filter, the first policy enforcement action, or the second policy enforcement action in a plurality of service plans by storing the first service plan component, the second service plan component, the first traffic classification filter, the second traffic classification filter, the first policy enforcement action, and the second policy enforcement action as one or more objects in a catalog.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the one or more network elements are further configured to facilitate reuse of the first service plan component, the second service plan component, the first traffic classification filter, the second traffic classification filter, the first policy enforcement action, or the second policy enforcement action in a plurality of service plans by storing the first service plan component, the second service plan component, the first traffic classification filter, the second traffic classification filter, the first policy enforcement action, and the second policy enforcement action as one or more objects in a catalog."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1, 8-9, and 15.
22. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the first service plan component further comprises an additional policy enforcement action to augment the first policy enforcement action, and wherein the second service plan component further comprises the additional policy enforcement action to augment the second policy enforcement action.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the first service plan component further comprises an additional policy enforcement action to augment the first policy enforcement action, and wherein the second service plan component further comprises the additional policy enforcement action to augment the second policy enforcement action." For example, the service plan components comprise an additional policy enforcement action that throttles data when high-speed data usage for the service period exceeds the limit under the subscription plan whether the traffic event possesses a characteristic that matches the first or second traffic classification filter. See claim 1.
23. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the first service plan component further comprises an additional policy enforcement action to over-ride the first	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the first service plan component further comprises an additional policy enforcement action to over-ride the first policy enforcement action, and wherein the second service plan component further comprises the additional policy enforcement action to over-ride the second policy enforcement action." For example, the service plan components comprise an additional policy enforcement action that throttles data when high-

### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 284 of 516 PageID #: 1118

policy enforcement action, and wherein
the second service plan component
further comprises the additional policy
enforcement action to over-ride the
second policy enforcement action.
28. The network service plan
provisioning system of claim 1, wherein

speed data usage for the service period exceeds the limit under the subscription plan whether the traffic event possesses a characteristic that matches the first or second traffic classification filter. *See* claim 1.

28. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the one or more network elements are further configured to obtain service plan parameters for multiple service plans, combine one or more service policies for the multiple service plans into one composite-plan policy set, and provision the network policy enforcement system to enforce the composite policies for the multiple service plans.

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the one or more network elements are further configured to obtain service plan parameters for multiple service plans, combine one or more service policies for the multiple service plans into one composite-plan policy set, and provision the network policy enforcement system to enforce the composite policies for the multiple service plans."

See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1, 8-9, and 15.

30. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the first service plan component is associated with a first priority, and wherein the second service plan component is associated with a second priority, the second priority being lower than the first priority, and wherein process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter comprises include in the network provisioning instruction set one or more first instructions directing the network traffic inspection system to determine whether the traffic event possesses the

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the first service plan component is associated with a first priority, and wherein the second service plan component is associated with a second priority, the second priority being lower than the first priority, and wherein process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter comprises include in the network provisioning instruction set one or more first instructions directing the network traffic inspection system to determine whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter and to determine whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter, and one or more second instructions directing the network policy enforcement system to enforce the first network policy enforcement action when the traffic event possesses both the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter and the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter."

See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1, 8-9, and 15.

characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter and to determine whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter, and one or more second instructions directing the network policy enforcement system to enforce the first network policy enforcement action when the traffic event possesses both the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter and the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter.

provisioning system of claim 1, wherein

the first service plan component is associated with a first priority, and

wherein the second service plan

31. The network service plan

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the first service plan component is associated with a first priority, and wherein the second service plan component is associated with a second priority, the second priority being lower than the first priority, and wherein process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter comprises include in the network provisioning instruction set one or more first instructions directing the network traffic inspection system to determine whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter, and one or more second instructions directing the network policy enforcement system to enforce only the first network policy enforcement action when the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter."

component is associated with a second priority, the second priority being lower than the first priority, and wherein process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter comprises include in the network provisioning instruction set one or more first instructions directing the network traffic inspection system to determine

whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter, and one or more second instructions directing the network See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1, 8-9, and 15.

policy enforcement system to enforce only the first network policy enforcement action when the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter.

32. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the first service plan component is associated with a first priority, and wherein the second service plan component is associated with a second priority, the second priority being lower than the first priority, and wherein process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter comprises include in the network provisioning instruction set one or more first instructions directing the network traffic inspection system to determine whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter and to determine whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter, and one or more second instructions directing the network policy enforcement system to enforce the first network policy enforcement action and the second network policy enforcement action when the traffic event possesses both the

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the first service plan component is associated with a first priority, and wherein the second service plan component is associated with a second priority, the second priority being lower than the first priority, and wherein process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter comprises include in the network provisioning instruction set one or more first instructions directing the network traffic inspection system to determine whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter and to determine whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter, and one or more second instructions directing the network policy enforcement system to enforce the first network policy enforcement action and the second network policy enforcement action when the traffic event possesses both the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter and the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter."

See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1, 8-9, and 15.

# 

characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter and the characteristic	
that matches the second traffic	
classification filter.	
33. The network service plan	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system
provisioning system of claim 1, wherein	of claim 1, wherein process the first service plan component and the second service plan
provisioning system of claim 1, wherein process the first service plan component	component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of
and the second service plan component to	the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter comprises order one
create a network provisioning instruction	or more first instructions associated with the first traffic classification filter and one or more
set in accordance with a prioritization of	second instructions associated with the second traffic classification filter so that the first traffic
the first traffic classification filter over	classification filter is applied to the traffic event before the second traffic classification filter is
the second traffic classification filter	applied to the traffic event."
comprises order one or more first	
instructions associated with the first	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1, 8-9, and 15.
traffic classification filter and one or	
more second instructions associated with	
the second traffic classification filter so	
that the first traffic classification filter is	
applied to the traffic event before the	
second traffic classification filter is	
applied to the traffic event.	
35. The network service plan	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system
provisioning system of claim 1, wherein	of claim 1, wherein process the first service plan component and the second service plan
process the first service plan component	component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of
and the second service plan component to	the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter comprises apply an
create a network provisioning instruction	explicit priority rule."
set in accordance with a prioritization of	
the first traffic classification filter over	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1, 8-9, and 15.
the second traffic classification filter	
comprises apply an explicit priority rule.	The Acquired Instrumentalities commiss "It like not youlg complete along may is in in a system
36. The network service plan	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system
provisioning system of claim 1, wherein process the first service plan component	of claim 1, wherein process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of
and the second service plan component to	the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter comprises
create a network provisioning instruction	configure the one or more traffic inspection provisioning instructions so that the network traffic
create a network provisioning instruction	comigure the one of more traine inspection provisioning instructions so that the network traine

### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 288 of 516 PageID #: 1122

set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter comprises configure the one or more traffic inspection provisioning instructions so that the network traffic inspection system determines whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter before determining whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter.

inspection system determines whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter before determining whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter."

See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1, 8-9, and 15.

37. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter comprises configure the one or more policy enforcement provisioning instructions so that the network policy enforcement system applies the first policy enforcement action before applying the second policy enforcement action.

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter comprises configure the one or more policy enforcement provisioning instructions so that the network policy enforcement system applies the first policy enforcement action before applying the second policy enforcement action."

See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1, 8-9, and 15.

38. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter comprises configure the one or more traffic inspection provisioning instructions so that when the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter, the network policy enforcement system applies the first policy enforcement action, and the

### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 289 of 516 PageID #: 1123

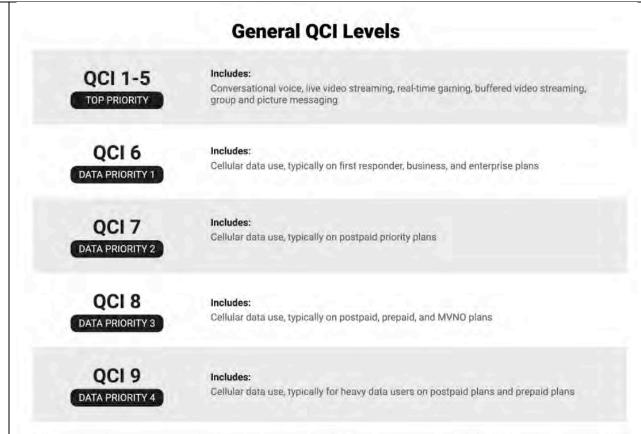
the second traffic classification filter comprises configure the one or more traffic inspection provisioning instructions so that when the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter, the network policy enforcement system applies the first policy enforcement action, and the network traffic inspection system does not determine whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter.

network traffic inspection system does not determine whether the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter."

See, e.g., claim 3.

39. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter comprises configure the network provisioning instruction set so that when the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter and the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter, the first policy enforcement action has a higher priority than the second policy enforcement action.

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter comprises configure the network provisioning instruction set so that when the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter and the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter, the first policy enforcement action has a higher priority than the second policy enforcement action." *See*, *e.g.*:

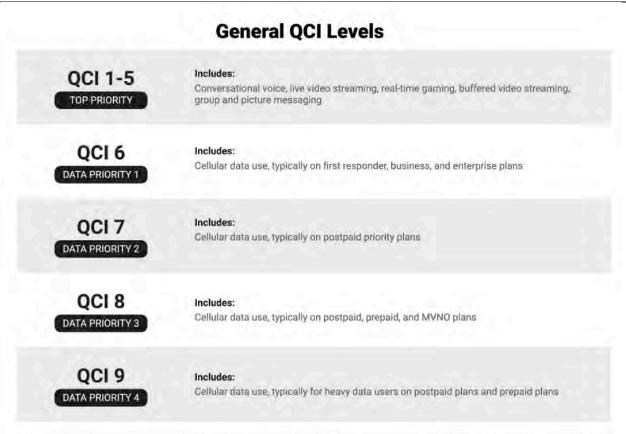


These are the general priority levels, illustrated in QCI values, used by T-Mobile, Verizon, and AT&T <a href="https://www.bestphoneplans.net/news/data-priority">https://www.bestphoneplans.net/news/data-priority</a>

40. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter comprises configure the one or more

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter comprises configure the one or more traffic inspection provisioning instructions so that when the network traffic inspection system determines that the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter and the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter, the network policy enforcement system applies the first policy enforcement action but does not apply the second policy enforcement action." See, e.g.:

traffic inspection provisioning instructions so that when the network traffic inspection system determines that the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter and the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter, the network policy enforcement system applies the first policy enforcement action but does not apply the second policy enforcement action.



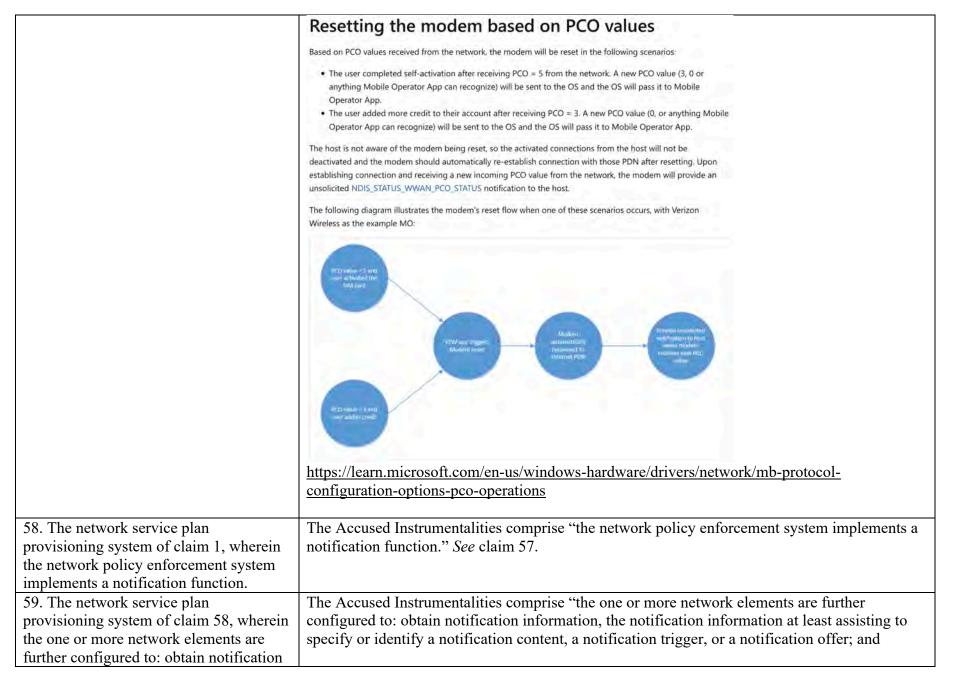
These are the general priority levels, illustrated in QCI values, used by T-Mobile, Verizon, and AT&T <a href="https://www.bestphoneplans.net/news/data-priority">https://www.bestphoneplans.net/news/data-priority</a>

41. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter comprises configure the one or more

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "process the first service plan component and the second service plan component to create a network provisioning instruction set in accordance with a prioritization of the first traffic classification filter over the second traffic classification filter comprises configure the one or more traffic inspection provisioning instructions so that when the network traffic inspection system determines that the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter and the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter, the network policy enforcement system applies the first policy enforcement action before applying the second policy enforcement action." For example, the service plan components comprise a first policy enforcement action that prioritizes the traffic

traffic inspection provisioning instructions so that when the network traffic inspection system determines that the traffic event possesses the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter and the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter, the network policy enforcement system applies the first policy enforcement action before applying the second policy enforcement action.	event (e.g., video streaming) and a second policy enforcement action that throttles data, when the network traffic inspection system determines that the traffic event (e.g., video streaming) possesses the characteristic that matches the first traffic classification filter and the characteristic that matches the second traffic classification filter, and high-speed data usage for the service period exceeds the limit under the subscription plan. <i>See</i> claim 1.
42. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the network policy enforcement system comprises a policy decision element.  43. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the network policy enforcement system or the network traffic inspection system comprises a gateway.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the network policy enforcement system comprises a policy decision element." For example, T-Mobile's system comprises a policy decision element that determines which service plan components to implement for a particular device based on the subscription plan associated with that device. <i>See</i> claim 1.  The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the network policy enforcement system or the network traffic inspection system comprises a gateway." On information and belief, the gateway applies the network policy enforcement actions to traffic events before such traffic uses additional network resources.
44. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein at least a portion of the network policy enforcement system is on the wireless end-user device.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "wherein at least a portion of the network policy enforcement system is on the wireless end-user device." <i>See</i> claim 1.
45. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein at least a portion of the network policy enforcement system is in a network system communicatively coupled to the wireless end-user device over the wireless access network.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "at least a portion of the network policy enforcement system is in a network system communicatively coupled to the wireless end-user device over the wireless access network." <i>See</i> claim 1.
46. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the network traffic inspection system or the network policy enforcement system comprises a programmable element." <i>See</i> claims 1, 44.

the network traffic inspection system or the network policy enforcement system comprises a programmable element.	
47. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the network policy enforcement system or the network traffic inspection system comprises a modem or an agent on the wireless end-user device.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the network policy enforcement system or the network traffic inspection system comprises a modem or an agent on the wireless end-user device." <i>See</i> claims 1, 44.
57. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the network policy enforcement system comprises a notification element.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the network policy enforcement system comprises a notification element." On information and belief, a notification element implements a notification function that sends a message to the wireless end-user device indicating that data usage has reached a limit for the service period under the subscription plan which causes the device to display a notification to inform the user and prompt the user to purchase additional data or an upgraded plan. <i>See</i> claim 1.



information, the notification information at least assisting to specify or identify a notification content, a notification trigger, or a notification offer; and determine at least a portion of the policy enforcement provisioning instructions based on the notification information.	determine at least a portion of the policy enforcement provisioning instructions based on the notification information." On information and belief, the Accused Instrumentalities obtain notification information when the user purchases purchase additional data or an upgraded plan (e.g., a data add on through the T-Mobile app), which assists to identify the notification offer that resulted in the purchase, and determines at least a portion of the policy enforcement provisioning instructions (e.g., a data limit) based on the notification information.
60. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the one or more policies comprise a notification policy.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the one or more policies comprise a notification policy." <i>See</i> claims 57-59.
61. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 60, wherein the one or more policy enforcement provisioning instructions assist in causing a notification to be delivered to a subscriber or to the wireless end-user device.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the one or more policy enforcement provisioning instructions assist in causing a notification to be delivered to a subscriber or to the wireless enduser device." <i>See</i> claims 57-59.
62. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 61, wherein the notification comprises a selection option for providing feedback or instructions.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the notification comprises a selection option for providing feedback or instructions." See, e.g.:  Keeping things simple yet secure – the T-Mobile app allows you to do it all in one place:  Try the T-Mobile network with Network Pass  Switch to T-Mobile in minutes with Easy Switch  Compare network performance with Network Scorecard  Manage your account, add and remove services, and change plans  Pay bills, set-up autopay, and payment plan options  https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.tmobile.pr.mytmobile&hl=en_US&pli=1

	Keeping things simple yet secure – the T-Mobile app allows you to do it all in one place  Try the T-Mobile network with Network Pass  Switch to T-Mobile in minutes with Easy Switch  Compare network performance with Network Scorecard  Manage your account, add and remove services, and change plans  Pay bills, set-up autopay, and payment plan options  Shop devices and view offers  Manage international data
	Profile settings  Don't forget to enroll in bio authentication in your phone settings to easily authenticate while on the go! <a href="https://apps.apple.com/us/app/t-mobile/id561625752">https://apps.apple.com/us/app/t-mobile/id561625752</a>
	Manage Marketing Communication Preferences
	Decide how you want to receive information regarding T-Mobile products and services.
	<ul> <li>Update your registered marketing email address preferences.</li> <li>Updating the email address may not stop all communications to the previously registered address. We recommend opting out prior to updating your email address.</li> <li>Lines are limited to having one email address on file at a time.</li> <li>Select the T-Mobile product you use to manage email, SMS or calling preferences for general T-Mobile updates, wireless, tablets &amp; wearables, Internet, TV, banking, and more!</li> <li>As a T-Mobile customer, you can also choose to opt out of all current and future marketing communications.</li> </ul>
	Manage notifications
	By default, T-Mobile will always send notifications when you are approaching the talk, text, or data limits on your own line. Primary account holders can set notification preferences when other lines on the account are approaching usage limits. <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/support/account/manage-privacy-and-notifications">https://www.t-mobile.com/support/account/manage-privacy-and-notifications</a>
63. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 61, wherein the notification indicates that a usage of a service plan has reached a particular percentage of a limit, or that a requested network activity has been capped because a policy limit has been reached.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the notification indicates that a usage of a service plan has reached a particular percentage of a limit, or that a requested network activity has been capped because a policy limit has been reached." <i>See</i> claims 57-59.
64. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 61, wherein	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the notification provides information about a service plan limit or an overage." <i>See</i> claims 57-59.

# Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 297 of 516 PageID #: 1131

the notification provides information about a service plan limit or an overage.	
65. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 61, wherein the notification provides information about an offer.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the notification provides information about an offer." <i>See</i> claims 57-59.
66. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 65, wherein the offer is an offer to allow an overage, an offer for a new service plan, or an offer to block an ongoing usage.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the offer is an offer to allow an overage, an offer for a new service plan, or an offer to block an ongoing usage." <i>See</i> claims 57-59.
68. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 61, wherein the notification provides information about an activity of the wireless end-user device that has been blocked, or an activity of the wireless end-user device that is not allowed.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the notification provides information about an activity of the wireless end-user device that has been blocked, or an activity of the wireless end-user device that is not allowed." <i>See</i> claims 57-59.
69. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 61, wherein the notification provides a message or an offer based on a current activity or a status of the wireless end-user device.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the notification provides a message or an offer based on a current activity or a status of the wireless end-user device." <i>See</i> claims 57-59.
70. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 69, wherein the current activity or the status of the wireless end-user device is based on the traffic event.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the current activity or the status of the wireless enduser device is based on the traffic event." <i>See</i> claims 57-59.
71. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 61, wherein the notification is an actionable notification enabling a user of the wireless end-user device to provide a response to the notification.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system of claim 61, wherein the notification is an actionable notification enabling a user of the wireless end-user device to provide a response to the notification." <i>See</i> claims 57-59.

72. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 71, wherein the response comprises a directive to dismiss the notification, a directive to cancel the notification, an acknowledgment of the notification, a request for information, or a request to make a purchase.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system of claim 71, wherein the response comprises a directive to dismiss the notification, a directive to cancel the notification, an acknowledgment of the notification, a request for information, or a request to make a purchase." <i>See</i> claims 57-59.
80. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 61, wherein the notification comprises an upsell offer.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system of claim 61, wherein the notification comprises an upsell offer." <i>See</i> claims 57-59.
85. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 61, wherein the notification comprises information about a purchase, a data usage, an application, an amount of data, a percentage, or a combination of these.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system of claim 61, wherein the notification comprises information about a purchase, a data usage, an application, an amount of data, a percentage, or a combination of these." <i>See</i> claims 57-59.
86. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 61, wherein the notification comprises information to assist a subscriber in activating the wireless end-user device, selecting a service plan for the wireless end-user device, setting a preference, or a combination of these.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system of claim 61, wherein the notification comprises information to assist a subscriber in activating the wireless end-user device, selecting a service plan for the wireless end-user device, setting a preference, or a combination of these." <i>See</i> claims 57-59.
87. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the one or more policies comprise a traffic control policy.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the one or more policies comprise a traffic control policy." <i>See</i> claim 1.
88. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 87, wherein the control policy specifies to allow, block, throttle, delay, or defer the traffic event.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system of claim 87, wherein the control policy specifies to allow, block, throttle, delay, or defer the traffic event." <i>See</i> claim 1.

89. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 87, wherein the traffic control policy is based on a network state, a device state, a service-plan-usage state, or a combination of these.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system of claim 87, wherein the traffic control policy is based on a network state, a device state, a service-plan-usage state, or a combination of these." <i>See</i> claim 1.
90. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the traffic event is associated with a particular destination, a particular application on the wireless end-user device, a content type, a protocol, a port, or an operating system of the wireless end-user device.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the traffic event is associated with a particular destination, a particular application on the wireless end-user device, a content type, a protocol, a port, or an operating system of the wireless end-user device." <i>See</i> claim 1.
91. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the traffic event is associated with a specified remote destination, a specified application, a specified operating system, a specified content, a specified protocol, or a specified port number.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the traffic event is associated with a specified remote destination, a specified application, a specified operating system, a specified content, a specified protocol, or a specified port number." <i>See</i> claim 1.
92. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 91, wherein the specified remote destination is identified by a domain or an Internet protocol (IP) address.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the specified remote destination is identified by a domain or an Internet protocol (IP) address." <i>See</i> claims 1, 91.
93. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 91, wherein the specified application is identified by a name, a hash, a certificate, or a signature.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the specified application is identified by a name, a hash, a certificate, or a signature." <i>See, e.g.</i> :

#### Carrier Configuration ---Android 6.0 and higher include a capability for privileged apps to provide carrier-specific configuration to the platform. This functionality, based on the UICC Carrier Privileges introduced in Android 5.1 (Lollipop MR1), allows carrier configuration to be moved away from the static configuration overlays and gives carriers and OEMs the ability to dynamically provide carrier configuration to the platform through a defined interface. A properly signed carrier app can either be preloaded in the system image, installed automatically, or manually installed through an app store. The app is queried by the platform to provide configuration for settings including: · Roaming/nonroaming networks · Visual voicemail · SMS/MMS network settings · VoLTE/IMS configurations Note: This app must be signed with the certificate that has a matching signature to one on the SIM. See How is privilege granted to a carrier app for details. https://source.android.com/docs/core/connect/carrier 96. The network service plan The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the first service plan component or the second service provisioning system of claim 1, wherein plan component comprises a carrier component, a network protection component, [or] an the first service plan component or the application component." See claim 1. second service plan component comprises a carrier component, a network protection component, an application component, a sponsored component, a subscriber-paid component, a marketing interceptor component, a parental control component, a bulk component, a post-bulk component, or an end-of-life component. 98. The network service plan The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the first service plan component or the second service provisioning system of claim 1, wherein plan component is associated with a service class." See claim 1.

the first service plan component or the second service plan component is associated with a service class.  99. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 98, wherein the service class is paid, marketing intercept, carrier, network protection, sponsored, parental control, open access, bulk, post-bulk, or a combination of these.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the service class is paid carrier, network protection open access or a combination of these." <i>See</i> claims 1, 96, 98.
112. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the information specifying the first traffic classification filter or the information specifying the second traffic classification filter comprises a name, a description, a filtering parameter, a launch mechanism, or a combination of these.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the information specifying the first traffic classification filter or the information specifying the second traffic classification filter comprises a name, a description, a filtering parameter, a launch mechanism, or a combination of these." <i>See</i> claim 1.
113. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 112, wherein the filter parameter specifies filtering the traffic event by destination, by application, by operating system, by protocol, or by port.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "the filter parameter specifies filtering the traffic event by destination, by application, by operating system, by protocol, or by port." <i>See</i> claim 1.
120. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the one or more policies comprise a policy associated with a tethering function.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the one or more policies comprise a policy associated with a tethering function."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1, 8-9, and 15.
121. The network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the one or more policies comprise a	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he network service plan provisioning system of claim 1, wherein the one or more policies comprise a policy associated with a web page, a

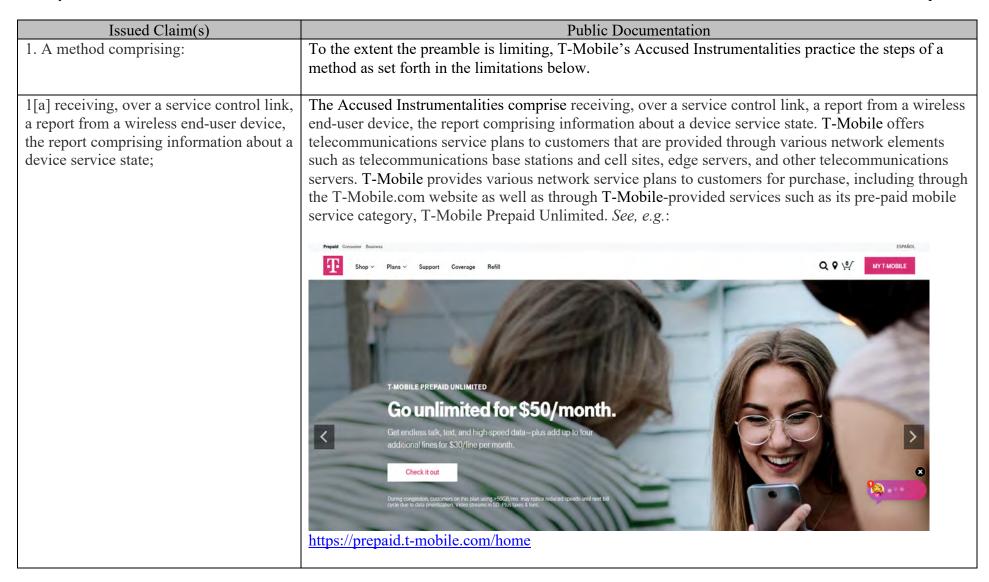
policy associated with a web page, a
domain, an application, a roaming
network, an e-mail service, a networking
,
service, a music download service, a
video game service, a multimedia
service, or a combination of these.

domain, an application, a roaming network, an e-mail service, a networking service, a music download service, a video game service, a multimedia service, or a combination of these."

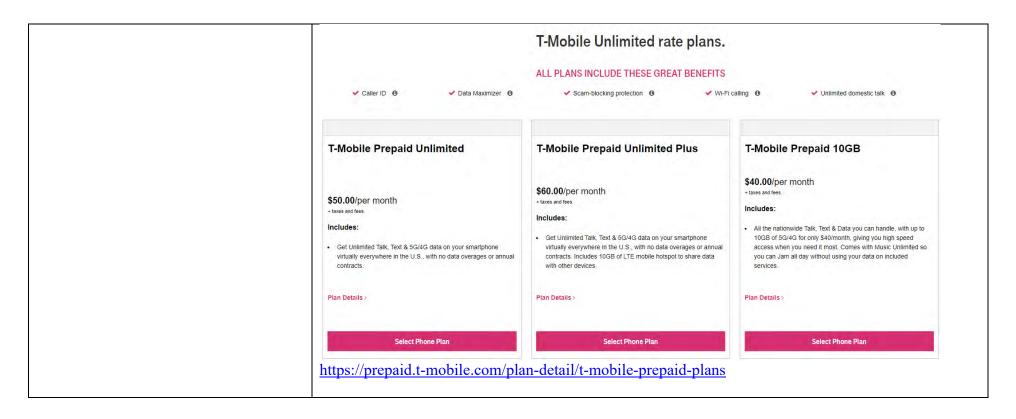
See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1, 8-9, and 15.

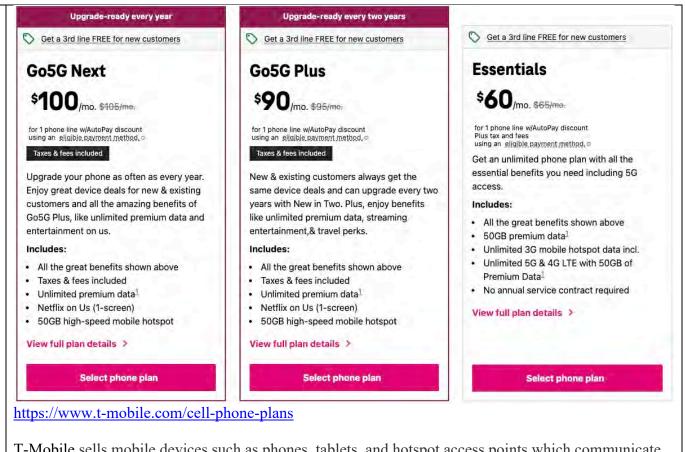
#### Exhibit 4 - U.S. Patent No. 9,198,042 ("'042 Patent")

Accused Instrumentalities: smartphones, basic phones, tablets, laptops, and hotspot devices sold (including those sold in bundles with data plans) or used by T-Mobile for use with T-Mobile's wireless network services, and all versions and variations thereof since the issuance of the asserted patent.



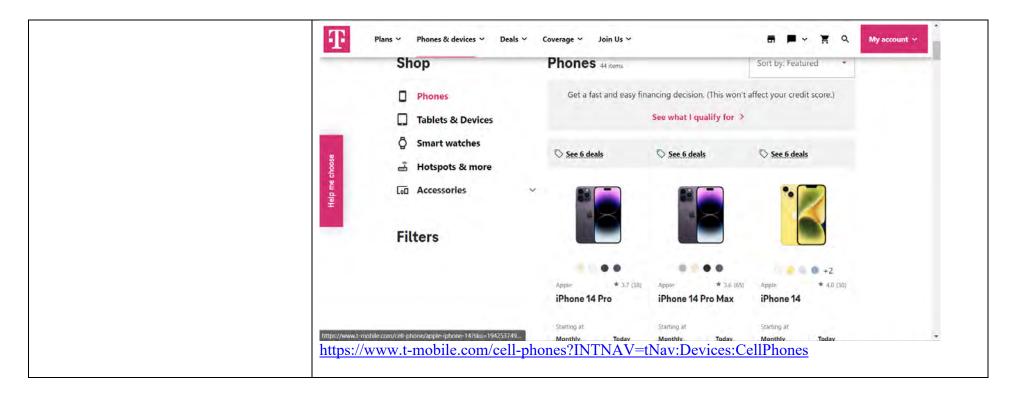
### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 304 of 516 PageID #: 1138



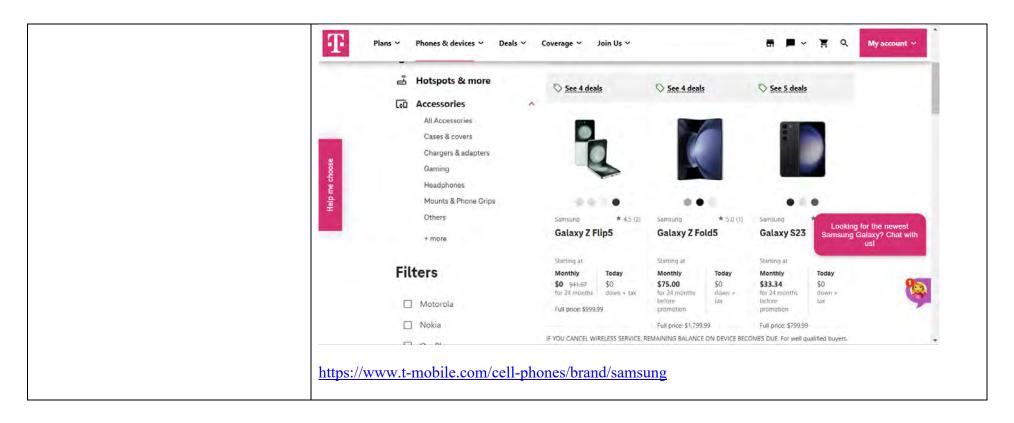


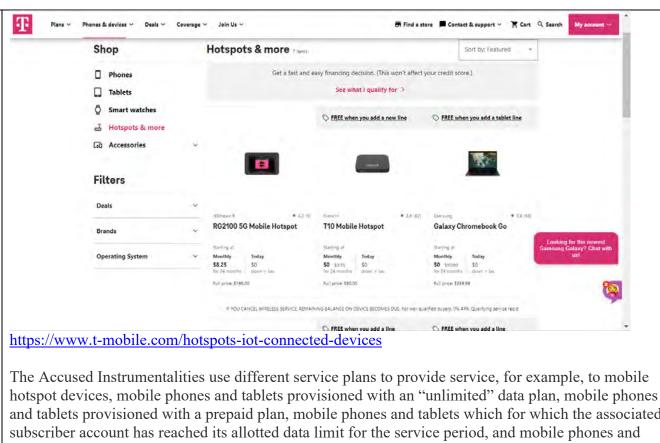
T-Mobile sells mobile devices such as phones, tablets, and hotspot access points which communicate with the T-Mobile wireless service network, which is a wireless access network. Such devices comprise end-user devices, as do devices which customers purchase elsewhere and "bring" to the T-Mobile network. *See, e.g.*:

### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 306 of 516 PageID #: 1140



### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 307 of 516 PageID #: 1141

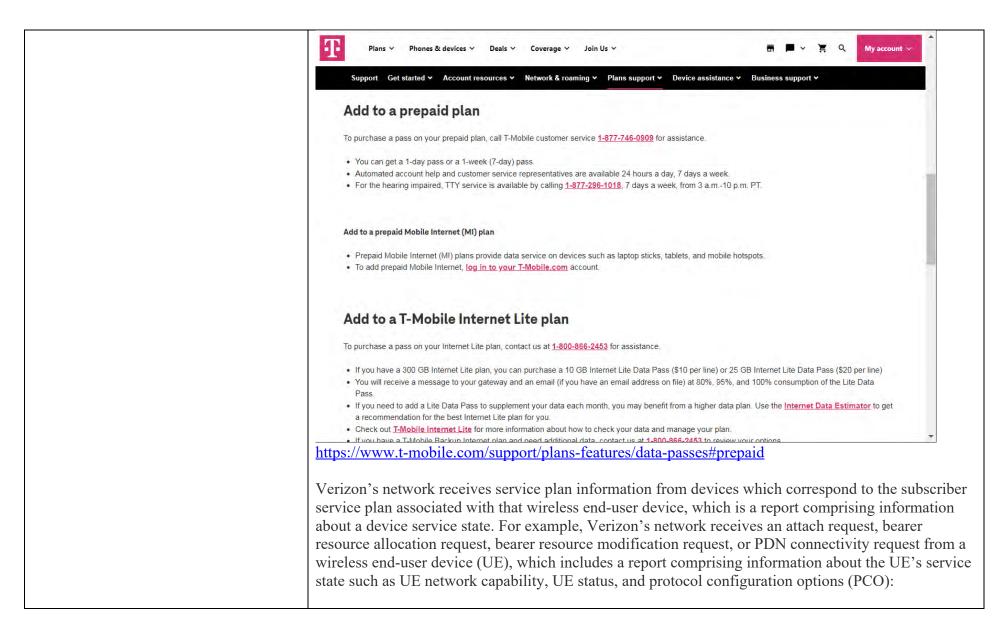




and tablets provisioned with a prepaid plan, mobile phones and tablets which for which the associated tablets which are specifically communicating with T-Mobile servers to purchase or increase data allotments (e.g., a T-Mobile "Data Pass").

See, e.g.:

### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 309 of 516 PageID #: 1143



IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
F	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	М	٧	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	М	V	1/2
	Attach request message identity	Message type 9.8	М	V	-1
	EPS attach type	EPS attach type 9.9.3.11	М	V	1/2
	NAS key set identifier	NAS key set identifier 9.9.3.21	М	V	1/2
	EPS mobile identity	EPS mobile identity 9.9.3.12	М	LV	5-12
	UE network capability	UE network capability 9.9.3.34	М	LV	3-14
	ESM message container	ESM message container 9.9.3.15	М	LV-E	5-n
19	Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature 9.9.3.26	0	TV	4
50	Additional GUTI	EPS mobile identity 9.9.3.12	0	TLV	13
52	Last visited registered TAI	Tracking area identity 9.9.3.32	0	TV	6
5C	DRX parameter	DRX parameter 9.9.3.8	0	TV	3
31	MS network capability	MS network capability 9.9.3.20	0	TLV	4-10
13	Old location area identification	Location area identification 9.9.2.2	0	TV	6
9-	TMSI status	TMSI status 9.9.3.31	0	TV	1
11	Mobile station classmark 2	Mobile station classmark 2 9.9.2.4	0	TLV	5
20	Mobile station classmark 3	Mobile station classmark 3 9.9.2.5	0	TLV	2-34
40	Supported Codecs	Supported Codec List 9.9.2.10	0	TLV	5-n
F-	Additional update type	Additional update type 9.9.3.0B	0	TV	- 1
5D	Voice domain preference and UE's usage setting	Voice domain preference and UE's usage setting 9.9.3.44	0	TLV	3
D-	Device properties	Device properties 9.9.2.0A	0	TV	1
E-	Old GUTI type	GUTI type 9.9.3.45	0	TV	1
C-	MS network feature support	MS network feature support 9.9.3.20A	0	TV	1
10	TMSI based NRI container	Network resource identifier container 9.9.3.24A	0	TLV	4
6A	T3324 value	GPRS timer 2 9.9.3.16A	0	TLV	3
5E	T3412 extended value	GPRS timer 3 9.9.3.16B	0	TLV	3
6E	Extended DRX parameters	Extended DRX parameters 9.9.3.46	0	TLV	3
6F	UE additional security capability	UE additional security capability 9.9.3.53	0	TLV	6
6D	UE status	UE status 9.9.3.54	0	TLV	3
17	Additional information requested	Additional information requested 9.9.3.55	0	TV	2

#### Table 8.3.8.1: BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	М	V	1/2
Ġ.	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	М	V	1/2
.0	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	М	V	1
	Bearer resource allocation request message identity	Message type 9.8	М	V	1_
	Linked EPS bearer identity	Linked EPS bearer identity 9.9.4.6	М	V	1/2
-	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 9.9.2.9	М	V	1/2
	Traffic flow aggregate	Traffic flow aggregate description 9.9.4.15	М	LV	2-256
	Required traffic flow QoS	EPS quality of service 9.9.4.3	М	LV	2-14
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	0	TLV	3-253
C-	Device properties	Device properties 9.9.2.0A	0	TV	1
33	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	0	TLV	3-257
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	0	TLV-E	4-65538
5C	Extended EPS QoS	Extended quality of service 9.9.4.30	0	TLV	12

#### Table 8.3.10.1: BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
E	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	М	V	1/2
7	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	М	V	1
	Bearer resource modification request message identity	Message type 9.8	М	V	1
	EPS bearer identity for packet filter	Linked EPS bearer identity 9.9.4.6	М	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 9.9.2.9	М	٧	1/2
57.	Traffic flow aggregate	Traffic flow aggregate description 9.9.4.15	М	LV	2-256
5 <b>B</b>	Required traffic flow QoS	EPS quality of service 9.9,4.3	0	TLV	3-15
58	ESM cause	ESM cause 9.9.4.4	0	TV	2
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	0	TLV	3-253
C-	Device properties	Device properties 9.9.2.0A	0	TV	1
33	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	0	TLV	3-257
66	Header compression configuration	Header compression configuration 9.9.4.22	0	TLV	5-257
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	0	TLV-E	4-65538
5C	Extended EPS QoS	Extended quality of service 9.9.4.30	0	TLV	12

Table 8.3.20.1: PDN CONNECTIVITY	REQUEST message content
----------------------------------	-------------------------

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	М	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	М	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	М	٧	1
	PDN connectivity request message identity	Message type 9.8	М	V	1
	Request type	Request type 9.9.4.14	М	V	1/2
	PDN type	PDN type 9.9.4.10	М	٧	1/2
D-	ESM information transfer flag	ESM information transfer flag 9.9.4.5	0	TV	1
28	Access point name	Access point name 9.9.4.1	0	TLV	3-102
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	0	TLV	3-253
C-	Device properties	Device properties 9.9.2.0A	0	TV	1
33	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	0	TLV	3-257
66	Header compression configuration	Header compression configuration 9.9.4.22	0	TLV	5-257
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	0	TLV-E	4-65538

3GPP TS 24.301 v15.03

#### Flows

There are three scenarios where the PCO value will be passed to the host:

- . When a new PCO value has arrived on an activated connection
- When an app or service queries for the latest PCO value from the modem
- · When a connection is bridged or activated for the first time and a PCO value already exists in the modem

For the first scenario, the modem should send an NDIS\_STATUS\_WWAN\_PCO\_STATUS notification to the OS indicating a new PCO value change whenever a new PCO value is received from the network, with the appropriate NDIS port number to represent the corresponding PDN. To avoid draining the battery unnecessarily, the modem should avoid noisy notifications, as described in Modem behavior with Selective Suspend and Connected Standby.

For the second scenario, when an app or service queries for PCO value from the modem on an activated PDN connection, the host will send the modem an OID\_WWAN\_PCO query request to read the latest cached PCO value in the modem.

For the third scenario, when a connection is activated or bridged on the host, the modem should send an NDIS\_STATUS\_WWAN\_PCO\_STATUS notification when a PCO value already exists in the modem for the activated or bridged connection the host requested. The notification should be passed up from the corresponding NDIS port number of the PDN.

https://learn.microsoft.com/en-us/windows-hardware/drivers/network/mb-protocol-configuration-options-pco-operations

1[b] determining, based on the report, that a particular service policy setting of the wireless end-user device needs to be modified, the particular service policy setting being stored in a protected partition of the wireless end-user device, the protected partition configured to deter or prevent unauthorized modifications to the particular service policy setting, the particular service policy setting being associated with a service profile that provides for access by the wireless enduser device to a network data service over a wireless access network, the particular service policy setting configured to assist in controlling one or more communications associated with the wireless end-user device over the wireless access network; and

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "determining, based on the report, that a particular service policy setting of the wireless end-user device needs to be modified, the particular service policy setting being stored in a protected partition of the wireless end-user device, the protected partition configured to deter or prevent unauthorized modifications to the particular service policy setting, the particular service policy setting being associated with a service profile that provides for access by the wireless end-user device to a network data service over a wireless access network, the particular service policy setting configured to assist in controlling one or more communications associated with the wireless end-user device over the wireless access network."

Examples of such service policy settings on the wireless end-user device include, for example, APN access settings and service plan settings stored on the wireless end-user device, including for example in an encrypted partition of the device or in an encrypted SIM card. Such service policy settings are configured to assist in controlling one or more communications associated with the wireless end-user device over the wireless access network, insofar as the policies are used by T-Mobile to determine the levels of service that are to be provided to the wireless end-user device.

Carrier configuration information (which is service profile information) on a given wireless end-user device is secured within the device through the use of privileges and other access settings, including through the use of matching signatures between the carrier settings and one stored with the SIM card information. *See, e.g.*:

# Manually update your carrier settings on your iPhone or iPad

Carrier settings updates let your carrier provider update carrier network and related settings to improve cellular network connectivity and performance. Carrier settings updates can also add support for new features like 5G or Wi-Fi Calling.

When a carrier settings update is available, you'll be prompted to install it. Installation takes less than one minute, and you can keep using your device normally. If your carrier releases a mandatory update, you'll see an OK button instead of an Update button to let you know that the update was downloaded and installed

https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT201270

### Carrier Configuration -

Android 6.0 and higher include a capability for privileged apps to provide carrier-specific configuration to the platform. This functionality, based on the UICC Carrier Privileges introduced in Android 5.1 (Lollipop MR1), allows carrier configuration to be moved away from the static configuration overlays and gives carriers and OEMs the ability to dynamically provide carrier configuration to the platform through a defined interface.

A properly signed carrier app can either be preloaded in the system image, installed automatically, or manually installed through an app store. The app is queried by the platform to provide configuration for settings including:

- · Roaming/nonroaming networks
- Visual voicemail
- · SMS/MMS network settings
- · VoLTE/IMS configurations

+

**Note**: This app must be signed with the certificate that has a matching signature to one on the SIM. See <u>How is privilege</u> granted to a carrier app for details.

https://source.android.com/docs/core/connect/carrier

#### Resetting the modem based on PCO values

Based on PCO values received from the network, the modern will be reset in the following scenarios:

- The user completed self-activation after receiving PCO = 5 from the network. A new PCO value (3, 0 or anything Mobile Operator App can recognize) will be sent to the OS and the OS will pass it to Mobile Operator App.
- The user added more credit to their account after receiving PCO = 3. A new PCO value (0, or anything Mobile Operator App can recognize) will be sent to the OS and the OS will pass it to Mobile Operator App.

The host is not aware of the modern being reset, so the activated connections from the host will not be deactivated and the modern should automatically re-establish connection with those PDN after resetting. Upon establishing connection and receiving a new incoming PCO value from the network, the modern will provide an unsolicited NDIS\_STATUS\_WWAN\_PCO\_STATUS notification to the host.

The following diagram illustrates the modem's reset flow when one of these scenarios occurs, with Verizon Wireless as the example MO:



https://learn.microsoft.com/en-us/windows-hardware/drivers/network/mb-protocol-configuration-options-pco-operations

1[c] in response to determining that the particular service policy setting needs to be modified, sending configuration information to the wireless end-user device over the service control link, the configuration information configured to assist in modifying or allowing

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise receiving a report comprising device service states "in response to determining that the particular service policy setting needs to be modified, sending configuration information to the wireless end-user device over the service control link, the configuration information configured to assist in modifying or allowing modifications to the particular service policy setting." T-Mobile's network makes determinations that particular service policies for user devices need to be changed when, for example, a subscriber's service plan is changed or service-related options are activated or deactivated (e.g., the "Data Pass" option or "HD Streaming" option).

modifications to the particular service policy setting.

On information and belief, the Accused Instrumentalities specifically transmit traffic control-related instructions to mobile devices in the wireless access network based on type of traffic, type of subscriber plan, and priority levels for types of data and/or subscriber account type based on the Accused Instrumentalities' inspection of traffic to and from the device and the account associated with the device. For example, the Accused Instrumentalities inspect data traffic to determine if it is for streaming video to devices, and manages data access by that device accordingly. *See, e.g.*:

#### **Activation steps**

If you don't have a plan that includes HD streaming, refer to Find the right plan for you to add a plan today.

#### From the T-Mobile app

- 1. Open the T-Mobile app. If you don't have it, learn how to download it now
- 2. Tap MORE
- 3. Go to PROFILE SETTINGS
- 4. Go to MEDIA SETTINGS.
- 5. If you have multiple lines on your account, make sure the line you're making changes to is showing. If it's not, open the menu to select another line on the account
- Next to HD Video Resolution, toggle it ON or OFF.

#### From T-Mobile.com

- 1. Log in to T-Mobile.com with your T-Mobile ID: If you don't have one, register for a T-Mobile ID
- 2. Select PROFILE.
- 3. Go to MEDIA SETTINGS.
- 4. By HD Video Resolution, set the option to ON or OFF.

#### HD video resolution details

- Activating HD video resolution only provides the ability to enable higher-resolution video streams by turning off video optimization. It doesn't change the
  actual, available resolution of streaming video.
- Video resolution isn't determined by T-Mobile, but rather it's determined by the video content provider like YouTube or Netflix.
- Once you turn it on, HD video streaming availability should take effect immediately, but it may require closing and re-opening the app or browser window, or restarting your device.

#### **Full terms**

All on-network data used, including free streaming data, counts toward the heavy-user threshold of 50GB in a billing cycle, after which a T-Mobile-branded customer will no longer receive highest priority on the network. When an HD video is active, streaming high-definition video will use data much faster than optimized video, and brings up to the possibility of de-prioritization if you use enough data to reach that limit in a given month. (Learn more about T-Mobile's **Open Internet** disclosures.)

https://www.t-mobile.com/support/plans-features/activate-hd-video-streaming

#### Unlimited video streaming with Binge

#### On™

As a Simple Choice™ customer, you can stream all the video you want while on our network. Data charges do not apply.

During congestion, heavy data users (>50GB/mo. for most plans) and customers choosing lower-prioritized plans may notice lower speeds than other customers. https://www.t-mobile.com/tv-streaming/binge-on

# Manually update your carrier settings on your iPhone or iPad

Carrier settings updates let your carrier provider update carrier network and related settings to improve cellular network connectivity and performance. Carrier settings updates can also add support for new features like 5G or Wi-Fi Calling.

When a carrier settings update is available, you'll be prompted to install it. Installation takes less than one minute, and you can keep using your device normally. If your carrier releases a mandatory update, you'll see an OK button instead of an Update button to let you know that the update was downloaded and installed.

https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT201270

### Carrier Configuration -

Android 6.0 and higher include a capability for privileged apps to provide carrier-specific configuration to the platform. This functionality, based on the UICC Carrier Privileges introduced in Android 5.1 (Lollipop MR1), allows carrier configuration to be moved away from the static configuration overlays and gives carriers and OEMs the ability to dynamically provide carrier configuration to the platform through a defined interface.

A properly signed carrier app can either be preloaded in the system image, installed automatically, or manually installed through an app store. The app is queried by the platform to provide configuration for settings including:

- · Roaming/nonroaming networks
- Visual voicemail
- · SMS/MMS network settings
- · VoLTE/IMS configurations

+

**Note**: This app must be signed with the certificate that has a matching signature to one on the SIM. See <u>How is privilege</u> granted to a carrier app for details.

https://source.android.com/docs/core/connect/carrier

#### Resetting the modem based on PCO values

Based on PCO values received from the network, the modern will be reset in the following scenarios:

- The user completed self-activation after receiving PCO = 5 from the network. A new PCO value (3, 0 or anything Mobile Operator App can recognize) will be sent to the OS and the OS will pass it to Mobile Operator App.
- The user added more credit to their account after receiving PCO = 3. A new PCO value (0, or anything Mobile Operator App can recognize) will be sent to the OS and the OS will pass it to Mobile Operator App.

The host is not aware of the modem being reset, so the activated connections from the host will not be deactivated and the modem should automatically re-establish connection with those PDN after resetting. Upon establishing connection and receiving a new incoming PCO value from the network, the modem will provide an unsolicited NDIS\_STATUS\_WWAN\_PCO\_STATUS notification to the host.

The following diagram illustrates the modem's reset flow when one of these scenarios occurs, with Verizon Wireless as the example MO:



 $\underline{https://learn.microsoft.com/en-us/windows-hardware/drivers/network/mb-protocol-configuration-options-pco-operations}$ 

2. The method of claim 1, wherein the particular service policy setting assists in implementing a roaming control, a parental control, or an enterprise wireless wide-area network (WWAN) management control.

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise the particular service policy setting assists in implementing a roaming control. On information and belief, the protocol configuration options information assists in modifying the service policy setting which controls cellular communications, including when the mobile device is roaming. *See*, *e.g.*:

### Carrier Configuration -

Android 6.0 and higher include a capability for privileged apps to provide carrier-specific configuration to the platform. This functionality, based on the UICC Carrier Privileges introduced in Android 5.1 (Lollipop MR1), allows carrier configuration to be moved away from the static configuration overlays and gives carriers and OEMs the ability to dynamically provide carrier configuration to the platform through a defined interface.

A properly signed carrier app can either be preloaded in the system image, installed automatically, or manually installed through an app store. The app is queried by the platform to provide configuration for settings including:

- · Roaming/nonroaming networks
- · Visual voicemail
- · SMS/MMS network settings
- · VoLTE/IMS configurations

\*

**Note:** This app must be signed with the certificate that has a matching signature to one on the SIM. See <u>How is privilege</u> granted to a carrier app for details.

https://source.android.com/docs/core/connect/carrier

#### Resetting the modem based on PCO values

Based on PCO values received from the network, the modern will be reset in the following scenarios:

- The user completed self-activation after receiving PCO = 5 from the network. A new PCO value (3, 0 or anything Mobile Operator App can recognize) will be sent to the OS and the OS will pass it to Mobile Operator App.
- The user added more credit to their account after receiving PCO = 3. A new PCO value (0, or anything Mobile Operator App can recognize) will be sent to the OS and the OS will pass it to Mobile Operator App.

The host is not aware of the modem being reset, so the activated connections from the host will not be deactivated and the modem should automatically re-establish connection with those PDN after resetting. Upon establishing connection and receiving a new incoming PCO value from the network, the modem will provide an unsolicited NDIS\_STATUS\_WWAN\_PCO\_STATUS notification to the host.

The following diagram illustrates the modem's reset flow when one of these scenarios occurs, with Verizon Wireless as the example MO:



 $\underline{https://learn.microsoft.com/en-us/windows-hardware/drivers/network/mb-protocol-configuration-options-pco-operations}$ 

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise the particular service policy setting assists in implementing an enterprise wireless wide-area network (WWAN) management control. On information and belief, the protocol configuration options information assists in modifying the service policy setting which controls cellular communications, including when the mobile device is used in an enterprise. *See, e.g.*:

### Simplify device and app management.

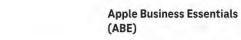
It can be hard to manage security when your workforce is dispersed. Now you can easily keep track of devices, distribute apps, and manage and monitor access and use with single-console visibility and control.

# Onboard your staff with ease.

Quickly onboard and deploy new employees with new devices and secure access to the apps, information, and networks they need.

# Protect company data.

Help keep company assets and data secure by easily setting policies to control access and monitor compliance. If a device is lost or stolen, you can quickly locate, lock, or wipe the device.



Business Essentials

Seamlessly combines Apple device management, 24/7 support, and iCloud storage—all in one subscription for small businesses.

View solution >

#### SAMSUNG

#### Samsung Knox Manage

Simplify device management and secure your business data. This affordable MDM works across devices and platforms, optimized for Samsung.

View solution >

https://www.t-mobile.com/business/solutions/security/mobile-device-management

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise the particular service policy setting assists in implementing parental controls. On information and belief, the protocol configuration options information assists in modifying the service policy setting which controls cellular communications, including when the mobile device is used in a family account. *See, e.g.*:

### **Family controls**

We offer several features and apps designed to help you manage your family's device use.

#### FamilyMode and Safe & Found

FamilyMode and Safe & Found are two solutions that let parents manage and control their kids' online activities and screen time across the family's compatible devices. With these products you can:

- . Control when and where your family can access the internet
- Keep your family safe with live tracking and location history (available in FamilyMode 3.2 only)
- · Create profiles for your family
- · Set web browsing filters and manage history
- View locations and set a Safety Area that lets you know when a child arrives or leaves a specific area
- · Send rewards for good behavior

To learn more, visit FamilyMode or Safe & Found.

#### Family Allowances®

This optional T-Mobile feature lets you assign allowances for minutes, messages, and downloads to all lines on the account. With Family Allowances, you can:

- Set "Always Allowed®" numbers to enable unlimited calling or texting and "Never Allowed®" numbers to restrict calling or texting
- · Allow usage blocking during certain times of day
- · See amount spent on calls per account line
- · Manage talk time limit for all calls
- See total number of messages sent and received, and amount spent on downloads per account
- Limit amount of money spent on any downloaded games, apps, and more
- Control when those with managed lines can use their devices

To learn more, visit Family Allowances.

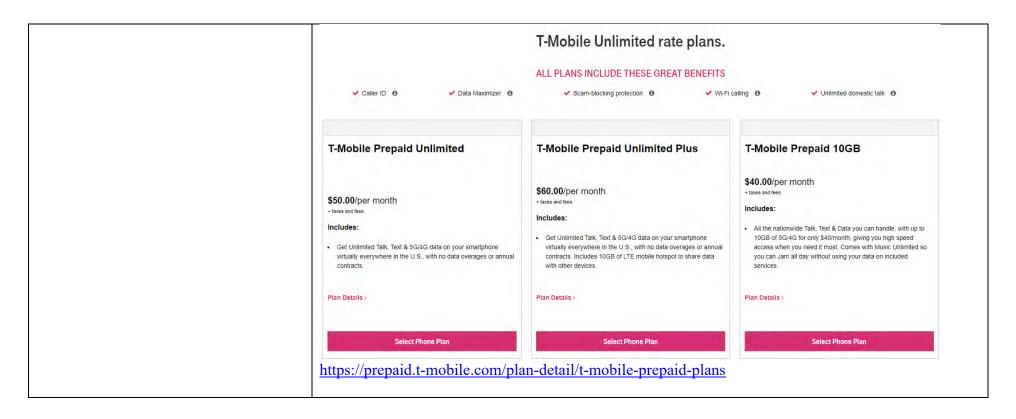
https://www.t-mobile.com/privacy-center/education/family-controls

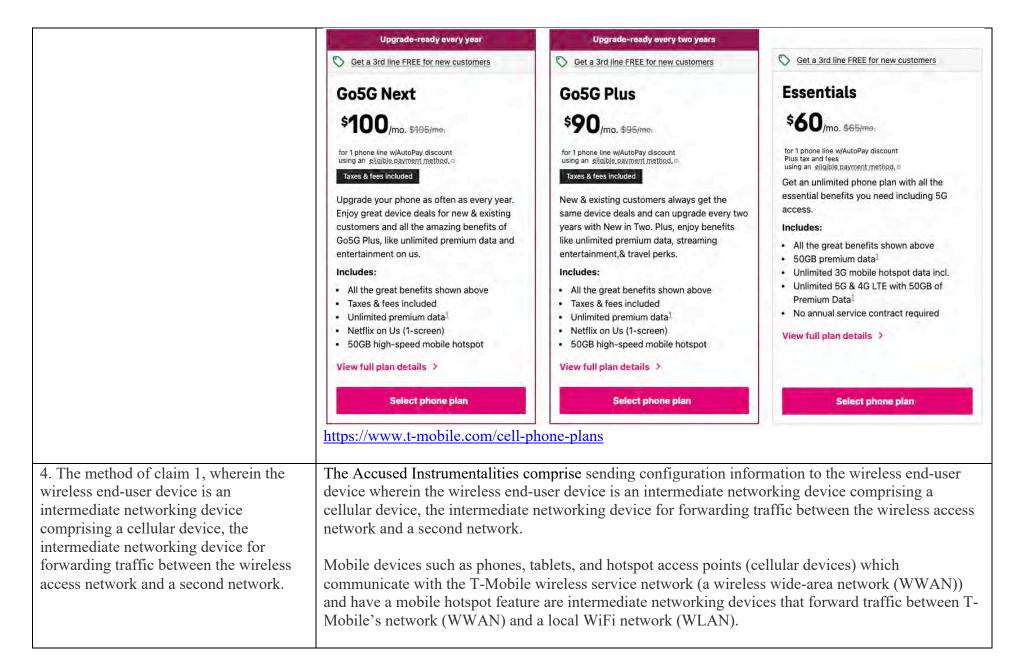
3. The method of claim 1, wherein the wireless end-user device is an intermediate networking device for forwarding traffic between a wireless wide-area network (WWAN) and a wireless local-area network (WLAN).

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise sending configuration information to the wireless end-user device wherein the wireless end-user device is an intermediate networking device for forwarding traffic between a wireless wide-area network (WWAN) and a wireless local-area network (WLAN).

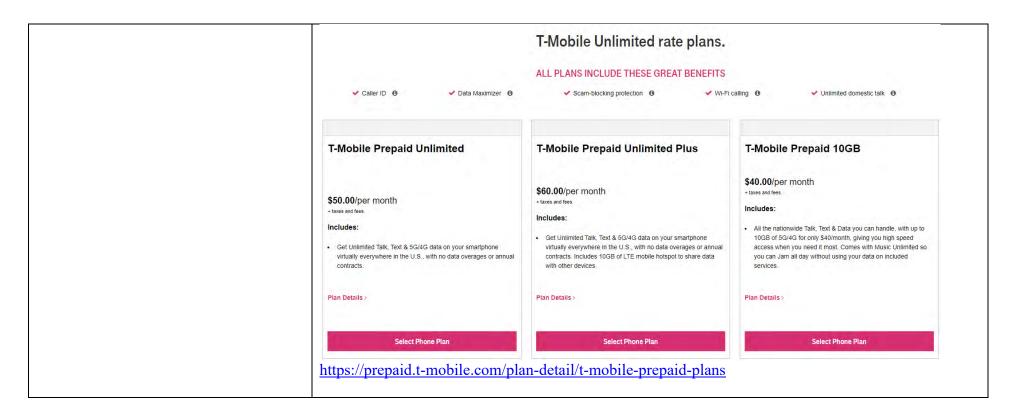
Mobile devices such as phones, tablets, and hotspot access points which communicate with the T-Mobile wireless service network (a wireless wide-area network (WWAN)) and have a mobile hotspot feature are intermediate networking devices that forward traffic between T-Mobile's network (WWAN) and a local WiFi network (WLAN). *See, e.g.*:

### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 324 of 516 PageID #: 1158

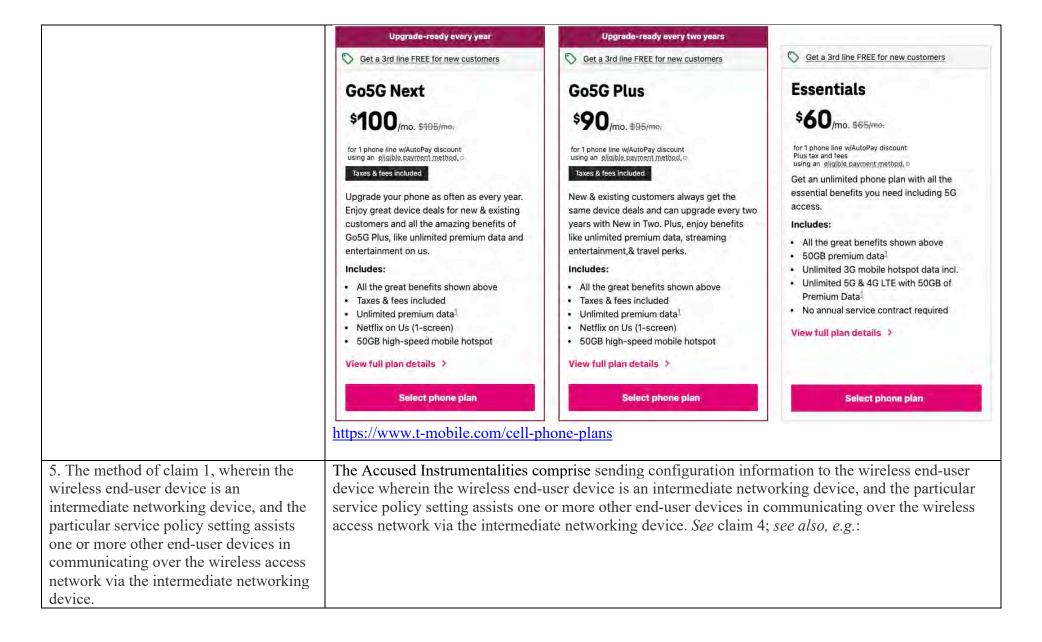




## Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 326 of 516 PageID #: 1160



## Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 327 of 516 PageID #: 1161



## Manually update your carrier settings on your iPhone or iPad

Carrier settings updates let your carrier provider update carrier network and related settings to improve cellular network connectivity and performance. Carrier settings updates can also add support for new features like 5G or Wi-Fi Calling.

When a carrier settings update is available, you'll be prompted to install it. Installation takes less than one minute, and you can keep using your device normally. If your carrier releases a mandatory update, you'll see an OK button instead of an Update button to let you know that the update was downloaded and installed.

https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT201270

## Carrier Configuration -

Android 6.0 and higher include a capability for privileged apps to provide carrier-specific configuration to the platform. This functionality, based on the UICC Carrier Privileges introduced in Android 5.1 (Lollipop MR1), allows carrier configuration to be moved away from the static configuration overlays and gives carriers and OEMs the ability to dynamically provide carrier configuration to the platform through a defined interface.

A properly signed carrier app can either be preloaded in the system image, installed automatically, or manually installed through an app store. The app is queried by the platform to provide configuration for settings including:

- Roaming/nonroaming networks
- · Visual voicemail
- · SMS/MMS network settings
- · VoLTE/IMS configurations



**Note:** This app must be signed with the certificate that has a matching signature to one on the SIM. See <u>How is privilege</u> granted to a carrier app for details.

https://source.android.com/docs/core/connect/carrier

### Resetting the modem based on PCO values

Based on PCO values received from the network, the modern will be reset in the following scenarios:

- The user completed self-activation after receiving PCO = 5 from the network. A new PCO value (3, 0 or anything Mobile Operator App can recognize) will be sent to the OS and the OS will pass it to Mobile Operator App.
- The user added more credit to their account after receiving PCO = 3. A new PCO value (0, or anything Mobile Operator App can recognize) will be sent to the OS and the OS will pass it to Mobile Operator App.

The host is not aware of the modern being reset, so the activated connections from the host will not be deactivated and the modern should automatically re-establish connection with those PDN after resetting. Upon establishing connection and receiving a new incoming PCO value from the network, the modern will provide an unsolicited NDIS\_STATUS\_WWAN\_PCO\_STATUS notification to the host.

The following diagram illustrates the modem's reset flow when one of these scenarios occurs, with Verizon Wireless as the example MO:



 $\underline{https://learn.microsoft.com/en-us/windows-hardware/drivers/network/mb-protocol-configuration-options-pco-operations}$ 

As another example, the Accused Instrumentalities comprise sending configuration information to the wireless end-user device wherein the wireless end-user device is an intermediate networking device, and the particular service policy setting assists one or more other end-user devices in communicating over the wireless access network via the intermediate networking device. *See* claim 4; *see also, e.g.*:

### About Bluetooth, Wi-Fi, and cellular on your Apple Watch

Learn about Bluetooth and Wi-Fi for your Apple Watch and how your watch uses both.

And learn how cellular on GPS + Cellular models fits in.



To enjoy every feature on your Apple Watch, you need to turn on Wi-Fi and Bluetooth on your paired iPhone. Open Control Center on your iPhone, then make sure that Wi-Fi and Bluetooth are on.

Your Apple Watch uses Wi-Fi and Bluetooth to communicate with your paired iPhone. If you have cellular, your watch can also stay connected through a cellular network. Your watch switches between these intelligently to choose the most power-efficient connection. Here's how:

- Your Apple Watch uses Bluetooth when your iPhone is near, which conserves power.
- If Bluetooth isn't available, your Apple Watch will try to use Wi-Fi. For example, if compatible Wi-Fi is available and your iPhone isn't in Bluetooth range, your Apple Watch uses Wi-Fi.
- If Bluetooth and Wi-Fi aren't available, and you set up a cellular plan, cellular models of Apple Watch can connect to cellular networks.

https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT204562

### 3. Select your plan and activate cellular service.

When you pair a new watch with the Galaxy Wearable app, you will be asked to select a T-Mobile plan to use with it.

- 1. Select **Set up a mobile plan** in the Galaxy Wearable App (if you choose to skip this step, you can set up cellular later in the Galaxy Wearable app by selecting **Watch Settings > Mobile Plans**).
- 2. Verify your T-Mobile account (if you're setting up for yourself, you will be asked to verify the last 4 digits of the primary account holder's SSN).
- 3. Choose your plan and select Continue.
- 4. Move to the bottom of the service agreement to accept, then select Continue.
- 5. Select Use Plan to download the eSIM Profile on your watch.

https://www.t-mobile.com/support/smartwatches/samsung

6. The method of claim 1, further comprising: obtaining a service usage measure, the service usage measure accounting for the one or more communications associated with the wireless end-user device over the wireless access network; and based on the service usage measure, taking an action.

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise obtaining a service usage measure that includes a measure of service usage activity, the service usage measure accounting for the one or more communications associated with the wireless end-user device over the wireless access network; and based on the service usage measure, taking an action.

On information and belief, the Accused Instrumentalities obtain a service usage measure accounting for communications associated with the mobile device over T-Mobile's wireless access network, including a measure of service usage activity such as information indicating overall cellular data usage and mobile hotspot data usage for the service period. Based on the service usage measure, the Accused Instrumentalities take an action such as sending configuration information that modifies a policy setting to allow, block or throttle cellular data usage or mobile hotspot data usage.

See claim 1.

See also, e.g.:





https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.tmobile.pr.mytmobile&&pli=1

7. The method of claim 6, wherein the service usage measure comprises a measure of a service usage activity.

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise obtaining a service usage measure that includes a measure of service usage activity, the service usage measure accounting for the one or more communications associated with the wireless end-user device over the wireless access network; and based on the service usage measure, taking an action. On information and belief, the Accused Instrumentalities obtain a service usage measure accounting for communications associated with the mobile device over T-Mobile's wireless access network, including a measure of service usage activity such as information indicating overall cellular data usage and mobile hotspot data usage for the service period. Based on the service usage measure, the Accused Instrumentalities take an action such as sending configuration information that modifies a policy setting to allow, block or throttle cellular data usage or mobile hotspot data usage.

See claim 6.

## Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 334 of 516 PageID #: 1168

8. The method of claim 6, wherein the
action is to verify the service usage
measure.

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise obtaining a service usage measure that includes a measure of service usage activity, the service usage measure accounting for the one or more communications associated with the wireless end-user device over the wireless access network; and based on the service usage measure, taking an action, wherein the action is to verify the service usage measure. On information and belief, based on the service usage measure indicating overall cellular data usage and mobile hotspot data usage for the service period, the Accused Instrumentalities verify the service usage measure to ensure that it accounts for the actual service usage of the mobile device.

### See claim 6.

9. The method of claim 6, wherein the action is to quarantine or suspend the wireless end-user device.

The Accused Instrumentalities comprise obtaining a service usage measure, the service usage measure accounting for the one or more communications associated with the wireless end-user device over the wireless access network; and based on the service usage measure, taking an action to quarantine or suspend the wireless end-user device. On information and belief, the Accused Instrumentalities obtain a service usage measure indicating a prohibited service usage activity under T-Mobile's Acceptable Use Policy, and based on the service measure, quarantine or suspend the mobile device. *See, e.g.*:

### CAN T-MOBILE CHANGE, SUSPEND OR TERMINATE MY SERVICES OR THIS AGREEMENT?

Yes. Except as described below for Rate Plans with the price-lock guarantee (including the "Un-Contract Promise"), we may change, limit, suspend or terminate your Service or this Agreement at any time, including if you engage in any of the prohibited uses described in these T&Cs, no longer reside in a T-Mobile-owned network coverage area, or engage in harassing, threatening, abusive or offensive behavior. If your Service, Product, or account is limited, suspended, or terminated and then reinstated, you may be charged a reconnection fee. Your account may still accrue charges even if the Service is suspended. You are responsible for any charges that are incurred while your Service or account is suspended.

Under certain limited circumstances, we may also block your Device from working on our network. If the change to your Service, Product, or Rate Plan will have a material adverse effect on you, we will provide 14 days' notice of the change. You'll agree to any change by using your Service or Product after the effective date of the change. We may exclude certain types of calls, messages or sessions (e.g. conference and chat lines, broadcast, international, 900 or 976 calls, etc.), in our sole discretion, without further notice. For information about our unlocking policy, visit <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/responsibility/consumer-info/policies/sim-unlock-policy">www.t-mobile.com/responsibility/consumer-info/policies/sim-unlock-policy</a>.

Unless explicitly permitted by your Rate Plan or Data Plan, you are not permitted to use your Device or the Services in a way that we determine:

- · Uses a repeater or signal booster other than one we provide to you;
- Compromises network security or capacity, degrades network performance, uses malicious software or "malware", hinders other
  customers' access to the network, or otherwise adversely impacts network service levels or legitimate data flows;
- · Uses applications that automatically consume unreasonable amounts of available network capacity;
- Uses applications which are designed for unattended use, automatic data feeds, automated machine-to-machine connections, or applications that are used in a way that degrades network capacity or functionality;
- Misuses the Service, including "spamming" or sending abusive, unsolicited, or other mass automated communications;
- · Accesses the accounts of others without authority;
- Results in more than 50% of your voice and/or data usage being Off-Net (i.e., connected to another provider's network) for any 2 billing cycles within any 12-month period;
- Results in unusually high usage (meeting the definition of a heavy data user for your Rate Plan) and the majority of your data usage being Smartphone Mobile HotSpot (tethering) usage for any 3 billing cycles within any 6-month period;
- · Uses a fixed wireless device (provided for use in a fixed location) at a location or address other than the one provided at activation;
- · Resells the Service, either alone or as part of any other good or service;
- Tampers with, reprograms, alters, or otherwise modifies your Device to circumvent any of our policies or violate anyone's intellectual property rights;
- · Causes harm or adversely affects us, the network, our customers, employees, business, or any other person;
- · Conflicts with applicable law;
- · Is not in accordance with these T&Cs; or
- · Attempts or assists or facilitates anyone else in any of the above activities.

https://www.t-mobile.com/responsibility/legal/terms-and-conditions

### Other network management

If you use your data plan in a manner that could interfere with other customers' service, affect our ability to allocate network capacity among customers, or degrade service quality for other customers, we may suspend, terminate, or restrict your data session, or switch you to a more appropriate data plan, or terminate your service.

https://www.t-mobile.com/responsibility/consumer-info/policies/internet-service

12. The method of claim 1, wherein the configuration information comprises at least a portion of the service profile.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise sending the configuration information, wherein the configuration information comprises a portion of the service profile stored in an encrypted partition of the device or in an encrypted SIM card.  See claim 1.
13. The method of claim 1, wherein the service control link is secured by an encryption protocol.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise sending configuration information over the service control link, wherein the service control link is secured by an encryption protocol.
	4.4.4 Integrity protection of NAS signalling messages
	4.4.4.1 General
	For the UE, integrity protected signalling is mandatory for the NAS messages once a valid EPS security context exists and has been taken into use. For the network, integrity protected signalling is mandatory for the NAS messages once a secure exchange of NAS messages has been established for the NAS signalling connection. Integrity protection of all NAS signalling messages is the responsibility of the NAS. It is the network which activates integrity protection.
	4.4.4.3 Integrity checking of NAS signalling messages in the MME
	Except the messages listed below, no NAS signalling messages shall be processed by the receiving EMM entity in the MME or forwarded to the ESM entity, unless the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established for the NAS signalling connection:
	- EMM messages:
	- ATTACH REQUEST;

### 6.1.1 General

This clause describes the procedures used for EPS session management (ESM) at the radio interface (reference point "LTE-Uu").

The main function of the ESM sublayer is to support the EPS bearer context handling in the UE and in the MME.

The ESM comprises procedures for:

- the activation, deactivation and modification of EPS bearer contexts;
- the request for resources (IP connectivity to a PDN or dedicated bearer resources) by the UE; and
- the transport of user data via the control plane between the UE and the MME.

Each EPS bearer context represents an EPS bearer between the UE and a PDN. EPS bearer contexts can remain activated even if the radio and S1 bearers constituting the corresponding EPS bearers between UE and MME are temporarily released.

An EPS bearer context can be either a default bearer context or a dedicated bearer context.

A default EPS bearer context is activated when the UE requests a connection to a PDN.

Generally, ESM procedures can be performed only if an EMM context has been established between the UE and the MME, and the secure exchange of NAS messages has been initiated by the MME by use of the EMM procedures described in clause 5. [The first default EPS bearer context, however, can be activated during the EPS attach procedure (see subclause 4.2). Once the UE is successfully attached, and the first default EPS bearer context has been activated during or after the attach procedure, the UE can request the MME to set up connections to additional PDNs. For each additional connection, the MME will activate a separate default EPS bearer context. A default EPS bearer context remains activated throughout the lifetime of the connection to the PDN.

### 6.1.2 Types of ESM procedures

\*\*\*

	2) Transaction related procedures:  These procedures are initiated by the UE to request for resources, i.e. a new PDN connection or dedicated bearer resources, or to release these resources:  - PDN connectivity procedure;  - PDN disconnect procedure;  - bearer resource allocation procedure;  - bearer resource modification procedure.  3GPP TS 24.301 v15.03
14. The method of claim 1, wherein the device service state comprises a service profile setting, a service usage policy setting, or a device-assisted services (DAS) setting.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise receiving, over a service control link, a report from a wireless end-user device, the report comprising information about a device service state, wherein the device service state comprises a service profile setting, a service usage policy setting, or a device-assisted services (DAS) setting.  See claim 1.  See also, e.g.:
	Manually update your carrier settings on your iPhone or iPad
	Carrier settings updates let your carrier provider update carrier network and related settings to improve cellular network connectivity and performance. Carrier settings updates can also add support for new features like 5G or Wi-Fi Calling.
	When a carrier settings update is available, you'll be prompted to install it. Installation takes less than one minute, and you can keep using your device normally. If your carrier releases a mandatory update, you'll see an OK button instead of an Update button to let you know that the update was downloaded and installed.  https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT201270

## Carrier Configuration -

Android 6.0 and higher include a capability for privileged apps to provide carrier-specific configuration to the platform. This functionality, based on the UICC Carrier Privileges introduced in Android 5.1 (Lollipop MR1), allows carrier configuration to be moved away from the static configuration overlays and gives carriers and OEMs the ability to dynamically provide carrier configuration to the platform through a defined interface.

A properly signed carrier app can either be preloaded in the system image, installed automatically, or manually installed through an app store. The app is queried by the platform to provide configuration for settings including:

- · Roaming/nonroaming networks
- Visual voicemail
- · SMS/MMS network settings
- · VoLTE/IMS configurations

\*

**Note**: This app must be signed with the certificate that has a matching signature to one on the SIM. See <u>How is privilege</u> granted to a carrier app for details.

https://source.android.com/docs/core/connect/carrier

### Resetting the modem based on PCO values Based on PCO values received from the network, the modern will be reset in the following scenarios: . The user completed self-activation after receiving PCO = 5 from the network. A new PCO value (3, 0 or anything Mobile Operator App can recognize) will be sent to the OS and the OS will pass it to Mobile Operator App. • The user added more credit to their account after receiving PCO = 3. A new PCO value (0, or anything Mobile Operator App can recognize) will be sent to the OS and the OS will pass it to Mobile Operator App. The host is not aware of the modern being reset, so the activated connections from the host will not be deactivated and the modem should automatically re-establish connection with those PDN after resetting. Upon establishing connection and receiving a new incoming PCO value from the network, the modem will provide an unsolicited NDIS\_STATUS\_WWAN\_PCO\_STATUS notification to the host. The following diagram illustrates the modem's reset flow when one of these scenarios occurs, with Verizon Wireless as the example MO: https://learn.microsoft.com/en-us/windows-hardware/drivers/network/mb-protocol-configurationoptions-pco-operations 16. The method of claim 1, wherein the The Accused Instrumentalities comprise receiving, over a service control link, a report from a wireless device service state comprises end-user device, the report comprising information about a device service state, wherein the device information associated with an service state comprises information associated with an encryption key. See, e.g.: encryption key.

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
F	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	М	٧	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	М	V	1/2
13	Attach request message identity	Message type 9.8	М	٧	-1
E	EPS attach type	EPS attach type 9.9.3.11	М	V	1/2
	NAS key set identifier	NAS key set identifier 9.9.3.21	М	V	1/2
	EPS mobile identity	EPS mobile identity 9.9.3.12	М	LV	5-12
	UE network capability	UE network capability 9.9.3.34	М	LV	3-14
	ESM message container	ESM message container 9.9.3.15	М	LV-E	5-n
19	Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature 9.9.3.26	0	TV	4
50	Additional GUTI	EPS mobile identity	0	TLV	13
52	Last visited registered TAI	9.9.3.12 Tracking area identity 9.9.3.32	0	TV	6
5C	DRX parameter	DRX parameter	0	TV	3
31	MS network capability	9.9.3.8 MS network capability	0	TLV	4-10
13	Old location area identification	9.9.3.20 Location area identification	0	TV	6
9-	TMSI status	9.9.2.2 TMSI status	0	TV	1
11	Mobile station classmark 2	9.9.3.31 Mobile station classmark 2	0	TLV	5
20	Mobile station classmark 3	9.9.2.4 Mobile station classmark 3 9.9.2.5	0	TLV	2-34
40	Supported Codecs	Supported Codec List 9.9.2.10	0	TLV	5-n
F-	Additional update type	Additional update type 9.9.3.0B	0	TV	1
5D	Voice domain preference and UE's usage setting	9.9.3.0B Voice domain preference and UE's usage setting 9.9.3.44	0	TLV	3
D-	Device properties	Device properties 9.9.2.0A	0	TV	1
E-	Old GUTI type	GUTI type 9.9.3.45	0	TV	1
C-	MS network feature support	MS network feature support 9.9.3.20A	0	TV	1
10	TMSI based NRI container	Network resource identifier container 9.9.3.24A	0	TLV	4
6A	T3324 value	9.9.3.24A GPRS timer 2 9.9.3.16A	0	TLV	3
5E	T3412 extended value	9.9.3.16A GPRS timer 3 9.9.3.16B	0	TLV	3
6E	Extended DRX parameters	Extended DRX parameters C		TLV	3
6F	UE additional security capability	9.9.3.46 UE additional security capability (		TLV	6
6D	UE status	9.9.3.53 UE status	0	TLV	3
17	Additional information requested	9.9.3.54 Additional information requested	0	TV	2

#### Table 8.3.8.1: BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	М	V	1/2
1	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	М	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	М	V	1
	Bearer resource allocation request message identity	Message type 9.8	М	V	1
	Linked EPS bearer identity	Linked EPS bearer identity 9.9.4.6	М	٧	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 9.9.2.9	М	V	1/2
0	Traffic flow aggregate	Traffic flow aggregate description 9.9.4.15	М	LV	2-256
	Required traffic flow QoS	EPS quality of service 9.9.4.3	М	LV	2-14
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	0	TLV	3-253
C•	Device properties	Device properties 9.9.2.0A	0	TV	1
33	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	0	TLV	3-257
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	0	TLV-E	4-65538
5C	Extended EPS QoS	Extended quality of service 9.9.4.30	0	TLV	12

#### Table 8.3.10.1: BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
N	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	М	V	1/2
100	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	М	V	1
g	Bearer resource modification request message identity	Message type 9.8	М	V	1
	EPS bearer identity for packet filter	Linked EPS bearer identity 9.9.4.6	М	٧	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 9.9.2.9	М	٧	1/2
57.	Traffic flow aggregate	Traffic flow aggregate description 9.9.4.15	М	LV	2-256
В	Required traffic flow QoS	EPS quality of service 9.9,4.3	0	TLV	3-15
58	ESM cause	ESM cause 9.9.4.4	0	TV	2
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	0	TLV	3-253
)-	Device properties	Device properties 9.9.2.0A	0	TV	1
13	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	0	TLV	3-257
66	Header compression configuration	Header compression configuration 9.9.4.22	0	TLV	5-257
В	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	0	TLV-E	4-65538
C	Extended EPS QoS	Extended quality of service 9.9.4.30	0	TLV	12

		Table 8.3.20.1: F	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST I	nessage cont	ent	
	IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Pro	otocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	М	V	1/2
	EP	S bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	М	٧	1/2
	Pro	ocedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	М	٧	1
		DN connectivity request essage identity	Message type 9.8	М	V	1
			Request type 9.9.4.14	М	V	1/2
	PD	ON type	PDN type 9.9.4.10	М	V	1/2
	D- ES	SM information transfer flag	ESM information transfer flag 9.9.4.5	0	TV	1
	28 Acc	ccess point name	Access point name 9.9.4.1	0	TLV	3-102
	27 Pro	otocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	0	TLV	3-253
	C- De	evice properties	Device properties 9.9.2.0A	0	TV	1
	33 NB		NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	0	TLV	3-257
	66 He	eader compression configuration	Header compression configuration 9.9.4.22	0	TLV	5-257
		xtended protocol configuration	Extended protocol configuration options	0	TLV-E	4-65538
			options 9.9.4.26			
	3GPI	P TS 24.301 v	15.03			
17. The method of claim 1, wherein the	The A	Accused Instr	umentalities con	iprise i	eceiv	ing, o
device service state comprises an agent			ne report compris			
1 0						
report, a service usage record, a		-	rises an agent re	port, a	servic	e usa
transaction record, or an integrity report.	repor	rt. See, e.g.:				

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
F	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	М	V	1/2
H)	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	М	V	1/2
5	Attach request message identity	Message type 9.8	М	V	- 1
1	EPS attach type	EPS attach type 9.9.3.11	М	V	1/2
	NAS key set identifier	NAS key set identifier 9.9.3.21	М	V	1/2
	EPS mobile identity	EPS mobile identity 9.9.3.12	М	LV	5-12
-	UE network capability	UE network capability 9.9.3.34	М	LV	3-14
T	ESM message container	ESM message container 9.9.3.15	М	LV-E	5-n
19	Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature 9.9.3.26	0	TV	4
50	Additional GUTI	EPS mobile identity 9.9.3.12	0	TLV	13
52	Last visited registered TAI	Tracking area identity 9.9.3.32	0	TV	6
5C	DRX parameter	DRX parameter 9.9.3.8	0	TV	3
31	MS network capability	MS network capability 9.9.3.20	0	TLV	4-10
13	Old location area identification	Location area identification 9.9.2.2	0	TV	6
9-	TMSI status	TMSI status 9.9.3.31	0	TV	1
11	Mobile station classmark 2	Mobile station classmark 2 9.9.2.4	0	TLV	5
20	Mobile station classmark 3	Mobile station classmark 3 9.9.2.5	0	TLV	2-34
40	Supported Codecs	Supported Codec List 9.9.2.10	0	TLV	5-n
F-	Additional update type	Additional update type 9.9.3.0B	0	TV	1
5D	Voice domain preference and UE's usage setting	Voice domain preference and UE's usage setting 9.9.3.44	0	TLV	3
D-	Device properties	Device properties 9.9.2.0A	0	TV	1
E-	Old GUTI type	GUTI type 9.9.3.45	0	TV	1
C-	MS network feature support	MS network feature support 9.9.3.20A	0	TV	1
10	TMSI based NRI container	Network resource identifier container 9.9.3.24A	0	TLV	4
6A	T3324 value	GPRS timer 2 9.9.3.16A	0	TLV	3
5E	T3412 extended value	GPRS timer 3 9.9.3.16B	0	TLV	3
6E	Extended DRX parameters	Extended DRX parameters 9.9.3.46	0	TLV	3
6F	UE additional security capability	UE additional security capability 9.9.3.53	0	TLV	6
6D	UE status	UE status 9.9.3.54	0	TLV	3
17	Additional information requested	Additional information requested	0	TV	2

#### Table 8.3.8.1: BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	М	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	М	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	М	V	1
	Bearer resource allocation request message identity	Message type 9.8	М	V	1
	Linked EPS bearer identity	Linked EPS bearer identity 9.9.4.6	М	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 9.9.2.9	М	V	1/2
0	Traffic flow aggregate	Traffic flow aggregate description 9.9.4.15	М	LV	2-256
	Required traffic flow QoS	EPS quality of service 9.9.4.3	М	LV	2-14
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	0	TLV	3-253
C•	Device properties	Device properties 9.9.2.0A	0	TV	1
33	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	0	TLV	3-257
/B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	0	TLV-E	4-65538
5C	Extended EPS QoS	Extended quality of service 9.9.4.30	0	TLV	12

#### Table 8.3.10.1: BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	М	V	1/2
17	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	М	V	1
9	Bearer resource modification request message identity	Message type 9.8	М	V	1
	EPS bearer identity for packet filter	Linked EPS bearer identity 9.9.4.6	М	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 9.9.2.9	М	٧	1/2
57.	Traffic flow aggregate	Traffic flow aggregate description 9.9.4.15	М	LV	2-256
5 <b>B</b>	Required traffic flow QoS	EPS quality of service 9.9,4.3	0	TLV	3-15
58	ESM cause	ESM cause 9.9.4.4	0	TV	2
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	0	TLV	3-253
C-	Device properties	Device properties 9.9.2.0A	0	TV	1
33	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	0	TLV	3-257
66	Header compression configuration	Header compression configuration 9.9.4.22	0	TLV	5-257
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	0	TLV-E	4-65538
5C	Extended EPS QoS	Extended quality of service 9.9.4.30	0	TLV	12

		T-bl- 0 2 20 4:	DDN CONNECTIVITY DECLIEST			
			PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST r			
	IEI	Information Element Protocol discriminator	Type/Reference Protocol discriminator	Presence M	Format V	Length 1/2
		EPS bearer identity	9.2 EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	м	٧	1/2
		Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	М	٧	1
		PDN connectivity request message identity	Message type 9.8	М	٧	1
	ı 🗀	Request type	Request type 9.9.4.14	М	V	1/2
		PDN type	PDN type 9.9.4.10	М	V	1/2
	D-	ESM information transfer flag	ESM information transfer flag 9.9.4.5	0	TV	1
	28	Access point name	Access point name 9.9.4.1	0	TLV	3-102
	27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	0	TLV	3-253
	C-	Device properties	Device properties 9.9.2.0A	0	TV	1
	33	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	0	TLV	3-257
	66	Header compression configuration	n Header compression configuration 9.9.4.22	0	TLV	5-257
	7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	0	TLV-E	4-65538
	3G	PP TS 24.301 v	v15.03			
	l					
18. The method of claim 1, wherein the	The	Accused Instr	rumentalities con	nprise 1	eceiv	ing, o
device service state comprises user status			he report compris			
<b>1</b>			1 1	_		
information, device status information,			orises user status			
application status information, a device	info	ormation, a dev	vice location, or a	ı devic	e qual	ity-o
location, or a device quality-of-service	ł				-	
(QOS) state.	ł					
(QOS) state.						

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
F	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	М	٧	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	М	٧	1/2
1	Attach request message identity	Message type	М	V	1
	EPS attach type	EPS attach type 9.9.3.11	М	٧	1/2
	NAS key set identifier	NAS key set identifier 9.9.3.21	М	V	1/2
	EPS mobile identity	EPS mobile identity 9.9.3.12	М	LV	5-12
	UE network capability	UE network capability 9.9.3.34	М	LV	3-14
n	ESM message container	ESM message container 9.9.3.15	М	LV-E	5-n
19	Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature 9.9.3.26	0	TV	4
50	Additional GUTI	EPS mobile identity	0	TLV	13
52	Last visited registered TAI	9.9.3.12 Tracking area identity	0	TV	6
5C	DRX parameter	9.9.3.32 DRX parameter	0	TV	3
31	MS network capability	9.9.3.8 MS network capability	0	TLV	4-10
13	Old location area identification	9.9.3.20 Location area identification 9.9.2.2	0	TV	6
9-	TMSI status	TMSI status	0	TV	1
11	Mobile station classmark 2	9.9.3.31 Mobile station classmark 2	0	TLV	5
20	Mobile station classmark 3	9.9.2.4 Mobile station classmark 3 9.9.2.5	0	TLV	2-34
10	Supported Codecs	Supported Codec List 9.9.2.10	0	TLV	5-n
F-	Additional update type	Additional update type 9.9.3.0B	0	TV	1
5D	Voice domain preference and UE's usage setting	9.9.3.0B Voice domain preference and UE's usage setting 9.9.3.44	0	TLV	3
D-	Device properties	Device properties	0	TV	1
-	Old GUTI type	9.9.2.0A GUTI type 9.9.3.45	0	TV	1
2-	MS network feature support	MS network feature support	0	TV	1
10	TMSI based NRI container	9.9.3.20A Network resource identifier container 9.9.3.24A	0	TLV	4
6A	T3324 value	9.9.3.24A GPRS timer 2 9.9.3.16A	0	TLV	3
Ε	T3412 extended value	9.9.3.16A GPRS timer 3 9.9.3.16B	0	TLV	3
BE.	Extended DRX parameters	Extended DRX parameters 9.9.3.46	0	TLV	3
3F	UE additional security capability	UE additional security capability 9.9.3.53	0	TLV	6
6D	UE status	9.9.3.53 UE status 9.9.3.54	0	TLV	3
17	Additional information requested	Additional information requested	0	TV	2

#### Table 8.3.8.1: BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	М	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	М	V	1/2
.0	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	М	V	1
	Bearer resource allocation request message identity	Message type 9.8	М	V	1
	Linked EPS bearer identity	Linked EPS bearer identity 9.9.4.6	М	V	1/2
-	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 9.9.2.9	М	V	1/2
-	Traffic flow aggregate	Traffic flow aggregate description 9.9.4.15	М	LV	2-256
2	Required traffic flow QoS	EPS quality of service 9.9.4.3	М	LV	2-14
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	0	TLV	3-253
C-	Device properties	Device properties 9.9.2.0A	0	TV	1
33	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	0	TLV	3-257
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	0	TLV-E	4-65538
5C	Extended EPS QoS	Extended quality of service 9.9.4.30	0	TLV	12

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	М	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	М	V	1/2
7	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	М	V	1
2	Bearer resource modification request message identity	Message type 9.8	М	V	- 1
	EPS bearer identity for packet filter	Linked EPS bearer identity 9.9.4.6	М	٧	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 9.9.2.9	М	٧	1/2
5	Traffic flow aggregate	Traffic flow aggregate description 9.9.4.15	М	LV	2-256
5 <b>B</b>	Required traffic flow QoS	EPS quality of service 9.9.4.3	0	TLV	3-15
58	ESM cause	ESM cause 9.9.4.4	0	TV	2
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	0	TLV	3-253
C-	Device properties	Device properties 9.9.2.0A	0	TV	1
33	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	0	TLV	3-257
66	Header compression configuration	Header compression configuration 9.9.4.22	0	TLV	5-257
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	0	TLV-E	4-65538
5C	Extended EPS QoS	Extended quality of service 9.9.4.30	0	TLV	12

#### Table 8.3.20.1: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	М	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	М	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	М	V	1
	PDN connectivity request message identity	Message type 9.8	М	V	1
	Request type	Request type 9.9.4.14	М	V	1/2
	PDN type	PDN type 9.9.4.10	М	V	1/2
D-	ESM information transfer flag	ESM information transfer flag 9.9.4.5	0	TV	1
28	Access point name	Access point name 9.9.4.1	0	TLV	3-102
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	0	TLV	3-253
C-	Device properties	Device properties 9.9.2.0A	0	TV	1
33	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	0	TLV	3-257
66	Header compression configuration	Header compression configuration 9.9.4.22	0	TLV	5-257
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	0	TLV-E	4-65538

3GPP TS 24.301 v15.03

## Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 349 of 516 PageID #: 1183

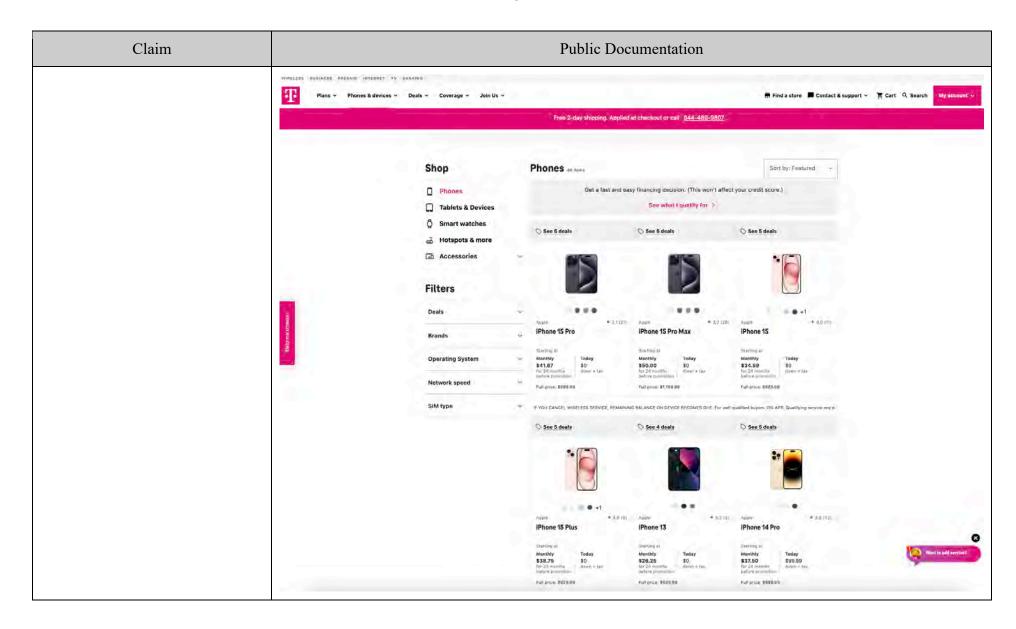
### Exhibit D - U.S. Patent No. 9,215,613 ("'613 Patent")

Accused Instrumentalities: smartphones, basic phones, tablets, laptops, and hotspot devices sold (including those sold in bundles with data plans) or used by T-Mobile and all versions and variations thereof ("Accused Instrumentalities") since the issuance of U.S. Pat. No. 9,215,613 (the "Asserted Patent").

### Claim 1

Claim	Public Documentation
[1pre] A wireless end-user device, comprising:	The Accused Instrumentalities include "A wireless end-user device, comprising."  For example, T-Mobile sells and uses devices described by T-Mobile's website below (e.g., devices made by Samsung, Apple, Motorola, Google, and Kyocera). These devices constitute a wireless end-user device as described in claim 1. <i>See, e.g.</i> https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phones

## Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 350 of 516 PageID #: 1184



## Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 351 of 516 PageID #: 1185



Claim			Public Documentation		
	Storage Options	1286В   2566В   5126В   1тв	128 <sub>GB</sub>   256 <sub>GB</sub>	128 <sub>GB</sub>   256 <sub>GB</sub>	
	Processor	Snapdragon 8 Gen 1	Snapdragon 8 Gen 1	Snapdragon 8 Gen 1	
	RAM Options	RAM 8GB   12GB	RAM 8GB	RAM 8GB	
	architecture-base	=	either a Snapdragon (in the U or. <i>See</i> , <i>e.g.</i> , <a href="https://www.sar&lt;br&gt;901uzkaxaa/:">https://www.sar</a>		
	512GB, or 1TB		Pro model is sold or used by T-Mn which control policies for ecs/:		

Claim	Public Documentation				
	Capacity¹  For further example	128GB 256GB 512GB 1TB e, the Apple iPhone 15 I	256GB 512GB 1TB  Pro model has a A17 Pro Chip. See, e.g., https://www.apple.com/iph-		
	one-15-pro/specs/ Chip	A17 PRO	A17 Pro chip  New 6-core CPU with 2 performance and 4 efficiency cores  New 6-core GPU  New 16-core Neural Engine		
[1a] a wireless wide area network (WWAN) modem to communicate data for Internet service activities between the device and at least one WWAN, when configured for and connected to the WWAN;	for Internet service to the WWAN." Th wireless network.  For example, Samso	activities between the case with a second of the case	wireless wide area network (WWAN) modem to communicate data device and at least one WWAN, when configured for and connected he Accused Instrumentalities provides a connection to a T-Mobile's tablets comprise a wireless modem for communicating with mobile w.samsung.com/us/smartphones/galaxy-s22/models/:		

Claim	Public Documentation				
	Network &	5G			
	Connectivity	5G Non-Standalone (NSA), Standalone (SA), Sub6 / mmWave			
		LTE			
	1.1	Enhanced 4x4 MIMO, Up to 7CA, LTE Cat.20			
		Up to 2.0Gbps Download / Up to 200Mbps Upload			
		Wi-Fi			
		Wi-Fi 802.11 a/b/g/n/ac/ax 2.4G+5GHz+6GHz, HE160, MIMO, 1024-QAM			
	11	Up to 2.4Gbps Download / Up to 2.4Gbps Upload			
		Bluetooth			
	11	Bluetooth® v 5.2, USB type-C, NFC, Location(GPS, Galileo, Glonass, BeiDou)			
		Ultra Wide Band			
		*Requires optimal connection. Actual speed may vary depending on country, carrier and user environment.  *The bandwidths supported by the device may vary depending on the region or service provider.  *Download and upload speeds reaching up to 2.4Gbps only available with Wi-Fi &E. Wi-Fi &E only supported on Galaxy S22 Ultra and S22+.  Galaxy S22 has Wi-Fi &.			
		*Galileo and BeiDou coverage may be limited, BeiDou may not be available for certain countries.			
		mple, the Apple iPhone 15 Pro model is sold or used by T-Mobile and comprise a wireless municating with mobile service base stations. <i>See, e.g.</i> , <a href="https://www.apple.com/iphone-15-">https://www.apple.com/iphone-15-</a>			

Claim	Public Documentation				
	Cellular and Wireless	Model A2848 <u>*</u>	5G NR (Bands n1, n2, n3, n5, n7, n8, n12, n14, n20, n25, n26, n28, n29, n30, n38, n40, n41, n48, n53, n66, n70, n71, n75, n76, n77, n78, n79) 5G NR mmWave (Bands n258, n260, n261) FDD-LTE (Bands 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 12, 13, 14, 17, 18, 19, 20, 25, 26, 28, 29, 30, 32, 66, 71) TD-LTE (Bands 34, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 46, 48, 53) UMTS/HSPA+/DC-HSDPA (850, 900, 1700/2100, 1900, 2100 MHz) GSM/EDGE (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz)		
		Model A2849 <u>*</u>	5G NR (Bands n1, n2, n3, n5, n7, n8, n12, n14, n20, n25, n26, n28, n29, n30, n38, n40, n41, n48, n53, n66, n70, n71, n75, n76, n77, n78, n79) 5G NR mmWave (Bands n258, n260, n261) FDD-LTE (Bands 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 12, 13, 14, 17, 18, 19, 20, 25, 26, 28, 29, 30, 32, 66, 71) TD-LTE (Bands 34, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 46, 48, 53) UMTS/HSPA+/DC-HSDPA (850, 900, 1700/2100, 1900, 2100 MHz) GSM/EDGE (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz)		
		All models	5G (sub-6 GHz and mmWave) with 4x4 MIMO® Gigabit LTE with 4x4 MIMO and LAA® Wi-Fi 6E (802.11ax) with 2x2 MIMO® Bluetooth 5.3 Second-generation Ultra Wideband chip® Thread networking technology NFC with reader mode Express Cards with power reserve		
[1b] a wireless local area network (WLAN) modem to communicate data for Internet service activities between the device and at least one WLAN, when configured for and connected to the WLAN;	for Internet servic to the WLAN."  For example, Sam	e activities between sung Galaxy pho	nde "a wireless local area network (WLAN) modem to communicate data en the device and at least one WLAN, when configured for and connected nes and tablets comprise a wi-fi modem for communicating over a wi-fi nsung.com/us/smartphones/galaxy-s22/models/:		

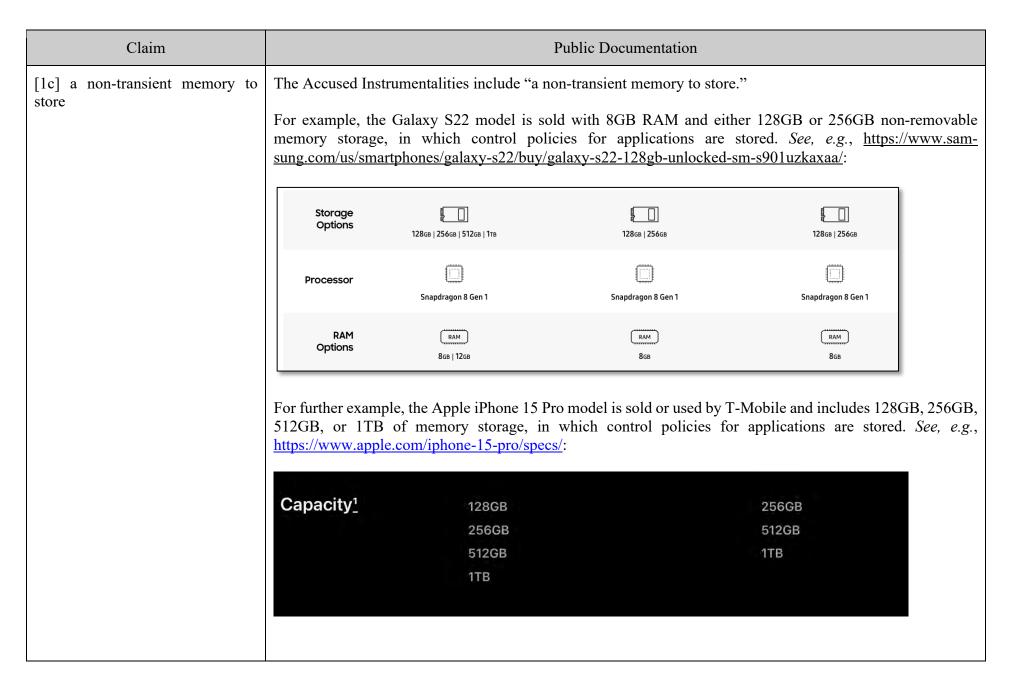
# Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 356 of 516 PageID #: 1190

Claim	Public Documentation				
	Network &	5G			
	Connectivity	5G Non-Standalone (NSA), Standalone (SA), Sub6 / mmWave			
		LTE			
	1	Enhanced 4x4 MIMO, Up to 7CA, LTE Cat.20 Up to 2.0Gbps Download / Up to 200Mbps Upload			
		Wi-Fi			
		Wi-Fi 802.11 a/b/g/n/ac/ax 2.4G+5GHz+6GHz, HE160, MIMO, 1024-QAM			
		Up to 2.4Gbps Download / Up to 2.4Gbps Upload			
		Bluetooth			
		Bluetooth® v 5.2, USB type-C, NFC, Location(GPS, Galileo, Glonass, BeiDou)			
		Ultra Wide Band			
		*Requires optimal connection. Actual speed may vary depending on country, carrier and user environment.  *The bandwidths supported by the device may vary depending on the region or service provider.  *Download and upload speeds reaching up to 2.4Gbps only available with Wi-Fi 6E. Wi-Fi 6E only supported on Galaxy S22 Ultra and S22+.  Galaxy S22 has Wi-Fi 6.			
		*Galileo and BeiDou coverage may be limited, BeiDou may not be available for certain countries.			
		mple, the Apple iPhone 15 Pro model is sold or used by T-Mobile and comprises a wi-fi modem ting over a wi-fi networks. <i>See, e.g.</i> , <a href="https://www.apple.com/iphone-15-pro/specs/">https://www.apple.com/iphone-15-pro/specs/</a> :			

# Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 357 of 516 PageID #: 1191

Claim			Public Documentation
	Cellular and Wireless	Model A2848 <u>*</u>	5G NR (Bands n1, n2, n3, n5, n7, n8, n12, n14, n20, n25, n26, n28, n29, n30, n38, n40, n41, n48, n53, n66, n70, n71, n75, n76, n77, n78, n79) 5G NR mmWave (Bands n258, n260, n261) FDD-LTE (Bands 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 12, 13, 14, 17, 18, 19, 20, 25, 26, 28, 29, 30, 32, 66, 71) TD-LTE (Bands 34, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 46, 48, 53) UMTS/HSPA+/DC-HSDPA (850, 900, 1700/2100, 1900, 2100 MHz) GSM/EDGE (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz)
		Model A2849 <u>*</u>	5G NR (Bands n1, n2, n3, n5, n7, n8, n12, n14, n20, n25, n26, n28, n29, n30, n38, n40, n41, n48, n53, n66, n70, n71, n75, n76, n77, n78, n79) 5G NR mmWave (Bands n258, n260, n261) FDD-LTE (Bands 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 12, 13, 14, 17, 18, 19, 20, 25, 26, 28, 29, 30, 32, 66, 71) TD-LTE (Bands 34, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 46, 48, 53) UMTS/HSPA+/DC-HSDPA (850, 900, 1700/2100, 1900, 2100 MHz) GSM/EDGE (850, 900, 1800, 1900 MHz)
		All models	5G (sub-6 GHz and mmWave) with 4x4 MIMO <sup>®</sup> Gigabit LTE with 4x4 MIMO and LAA <sup>®</sup> Wi-Fi 6E (802.11ax) with 2x2 MIMO <sup>®</sup> Bluetooth 5.3 Second-generation Ultra Wideband chip <sup>™</sup> Thread networking technology NFC with reader mode Express Cards with power reserve

## Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 358 of 516 PageID #: 1192



Claim	Public Documentation
[1d] a differential traffic control policy list distinguishing between a first one or more applications resident on the device and a second one or more applications and/or services resident on the device, and	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "a differential traffic control policy list distinguishing between a first one or more applications resident on the device and a second one or more applications and/or services resident on the device."  For example, Samsung's "Data Saver," or "Power Saver," "Doze Mode," "App Standby," "Adaptive Battery," and/or "JobScheduler" features include policies which distinguish between applications and/or services. See, e.g., https://www.t-mobile.com/support/public-files/attachments/samsung/samsung-galaxy-s21-fe-5g/Samsung%20Galaxy%20S21%20FE%20SG_English%20User%20Guide_FINAL2.pdf:  Data usage  Check your current mobile and Wi-Fi data usage. You can also customize warnings and limits.  • From Settings, tap © Connections > Data usage.  Turn on Data saver  Use Data saver to reduce your data consumption by preventing selected apps from sending or receiving data in the background.  1. From Settings, tap © Connections > Data usage > Data saver.  2. Tap  to turn on Data saver.  • To allow some apps to have unrestricted data usage, tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on, and tap  next to each app to specify restrictions.

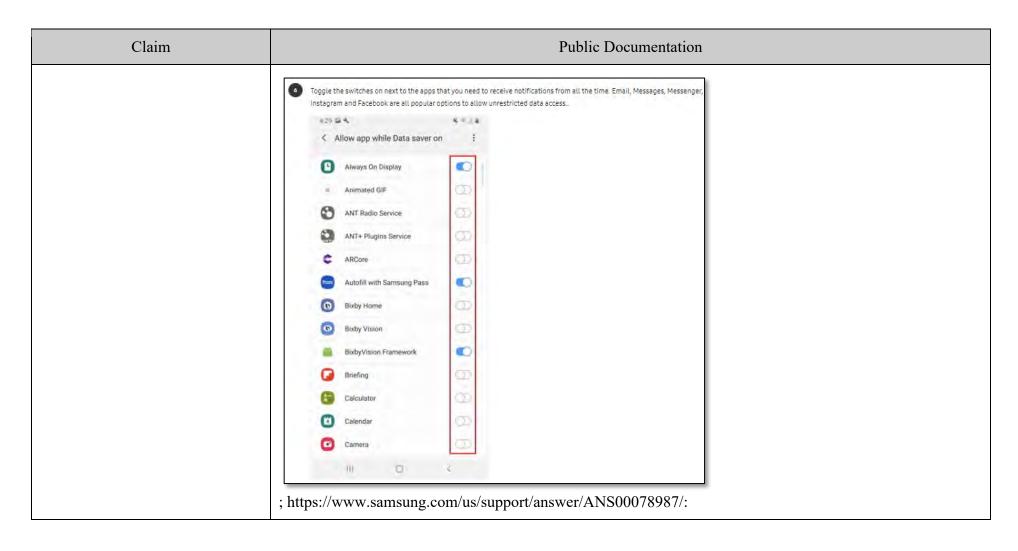
# Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 360 of 516 PageID #: 1194

Claim	Public Documentation				
	Turn Data saver on or off  Data saver prevents some apps from sending or receiving data in the background. So rest adata.  1. Navigate to and open Settings, and then tap Connections.  2. Tap Data usage, tap Data saver, and then tap the switch next to Turn on now.  3. If there are still some apps you'd like to run in the background, you can set them as exceptions. Tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on at the bottom of the screen.  4. Tap More options (the three vertical dots) and choose Show system apps or Show allowed apps first to narrow down the list.  5. Finally, tap the switch(es) next to your desired app(s).	ssured, you're not wasting any precious			

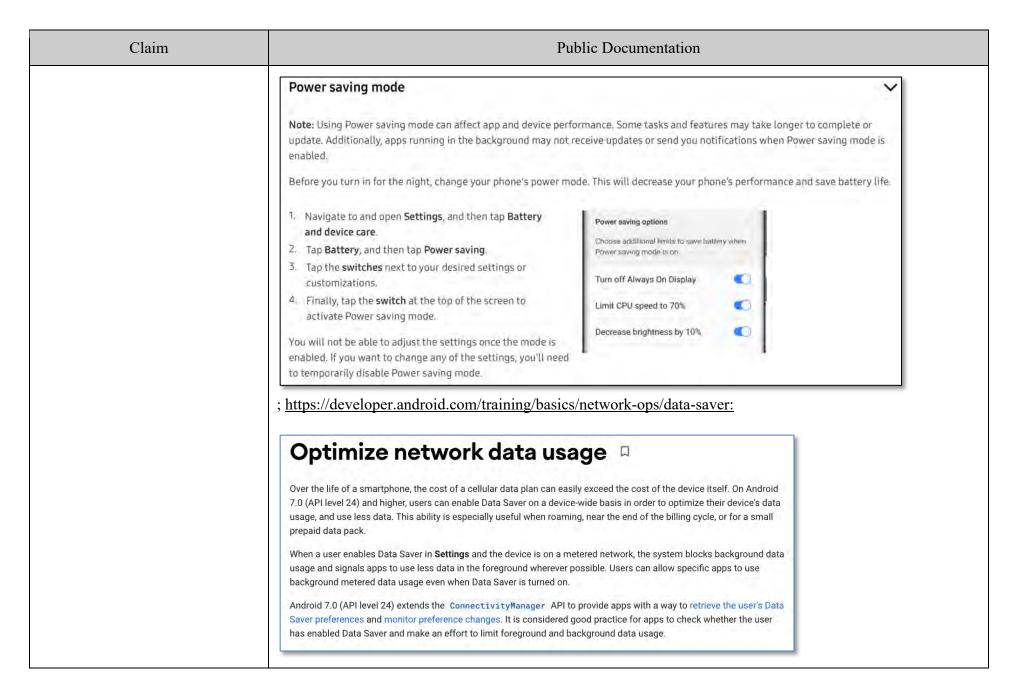
### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 361 of 516 PageID #: 1195



#### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 362 of 516 PageID #: 1196

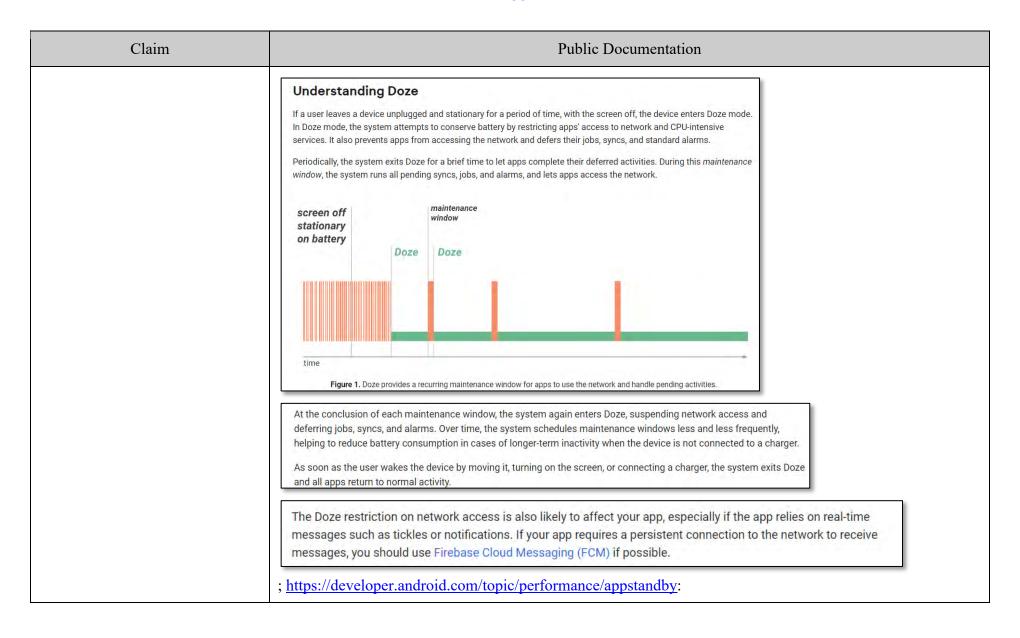


#### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 363 of 516 PageID #: 1197



Claim	Public Documentation
	Check data saver preferences
	On Android 7.0 (API level 24) and higher, apps can use the ConnectivityManager API to determine what data usage restrictions are being applied. The getRestrictBackgroundStatus() method returns one of the following values:
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_DISABLED
	Data Saver is disabled.
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_ENABLED
	The user has enabled Data Saver for this app. Apps should make an effort to limit data usage in the foreground and gracefully handle restrictions to background data usage.
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_WHITELISTED
	The user has enabled Data Saver but the app is allowed to bypass it. Apps should still make an effort to limit foreground and background data usage.
	Limit data usage whenever the device is connected to a metered network, even if Data Saver is disabled or the app is allowed to bypass it. The following sample code uses <a href="ConnectivityManager.isActiveNetworkMetered">ConnectivityManager.getRestrictBackgroundStatus()</a> to determine how much data the app should use:
	Optimize for Doze and App Standby
	Starting from Android 6.0 (API level 23), Android introduces two power-saving features that extend battery life for users by managing how apps behave when a device is not connected to a power source. Doze reduces battery consumption by deferring background CPU and network activity for apps when the device is unused for long periods of time. App Standby defers background network activity for apps with which the user has not recently interacted.  While the device is in Doze, apps' access to certain battery-intensive resources is deferred until maintenance windows. The specific restrictions are listed in Power Management Restrictions.  Doze and App Standby manage the behavior of all apps running on Android 6.0 or higher, regardless whether they are

#### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 365 of 516 PageID #: 1199



#### App Standby Buckets

Android 9 (API level 28) and higher support **App Standby Buckets**. App Standby Buckets help the system prioritize apps' requests for resources based on how recently and how frequently the apps are used. Based on app usage patterns, each app is placed in one of five priority **buckets**. The system limits the device resources available to each app based on which bucket the app is in.

#### **Priority buckets**

The system dynamically assigns each app to a priority bucket, reassigning the apps as needed. The system may rely on a preloaded app that uses machine learning to determine how likely each app is to be used, and assigns apps to the appropriate buckets. If the system app is not present on a device, the system defaults to sorting apps based on how recently they were used. More active apps are assigned to buckets that give the apps higher priority, making more system resources available to the app. In particular, the bucket determines how frequently the app's jobs run, and how often the app can trigger alarms. These restrictions apply only while the device is on battery power; the system does not impose these restrictions on apps while the device is charging.



Note: Every manufacturer can set their own criteria for how non-active apps are assigned to buckets. You should not try to influence which bucket your app is assigned to. Instead, focus on making sure your app behaves well in whatever bucket it might be in. Your app can find out what bucket it's currently in by calling <a href="UsageStatsManager.getAppStandbyBucket()">UsageStatsManager.getAppStandbyBucket()</a>.

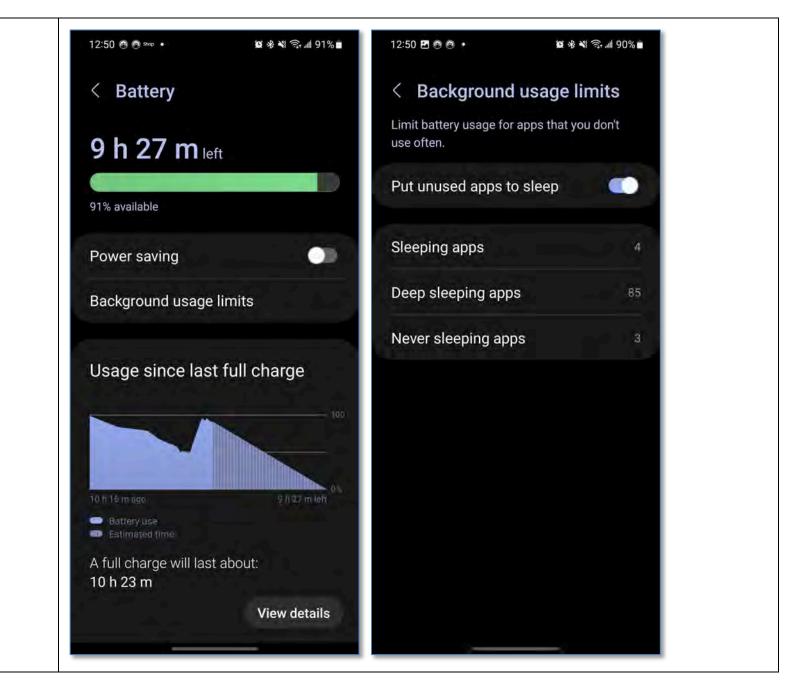
#### The buckets are:

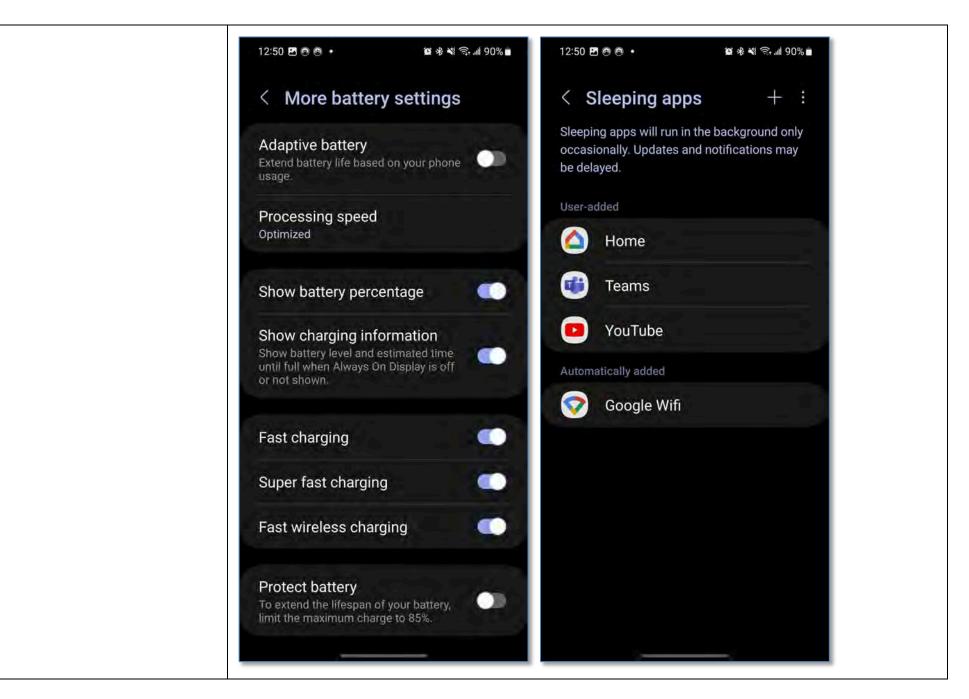
- 1. Active: App is currently being used or was very recently used.
- 2. Working set: App is in regular use.
- 3. Frequent: App is often used, but not every day.
- 4. Rare: App is not frequently used.
- 5. Restricted: App consumes a great deal of system resources, or may exhibit undesirable behavior.

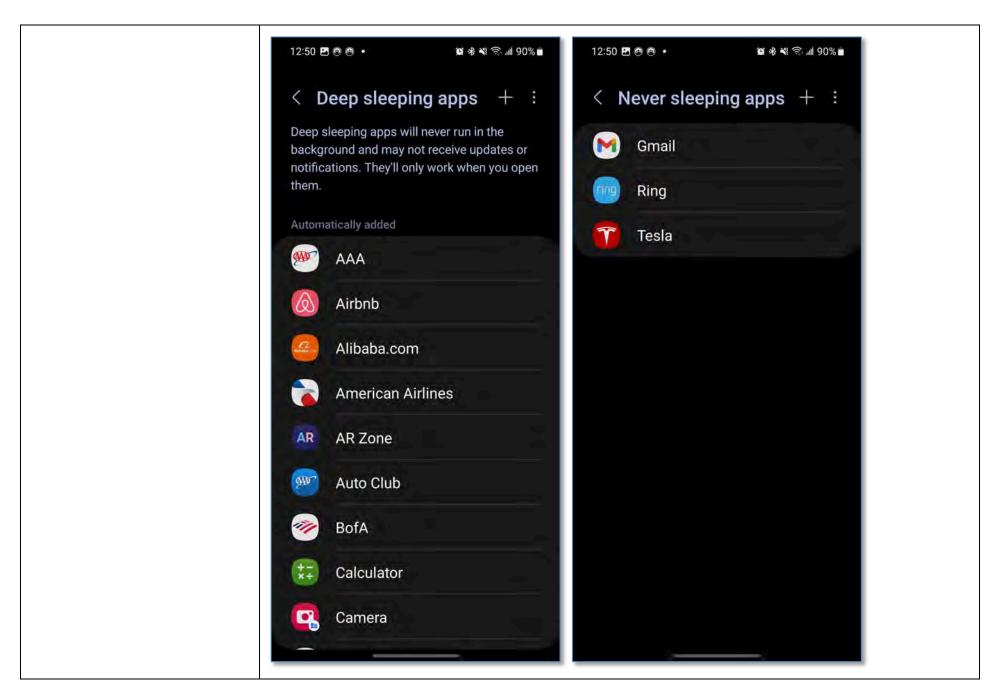
In addition, there's a special **never** bucket for apps that have been installed but have never been run. The system imposes severe restrictions on these apps.

## Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 367 of 516 PageID #: 1201

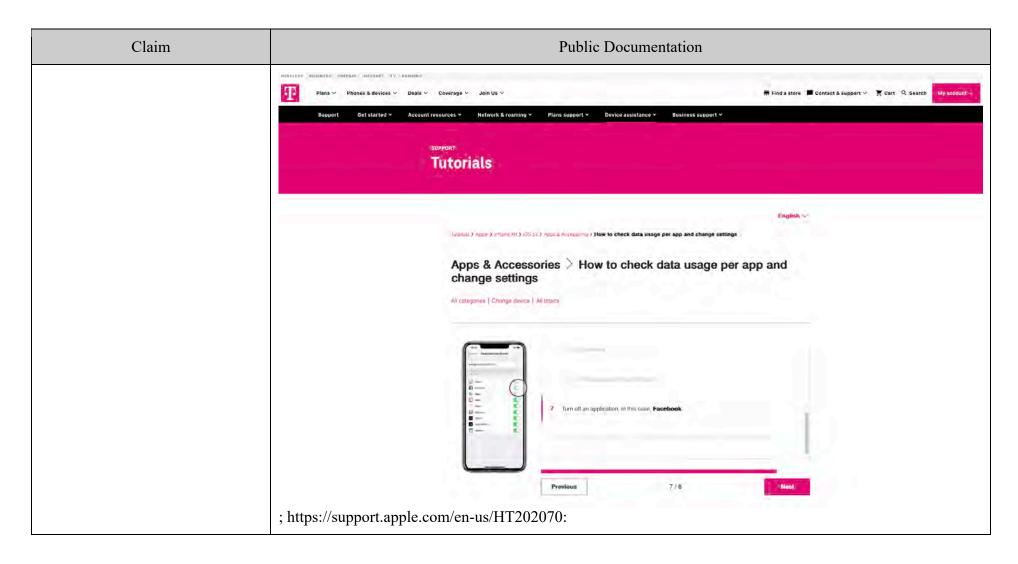
Claim	Public Documentation
	; <a href="https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/background-optimization">https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/background-optimization</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/background/persistent">https://developer.android.com/guide/background/persistent</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services">https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services">https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services">https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services">https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/mediaplayer">https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/mediaplayer</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/mediaplayer">https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/mediaplayer</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/mediaplayer">https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/mediaplayer</a> ; <a a="" developer.android.com="" guide="" href="https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/mediaplayer&lt;/a&gt;; &lt;a href=" https:="" media="" mediaplayer<="" platform="" topics="">; <a a="" developer.android.com="" guide="" href="https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/mediaplayer&lt;/a&gt;; &lt;a href=" https:="" media="" mediaplayer<="" platform="" topics="">; <a a="" developer.android.com="" guide="" href="https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/mediaplayer&lt;/a&gt;; &lt;a href=" https:="" media="" mediaplayer<="" platform="" topics="">; <a a="" developer.android.com="" guide="" href="https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/mediaplayer&lt;/a&gt;; &lt;a href=" https:="" media="" mediaplayer<="" platform="" topics="">; <a develope<="" href="https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/mediaplayer&lt;/a&gt;; &lt;a href=" https:="" th=""></a></a></a></a></a>







Claim	Public Documentation
	; see also https://techshift.net/does-data-saver-apply-to-wi-fi/:
	"Does data saver apply to Wi-Fi?
	Does data saver affect WiFi? <b>No, it doesn't</b> . Data saver only restricts the apps from using mobile data. While you are on WiFi, your phone's data saver won't affect it."
	; https://www.technipages.com/how-to-give-android-apps-unrestricted-data-access-data-saver-on:
	"The Data Saver option is only when you're not on WiFi and affects how you see your content."
	As another example, at least Apple's "Background App Refresh" and "Low Power Mode" features include policies which distinguish between applications and/or services. <i>See e.g.</i> , https://www.t-mobile.com/sup-port/tutorials/device/apple/iphone-xr/topic/apps-amp-accessories/how-to-check-data-usage-per-app-and-change-settings/7



Claim	Public Documentation
	Use Background App Refresh  After you switch to a different app, some apps run for a short period of time before they're set to a suspended state. Apps that are in a suspended state aren't actively in use, open, or taking up system resources. With Background App Refresh, suspended apps can check for updates and new content.  If you want suspended apps to check for new content, go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and turn on Background App Refresh. If you guit an app from the app switcher, it might not be able to run or check for new content before you open it again.  9:41    Back   Background App Refresh
	https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT205234:

# Use Low Power Mode to save battery life on your iPhone or iPad

Low Power Mode reduces the amount of power that your iPhone or iPad uses when the battery gets low.

To turn Low Power Mode on or off, go to Settings > Battery. You can also turn Low Power Mode on and off from Control Center. Go to Settings > Control Center > Customize Controls, then select Low Power Mode to add it to Control Center.

When Low Power Mode is on, your iPhone or iPad will last longer before you need to charge it, but some features might take longer to update or complete. Also, some tasks might not work until you turn off Low Power Mode, or until you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher.

Low Power Mode reduces or affects these features:

- 5G (except for video streaming) on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models<sup>3</sup>
- · Auto-Lock (defaults to 30 seconds)
- Display brightness
- Display refresh rate (limited up to 60 Hz) on iPhone and iPad models with ProMotion display<sup>2</sup>
- · Some visual effects
- · iCloud Photos (temporarily paused)
- · Automatic downloads
- · Email fetch
- Background app refresh

When Low Power Mode is on, the battery in the status bar will be yellow. You'll see a yellow battery icon and the battery percentage. After you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher, Low Power Mode automatically turns off.

 If you turn on Low Power Mode, 5G is disabled, except in some cases like video streaming and large downloads on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models. With iPhone 12 models, Low Power Mode disables 5G standalone (where available).



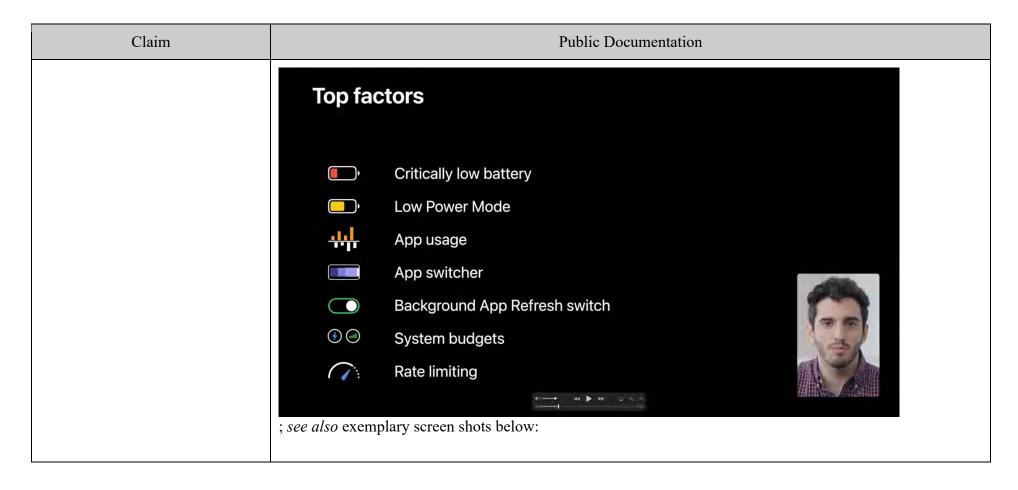
 These devices have ProMotion display: iPhone 13 Pro and later, iPhone 13 Pro Max and later, iPad Pro 10,5-inch, all iPad Pro 11-inch models, and iPad Pro 12,9-inch (2nd generation) and later.

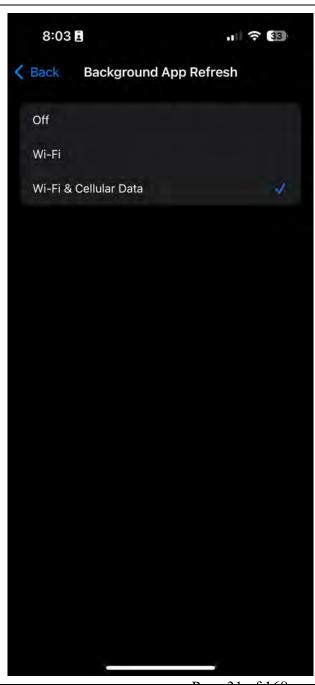
Claim	Public Documentation	on
	https://www.apple.com/batteries/maximizing-performance/:	
	View Battery Usage information	
	With iOS, you can easily manage your device's battery life, because you can see the proportion of your battery used by each app (unless the device is charging). To view your usage, go to Settings > Battery.	9:41 AM 100%
	Here are the messages you may see listed below the apps you've been using:	Last 24 Hours Last 10 Days Last Charge Level
	Background Activity. This indicates that the battery was used by the app while it was in the background — that is, while you were using another app.	BATTERY LEVEL.
	<ul> <li>To improve battery life, you can turn off the feature that allows apps to refresh in the background. Go to Settings &gt; General &gt; Background App Refresh and select Wi-Fi, Wi-Fi &amp; Cellular Data, or Off to turn off Background App Refresh entirely.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>If the Mail app lists Background Activity, you can choose to fetch data manually or increase the fetch interval. Go to Settings &gt; Accounts &amp; Passwords &gt; Fetch New Data.</li> </ul>	Screen On 3h 31m 56m SHOW ACTIVITY  Was Maps 27%
	, 11 11	eveloper.apple.com/documentation/uikit/win-
		to run in the background/about the back e.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environ-
	ment/scenes/preparing your ui to run in the background/extertion_time/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/watchkit/background/extertion_time/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/watchkit/background/extertion_time/;	<pre>.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/; l execution/using background tasks/;</pre>

Claim	Public Documentation
	ing your ui to run in the background/using background tasks to update your app/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/refreshing and maintaining your app using background_tasks/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1622976-backgroundfetchintervalminimum/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1622994-backgroundrefreshstatus/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1623003-applicationstate; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/watchkit/background_execution; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/watchkit/background_execution; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/foundation/url_loading_system; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/foundation/url_session; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/devicemanagement/mail; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/security/secure_transport/using_the_secure_socket_layer_for_network_communication; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/networkextension/personal_vpn; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/foundation/nsproxy; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/avfoundation/avfoundation/avfoundation/apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/apple.com/documentation/apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/apple.com/videos/play/wwdc2019/707/; https://developer.apple.com/videos/play/wwdc2020/10063:

## Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 377 of 516 PageID #: 1211

Claim	Public Documentation	
	Factors affecting your runtime	
	Critically low battery Background App Refresh switch Airplane mode	
	Low Power Mode Ongoing iCloud restore Settings Display on/off state	
	Device temperature System budgets Process contention App usage	
	App switcher Rate limiting Camera in-use Device lock state	





Page 31 of 168

Claim	Public Documentation
	See also, e.g., https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phone-plans; https://www.t-mobile.com/support/devices/not-sold-by-t-mobile-data-and-apn-settings; https://www.t-mobile.com/support/tutorials/device/apple/iphone-x/topic/connections-amp-network/apn-and-data-settings.
[1e] a differential traffic control policy applicable to at least some Internet service activities by or on behalf of the first one or more applications;	The Accused Instrumentalities comprises "a differential traffic control policy applicable to at least some Internet service activities by or on behalf of the first one or more applications."  For example, Samsung's "Data Saver," or "Power Saver," "Doze Mode," "App Standby," "Adaptive Battery," and/or "JobScheduler" features include policies which apply to at least some activities by or on behalf of ap-

Claim	Public Documentation
	plications and/or services. <i>See, e.g.</i> , <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/support/public-files/attachments/samsung/samsung-galaxy-s21-fe-5g/Samsung%20Gal-axy%20S21%20FE%205G_English%20User%20Guide_FINAL2.pdf">https://www.t-mobile.com/support/public-files/attachments/samsung/samsung-galaxy-s21-fe-5g/Samsung%20Gal-axy%20S21%20FE%205G_English%20User%20Guide_FINAL2.pdf</a> :
	Data usage
	Check your current mobile and Wi-Fi data usage. You can also customize warnings and limits.
	<ul> <li>From Settings, tap  Connections &gt; Data usage.</li> </ul>
	Turn on Data saver
	Use Data saver to reduce your data consumption by preventing selected apps from sending or receiving data in the background.
	<ol> <li>From Settings, tap  Connections &gt; Data usage &gt; Data saver.</li> </ol>
	2. Tap to turn on Data saver.
	<ul> <li>To allow some apps to have unrestricted data usage, tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on, and tap next to each app to specify restrictions.</li> </ul>
	; <a href="https://www.samsung.com/us/support/answer/ANS00079018/">https://www.samsung.com/us/support/answer/ANS00079018/</a> :

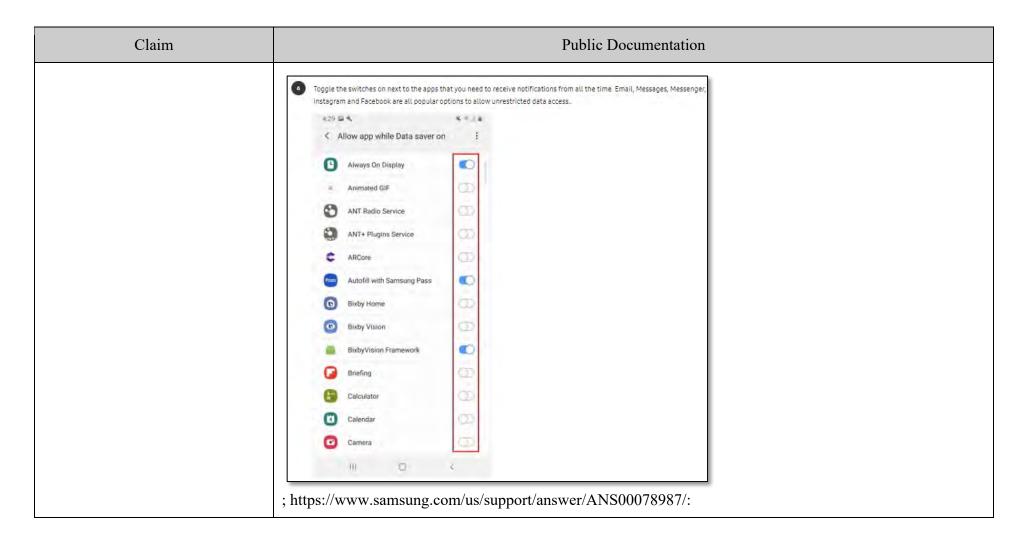
## Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 382 of 516 PageID #: 1216

Claim		Public Documentation
	data.  1. Navigate to and open Settings, and then tap Connections.  2. Tap Data usage, tap Data saver, and then tap the switch next to Turn on now.  3. If there are still some apps you'd like to run in the background, you can set them as exceptions. Tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on at the bottom of the screen.  4. Tap More options (the three vertical dots) and choose Show system apps or Show allowed apps first to narrow down the list.  5. Finally, tap the switch(es) next to your desired app(s).	ata in the background. So rest assured, you're not wasting any precious    12.45

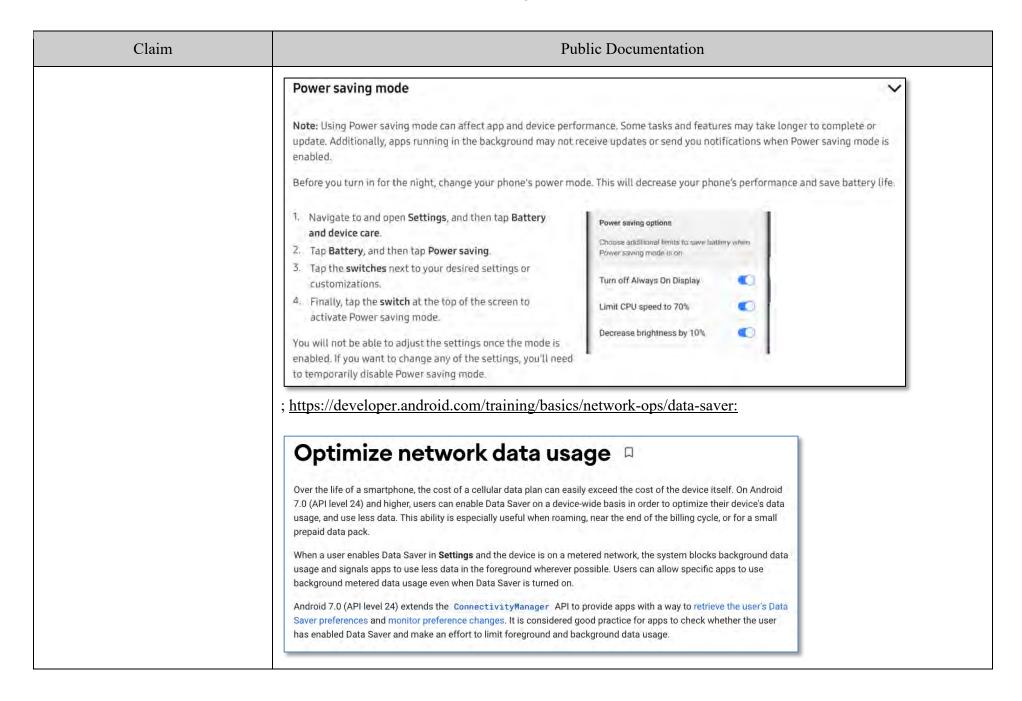
## Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 383 of 516 PageID #: 1217



#### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 384 of 516 PageID #: 1218

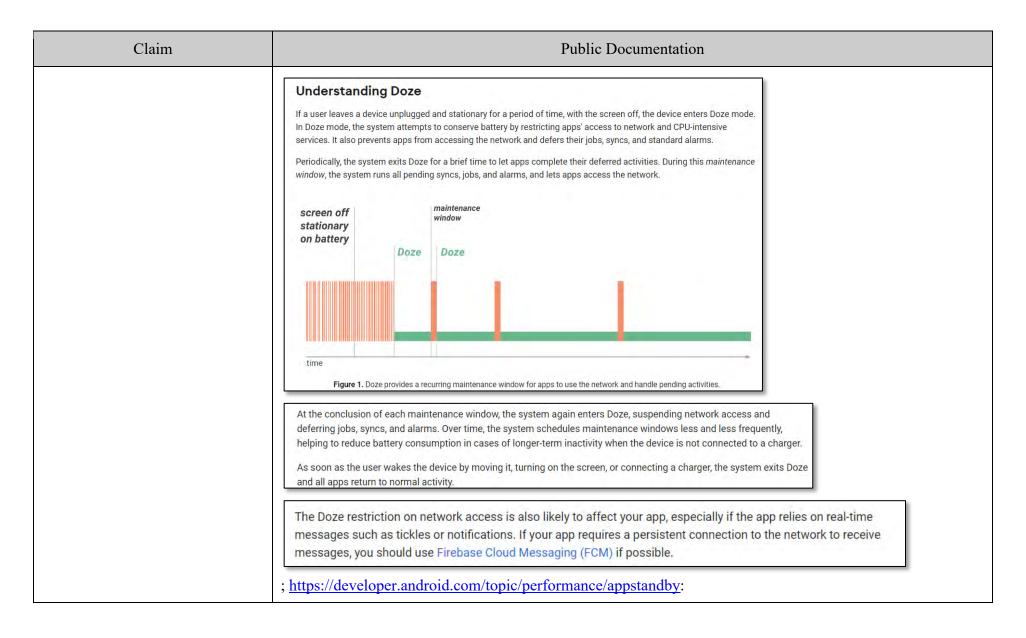


#### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 385 of 516 PageID #: 1219



Claim	Public Documentation
	Check data saver preferences
	On Android 7.0 (API level 24) and higher, apps can use the ConnectivityManager API to determine what data usage restrictions are being applied. The getRestrictBackgroundStatus() method returns one of the following values:
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_DISABLED
	Data Saver is disabled.
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_ENABLED
	The user has enabled Data Saver for this app. Apps should make an effort to limit data usage in the foreground and gracefully handle restrictions to background data usage.
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_WHITELISTED
	The user has enabled Data Saver but the app is allowed to bypass it. Apps should still make an effort to limit foreground and background data usage.
	Limit data usage whenever the device is connected to a metered network, even if Data Saver is disabled or the app is allowed to bypass it. The following sample code uses <a href="ConnectivityManager.isActiveNetworkMetered">ConnectivityManager.isActiveNetworkMetered</a> () and <a href="ConnectivityManager.getRestrictBackgroundStatus">ConnectivityManager.getRestrictBackgroundStatus</a> () to determine how much data the app should use:
	allowed to bypass it. The following sample code uses ConnectivityManager.isActiveNetworkMetered() and
	allowed to bypass it. The following sample code uses ConnectivityManager.isActiveNetworkMetered() and ConnectivityManager.getRestrictBackgroundStatus() to determine how much data the app should use:  ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/doze-standby:">https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/doze-standby:</a> Optimize for Doze and App Standby
	allowed to bypass it. The following sample code uses ConnectivityManager.isActiveNetworkMetered() and ConnectivityManager.getRestrictBackgroundStatus() to determine how much data the app should use:  ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/doze-standby:">https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/doze-standby:</a> Optimize for Doze and App Standby  Starting from Android 6.0 (API level 23), Android introduces two power-saving features that extend battery life for users by managing how apps behave when a device is not connected to a power source. Doze reduces battery consumption by deferring background CPU and network activity for apps when the device is unused for long periods of time. App Standby

#### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 387 of 516 PageID #: 1221



#### App Standby Buckets

Android 9 (API level 28) and higher support **App Standby Buckets**. App Standby Buckets help the system prioritize apps' requests for resources based on how recently and how frequently the apps are used. Based on app usage patterns, each app is placed in one of five priority **buckets**. The system limits the device resources available to each app based on which bucket the app is in.

#### **Priority buckets**

The system dynamically assigns each app to a priority bucket, reassigning the apps as needed. The system may rely on a preloaded app that uses machine learning to determine how likely each app is to be used, and assigns apps to the appropriate buckets. If the system app is not present on a device, the system defaults to sorting apps based on how recently they were used. More active apps are assigned to buckets that give the apps higher priority, making more system resources available to the app. In particular, the bucket determines how frequently the app's jobs run, and how often the app can trigger alarms. These restrictions apply only while the device is on battery power; the system does not impose these restrictions on apps while the device is charging.



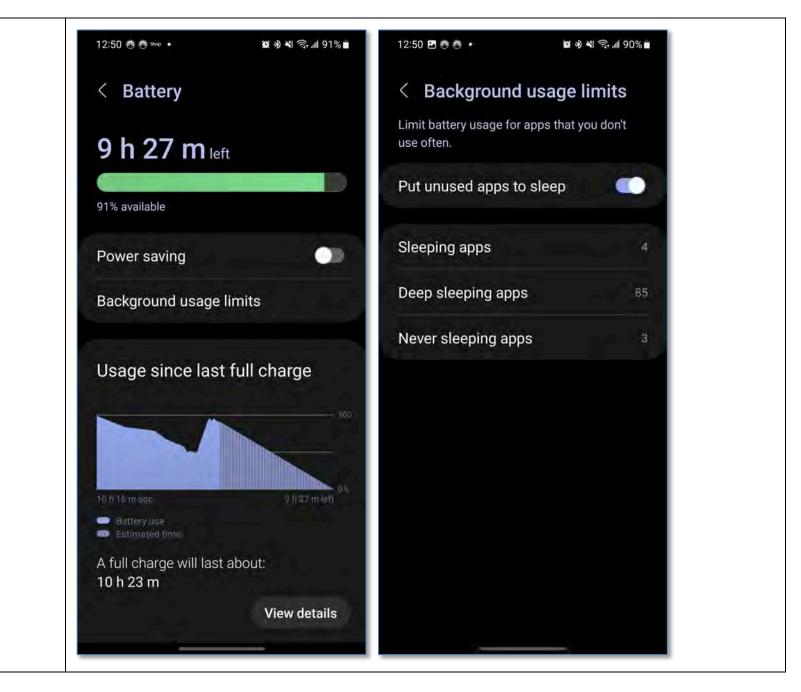
Note: Every manufacturer can set their own criteria for how non-active apps are assigned to buckets. You should not try to influence which bucket your app is assigned to. Instead, focus on making sure your app behaves well in whatever bucket it might be in. Your app can find out what bucket it's currently in by calling <a href="UsageStatsManager.getAppStandbyBucket(">UsageStatsManager.getAppStandbyBucket()</a>.

#### The buckets are:

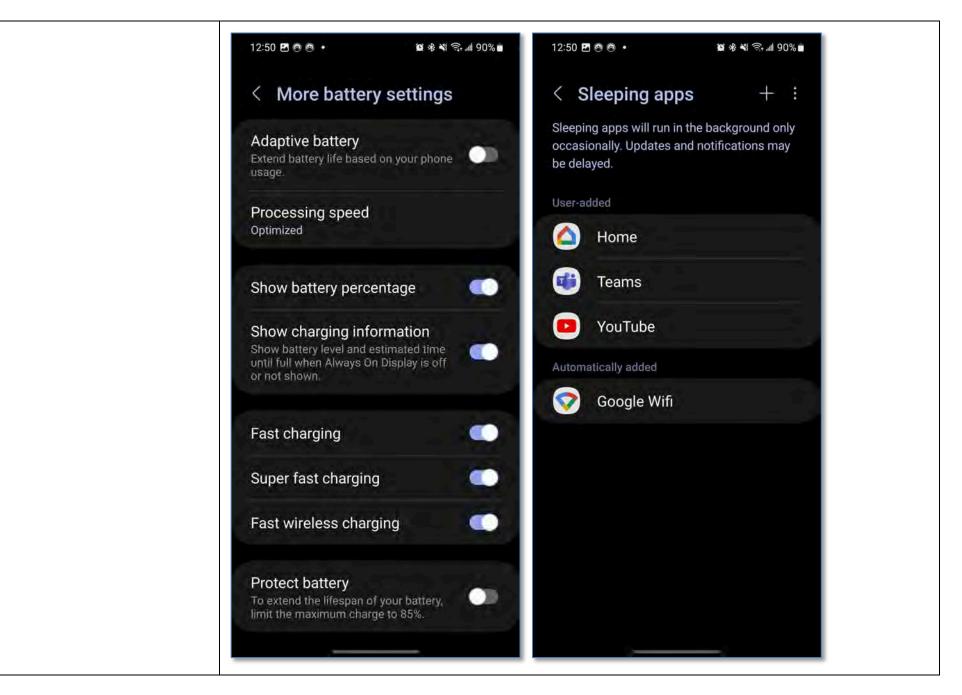
- 1. Active: App is currently being used or was very recently used.
- 2. Working set: App is in regular use.
- 3. Frequent: App is often used, but not every day.
- 4. Rare: App is not frequently used.
- 5. Restricted: App consumes a great deal of system resources, or may exhibit undesirable behavior.

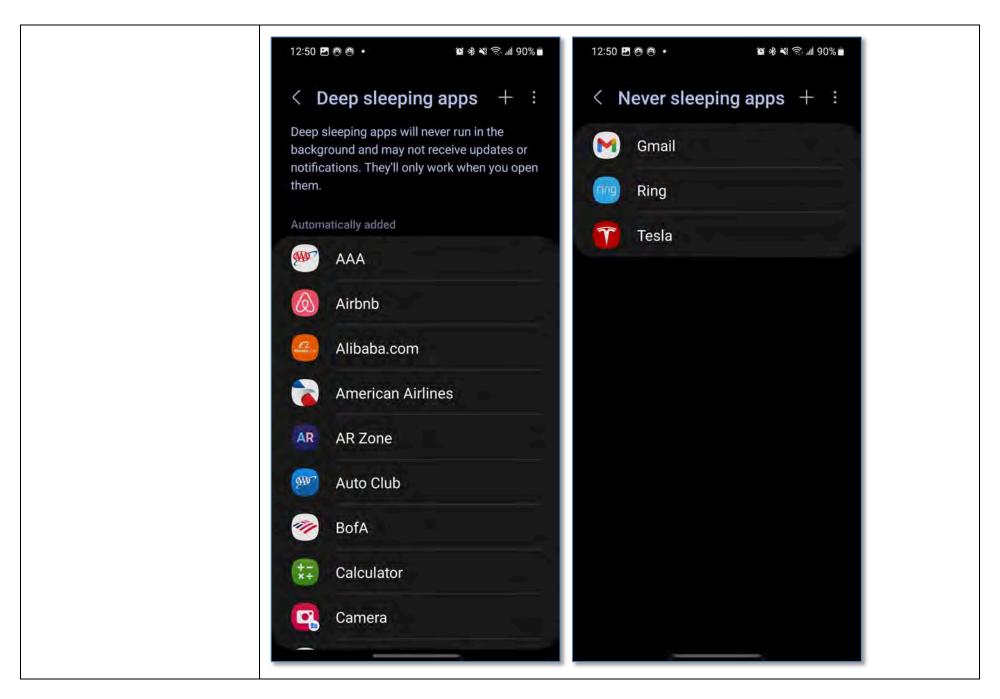
In addition, there's a special **never** bucket for apps that have been installed but have never been run. The system imposes severe restrictions on these apps.

Claim	Public Documentation
	; https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/background-optimization; https://developer.android.com/guide/background/persistent; https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services; https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services; https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services; https://developer.android.com/reference/java/net/URLConnection; https://developer.android.com/training/articles/security-ssl; https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media; https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media; https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/mediaplayer; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/networkextension/dns_settings; see also the exemplary screenshots below:



Page 42 of 168

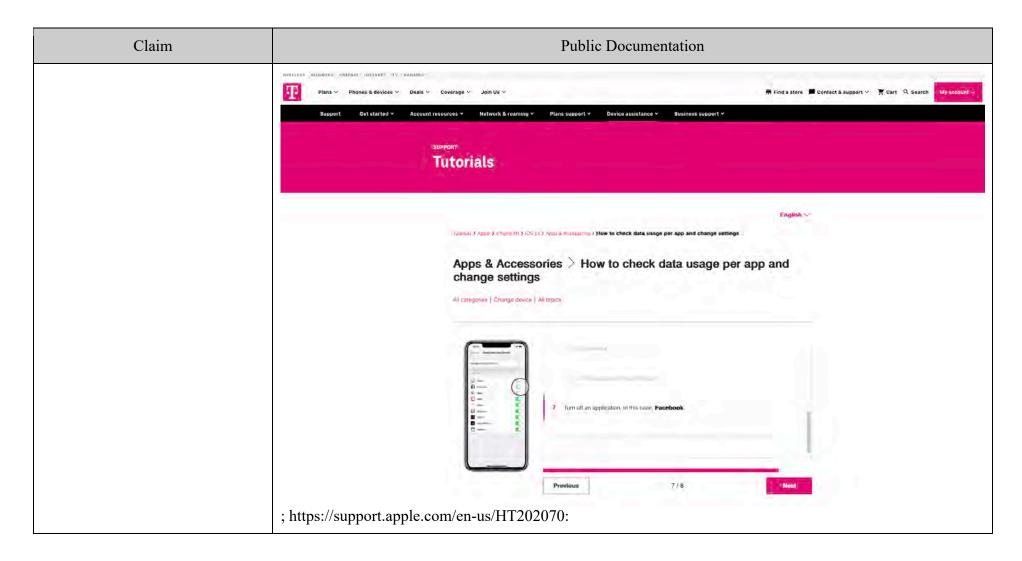




Page 44 of 168

## Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 393 of 516 PageID #: 1227

Claim	Public Documentation
	; see also https://techshift.net/does-data-saver-apply-to-wi-fi/:
	"Does data saver apply to Wi-Fi?
	Does data saver affect WiFi? <b>No, it doesn't</b> . Data saver only restricts the apps from using mobile data. While you are on WiFi, your phone's data saver won't affect it."
	; https://www.technipages.com/how-to-give-android-apps-unrestricted-data-access-data-saver-on:
	"The Data Saver option is only when you're not on WiFi and affects how you see your content."
	As another example, at least Apple's "Background App Refresh" and "Low Power Mode" features include policies which apply to at least some activities by or on behalf of applications and/or services. <i>See e.g.</i> , https://www.t-mobile.com/support/tutorials/device/apple/iphone-xr/topic/apps-amp-accessories/how-to-check-data-usage-per-app-and-change-settings/7



Claim	Public Documentation
	Use Background App Refresh  After you switch to a different app, some apps run for a short period of time before they're set to a suspended state. Apps that are in a suspended state aren't actively in use, open, or taking up system resources. With Background App Refresh, suspended apps can check for updates and new content.  If you want suspended apps to check for new content, go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and turn on Background App Refresh. If you quit an app from the app switcher, it might not be able to run or check for new content before you open it again.  Stocks  This is tooks  With Background App Refresh  Maps  Maps  Music  News  Notes  Stocks  Stocks  Voice Memos
	imponioappotimppiera one and in

# Use Low Power Mode to save battery life on your iPhone or iPad

Low Power Mode reduces the amount of power that your iPhone or iPad uses when the battery gets low.

To turn Low Power Mode on or off, go to Settings > Battery. You can also turn Low Power Mode on and off from Control Center. Go to Settings > Control Center > Customize Controls, then select Low Power Mode to add it to Control Center.

When Low Power Mode is on, your iPhone or iPad will last longer before you need to charge it, but some features might take longer to update or complete. Also, some tasks might not work until you turn off Low Power Mode, or until you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher.

Low Power Mode reduces or affects these features:

- 5G (except for video streaming) on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models<sup>1</sup>
- · Auto-Lock (defaults to 30 seconds)
- Display brightness
- Display refresh rate (limited up to 60 Hz) on iPhone and iPad models with ProMotion display<sup>2</sup>
- · Some visual effects
- · iCloud Photos (temporarily paused)
- · Automatic downloads
- · Email fetch
- Background app refresh

When Low Power Mode is on, the battery in the status bar will be yellow. You'll see a yellow battery icon and the battery percentage. After you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher, Low Power Mode automatically turns off.

 If you turn on Low Power Mode, 5G is disabled, except in some cases like video streaming and large downloads on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models. With iPhone 12 models, Low Power Mode disables 5G standalone (where available).



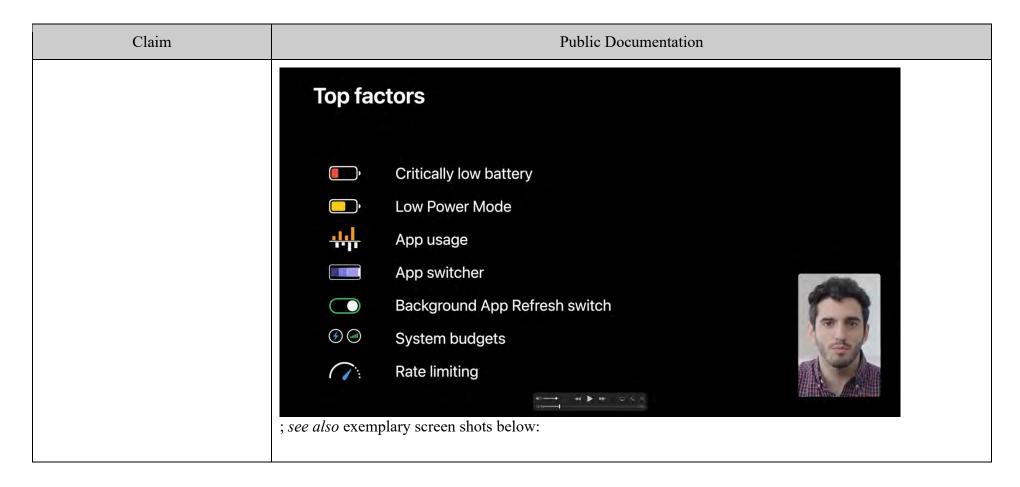
 These devices have ProMotion display: iPhone 13 Pro and later, iPhone 13 Pro Max and later, iPad Pro 10,5-inch, all iPad Pro 11-inch models, and iPad Pro 12.9-lnch (2nd generation) and later.

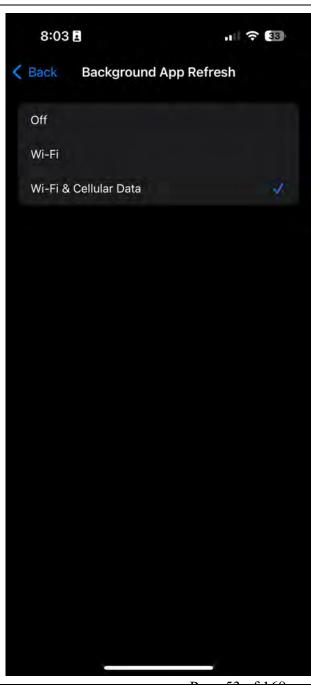
Claim	Public Documentation	
	https://www.apple.com/batteries/maximizing-performance/:	
	View Battery Usage information	
	With iOS, you can easily manage your device's battery life, because you can see the proportion of your battery used by each app (unless the device is charging). To view your usage, go to Settings > Battery.	## 9:41 AM 100% ■
	Here are the messages you may see listed below the apps you've been using:	Settings Battery  Last 24 Holius Last 10 Days  Last Charge Level
	Background Activity. This indicates that the battery was used by the app while it was in the background — that is, while you were using another app.	SHITERVLEVE_ 3
	<ul> <li>To improve battery life, you can turn off the feature that allows apps to refresh in the background. Go to Settings &gt; General &gt; Background App Refresh and select Wi-Fi, Wi-Fi &amp; Cellular Data, or Off to turn off Background App Refresh entirely.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>If the Mail app lists Background Activity, you can choose to fetch data manually or increase the fetch interval. Go to Settings &gt; Accounts &amp; Passwords &gt; Fetch New Data.</li> </ul>	Screen On 3h 31m 56m 56m 5HoW ACTIVITY  Maps 270
	; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/</a>	
	ing your ui to run in the background/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environ ment/scenes/preparing your ui to run in the background/about the background execution sequence/;	
	https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app and environmentation/uikit/app and environmentation/uikit/app	<del></del>
	ing your ui to run in the background/extending your app s background execution time/; https://devel-	
	oper.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/watchkit/background_e https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_scr	<del></del>

Claim	Public Documentation
	ing your ui to run in the background/using background tasks to update your app/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/refreshing and maintaining your app using background tasks/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprocessingtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/loackgroundtasks/bgtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1622976-backgroundtefreshstatus/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1623003-applicationstate; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1623003-applicationstate; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/state; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/foundation/urlsession; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/devicemanagement/mail; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/security/secure transport/using the secure socket layer for network communication; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/foundation/networkextension/personal_vpn; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/foundation/networkextension/personal_vpn; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/avplayer; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/avplayer; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/media_playback/configuring_your_app_for_media_playback; https://developer.apple.com/videos/play/wwdc2019/707/; https://developer.apple.com/videos/play/ww

Claim	Public Documentation	
	Factors affecting your runtime	
	Critically low battery Background App Refresh switch Airplane mode	
	Low Power Mode Ongoing iCloud restore Settings Display on/off state	
	Device temperature System budgets Process contention App usage	
	App switcher Rate limiting Camera in-use Device lock state	

#### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 400 of 516 PageID #: 1234





Page 53 of 168

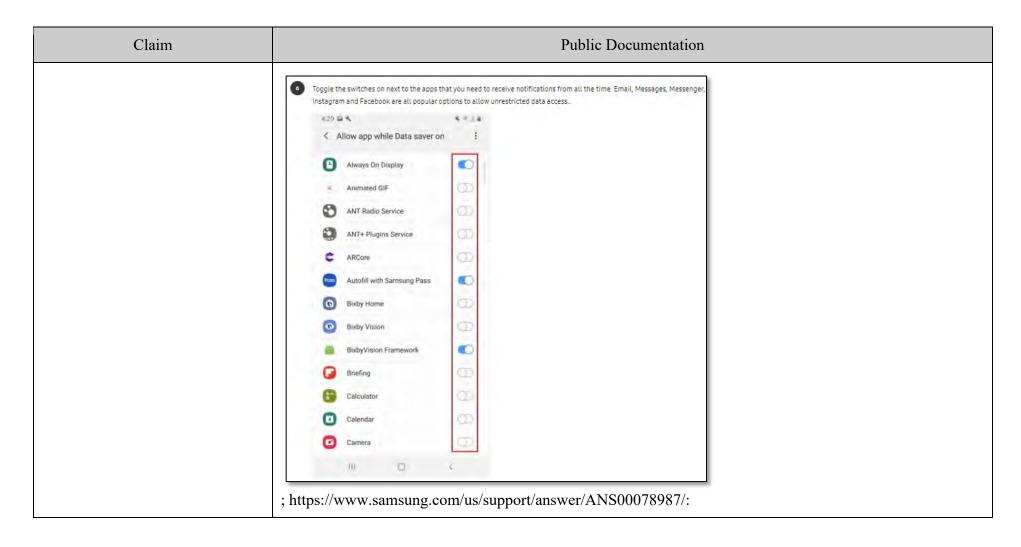
Claim	Public Documentation	
	See also, e.g., https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phone-plans; https://www.t-mobile.com/support/coverage/domestic-roaming-data; https://www.t-mobile.com/support/coverage/domestic-roaming-data; https://www.t-mobile.com/support/devices/not-sold-by-t-mobile/byod-t-mobile-data-and-apn-settings; https://www.t-mobile.com/support/devices/not-sold-by-t-mobile-data-and-apn-settings; https://www.t-mobile.com/support/devices/not-sold-by-t-mobile/byod-t-mobile-data-and-apn-settings; https://www.t-mobile.com/support/devices/not-sold-by-t-mobile/byod-t-mobile-data-and-apn-settings; https://www.t-mobile.com/support/tutorials/device/apple/iphone-x/topic/connections-amp-network/apn-and-data-settings.	
[1f] an interface to allow a user to augment the differential traffic control policy for the first one or more applications but not for the	The Accused Instrumentalities include "an interface to allow a user to augment the differential traffic control policy for the first one or more applications but not for the second one or more applications and/or services."  For example, devices sold or used by T-Mobile include an interface which allow users to augment policies and settings for some applications and/or services, but not all applications and/or services ( <i>e.g.</i> , system services).	

Claim	Public Documentation	
second one or more applications and/or services; and	See, e.g., <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/support/public-files/attachments/samsung/samsung-galaxy-s21-fe-5g/Samsung%20Galaxy%20S21%20FE%205G_English%20User%20Guide_FINAL2.pdf">https://www.t-mobile.com/support/public-files/attachments/samsung/samsung-galaxy-s21-fe-5g/Samsung%20Galaxy%20S21%20FE%205G_English%20User%20Guide_FINAL2.pdf</a> :	
	Data usage	
	Check your current mobile and Wi-Fi data usage. You can also customize warnings and limits.	
	ා From Settings, tap 🛜 Connections > Data usage.	
	Turn on Data saver	
	Use Data saver to reduce your data consumption by preventing selected apps from sending or receiving data in the background.	
	<ol> <li>From Settings, tap  Connections &gt; Data usage &gt; Data saver.</li> </ol>	
	2. Tap no turn on Data saver.	
	<ul> <li>To allow some apps to have unrestricted data usage, tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on, and tap next to each app to specify restrictions.</li> </ul>	
	; https://www.samsung.com/us/support/answer/ANS00079018/:	

Claim	Public	Documentation
	Turn Data saver on or off  Data saver prevents some apps from sending or receiving data in the background. data.  1. Navigate to and open Settings, and then tap Connections.  2. Tap Data usage, tap Data saver, and then tap the switch next to Turn on now.  3. If there are still some apps you'd like to run in the background, you can set them as exceptions. Tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on at the bottom of the screen.  4. Tap More options (the three vertical dots) and choose Show system apps or Show allowed apps first to narrow down the list.  5. Finally, tap the switch(es) next to your desired app(s).	use data while:

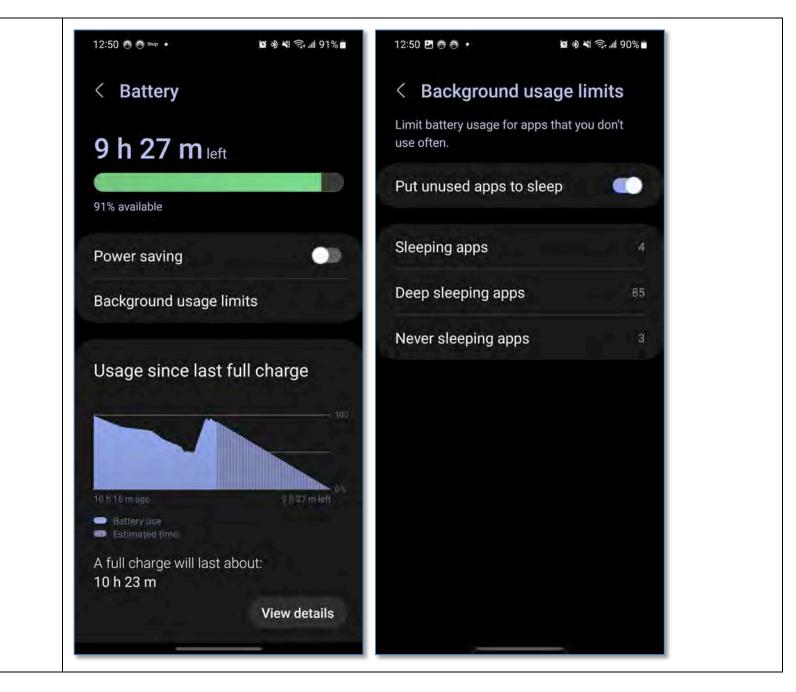


#### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 406 of 516 PageID #: 1240

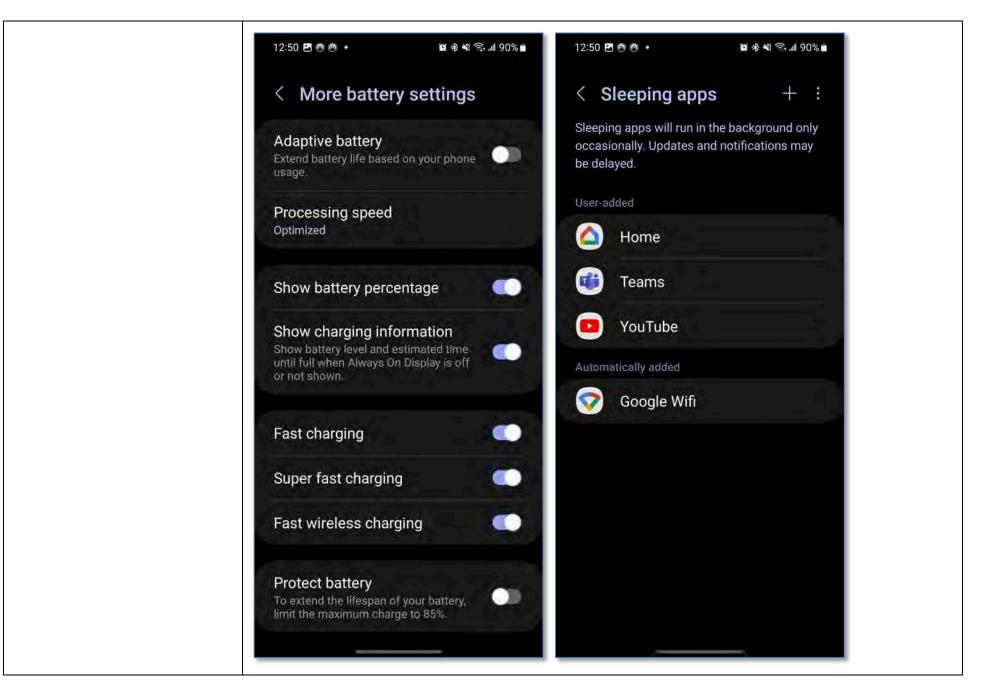


## Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 407 of 516 PageID #: 1241

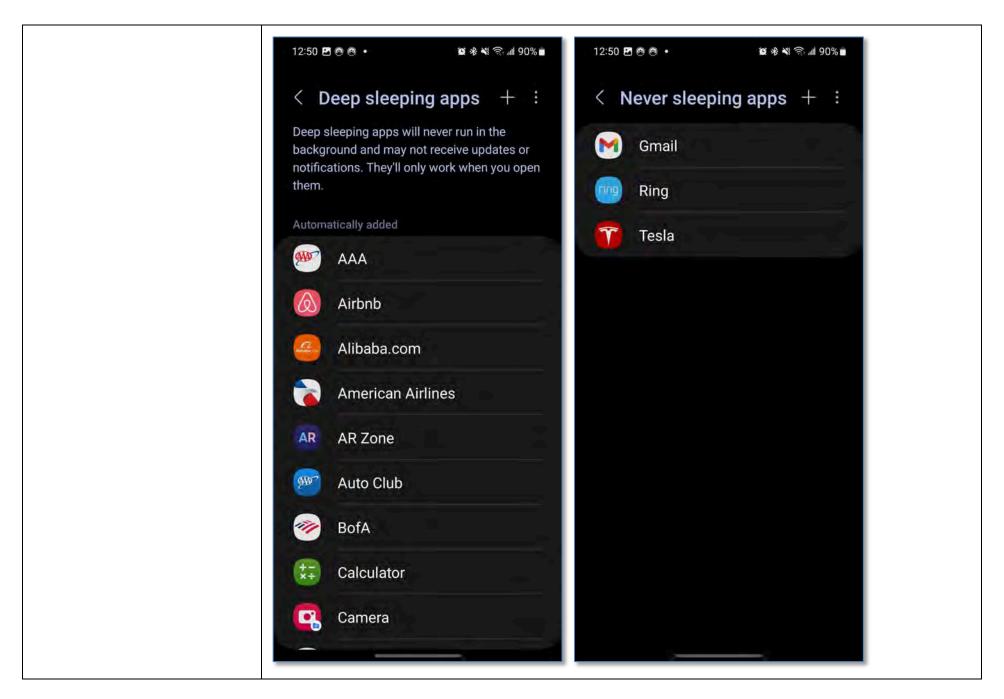
Public Documentation		
Power saving mode	~	
	Note: Using Power saving mode can affect app and device performance. Some tasks and features may take longer to complete or update. Additionally, apps running in the background may not receive updates or send you notifications when Power saving mode is enabled.  Before you turn in for the night, change your phone's power mode. This will decrease your phone's performance and save battery life.	
Before you turn in for the night, change your phone's power mo		
<ol> <li>Navigate to and open Settings, and then tap Battery and device care.</li> </ol>	Power saving options	
2. Tap Battery, and then tap Power saving.	Choose additional limits to save balling when Power saving mode to on	
<ol><li>Tap the switches next to your desired settings or customizations.</li></ol>	Turn off Always On Display	
<ol> <li>Finally, tap the switch at the top of the screen to activate Power saving mode.</li> </ol>	Limit CPU speed to 70%	
You will not be able to adjust the settings once the mode is enabled. If you want to change any of the settings, you'll need to temporarily disable Power saving mode.	Decrease brightness by 10% (	
	Power saving mode  Note: Using Power saving mode can affect app and device perfupdate. Additionally, apps running in the background may not enabled.  Before you turn in for the night, change your phone's power me.  1. Navigate to and open Settings, and then tap Battery and device care.  2. Tap Battery, and then tap Power saving.  3. Tap the switches next to your desired settings or customizations.  4. Finally, tap the switch at the top of the screen to activate Power saving mode.  You will not be able to adjust the settings once the mode is	



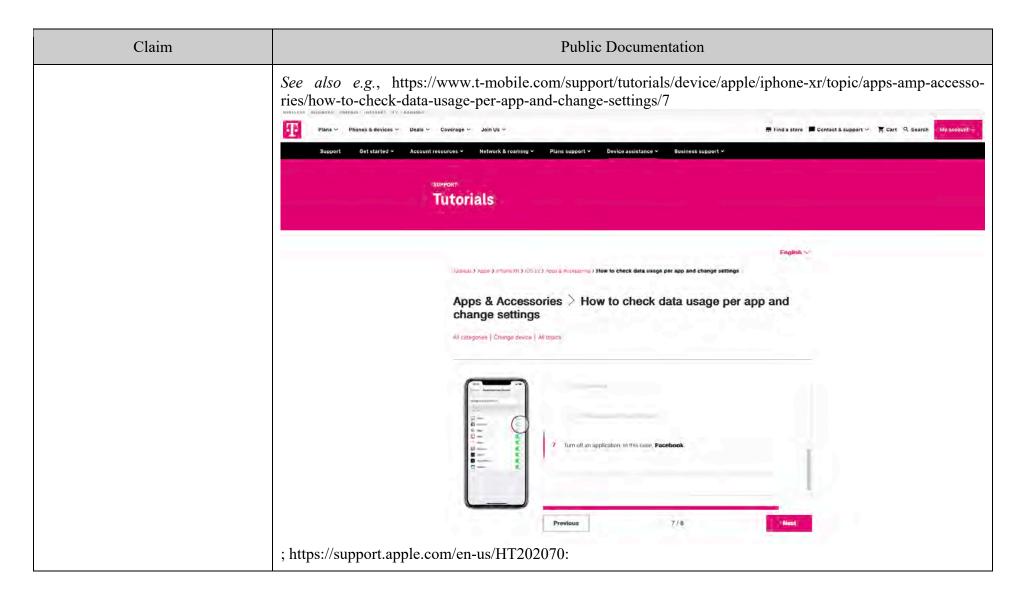
Page 60 of 168



Page 61 of 168



#### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 411 of 516 PageID #: 1245



Claim	Public Documentation	
	Use Background App Refresh  After you switch to a different app, some apps run for a short period of time before they're set to a suspended state. Apps that are in a suspended state aren't actively in use, open, or taking up system resources. With Background App Refresh, suspended apps can check for updates and new content.  If you want suspended apps to check for new content, go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and turn on Background App Refresh. If you quit an app from the app switcher, it might not be able to run or check for new content before you open it again.  9:41  Back Background App Refresh  Allow spec to refresh their content wither on With Flore cultule in the trackground. Lurring off spec replaced their content with Flore cultule in the trackground. Lurring off spec replaced their content with Flore cultule in the trackground. Lurring off spec replaced their content with Flore cultule in the trackground. Lurring off spec replaced their content with Flore cultule in the trackground. Lurring off spec replaced their content with Flore cultule in the trackground. Lurring off spec replaced their content with Flore cultule in the trackground. Lurring off spec replaced their content with Flore cultule in the trackground. Lurring off spec replaced their content with Flore cultule in the trackground. Lurring off spec replaced their content with Flore cultule in the trackground. Lurring off spec replaced their content with Flore cultule in the trackground App Refresh  Allow spec to refresh their content with Flore cultule in the trackground App Refresh  Allow spec to refresh their content with Flore cultule in the trackground App Refresh  Allow spec to refresh their content with Flore cultule in the trackground App Refresh  Allow spec to refresh their content with Flore culture in the trackground App Refresh  Allow spec to refresh their content with Flore culture in the trackground App Refresh  Allow spec to refresh their content with Flore culture in the trackground App Refresh  Allow spec to	
	https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT205234:	

# Use Low Power Mode to save battery life on your iPhone or iPad

Low Power Mode reduces the amount of power that your iPhone or iPad uses when the battery gets low.

To turn Low Power Mode on or off, go to Settings > Battery. You can also turn Low Power Mode on and off from Control Center. Go to Settings > Control Center > Customize Controls, then select Low Power Mode to add it to Control Center.

When Low Power Mode is on, your iPhone or iPad will last longer before you need to charge it, but some features might take longer to update or complete. Also, some tasks might not work until you turn off Low Power Mode, or until you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher.

Low Power Mode reduces or affects these features:

- 5G (except for video streaming) on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models<sup>3</sup>
- · Auto-Lock (defaults to 30 seconds)
- Display brightness
- Display refresh rate (limited up to 60 Hz) on iPhone and iPad models with ProMotion display<sup>2</sup>
- · Some visual effects
- · iCloud Photos (temporarily paused)
- · Automatic downloads
- · Email fetch
- Background app refresh

When Low Power Mode is on, the battery in the status bar will be yellow. You'll see a yellow battery icon and the battery percentage. After you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher, Low Power Mode automatically turns off.

 If you turn on Low Power Mode, 5G is disabled, except in some cases like video streaming and large downloads on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models. With iPhone 12 models, Low Power Mode disables 5G standalone (where available).



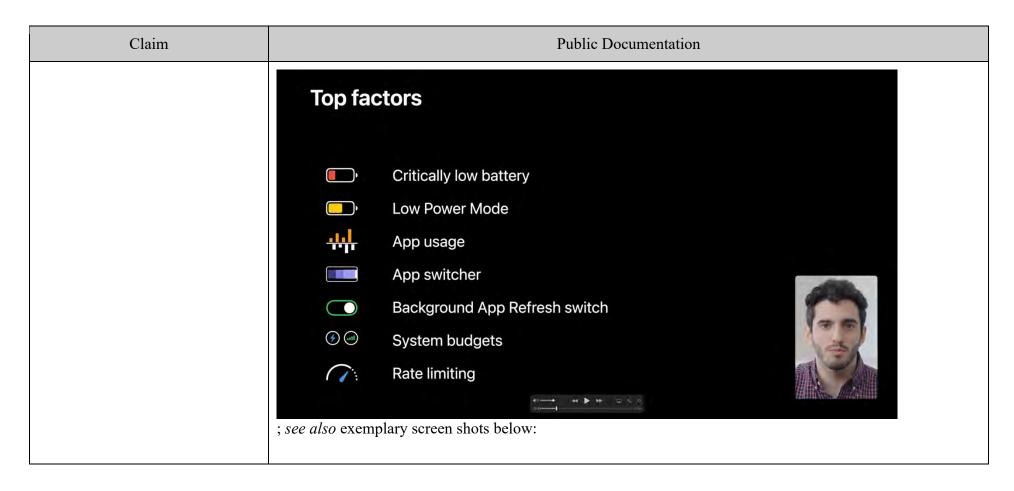
 These devices have ProMotion display: iPhone 13 Pro and later, iPhone 13 Pro Max and later, iPad Pro 10,5-inch, all iPad Pro 11-inch models, and iPad Pro 12.9-lnch (2nd generation) and later.

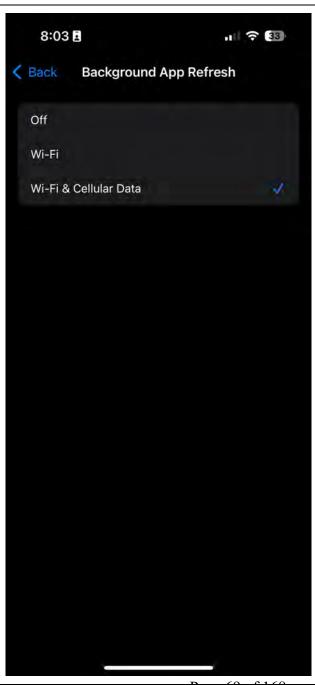
Claim	Public Documentatio	n
	https://www.apple.com/batteries/maximizing-performance/:	
	View Battery Usage information	
	With iOS, you can easily manage your device's battery life, because you can see the proportion of your battery used by each app (unless the device is charging). To view your usage, go to Settings > Battery.	### 9:41 AM 100%
	Here are the messages you may see listed below the apps you've been using:	Settings Battery  Last 24 Hours Last 10 Days  Last Charge Level 100%
	Background Activity. This indicates that the battery was used by the app while it was in the background — that is, while you were using another app.	skirtin/ (EVE. 1. )
	<ul> <li>To improve battery life, you can turn off the feature that allows apps to refresh in the background. Go to Settings &gt; General &gt; Background App Refresh and select Wi-Fi, Wi-Fi &amp; Cellular Data, or Off to turn off Background App Refresh entirely.</li> </ul>	adulana lil
	If the Mail app lists Background Activity, you can choose to fetch data manually or increase the fetch interval. Go to Settings > Accounts & Passwords > Fetch New Data.	Screen On 3h 31m 56m  ARTTERY DEAGS BY ARP SHOW ACTIVITY  Maps 276v
	; https://developer.apple.com/videos/play/wwdc2020/10063:	Music

## Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 415 of 516 PageID #: 1249

Claim	Public Documentation	
	Factors affecting your runtime	
	Critically low battery Background App Refresh switch Airplane mode	
	Low Power Mode Ongoing iCloud restore Settings Display on/off state	
	Device temperature System budgets Process contention App usage	
	App switcher Rate limiting Camera in-use Device lock state	

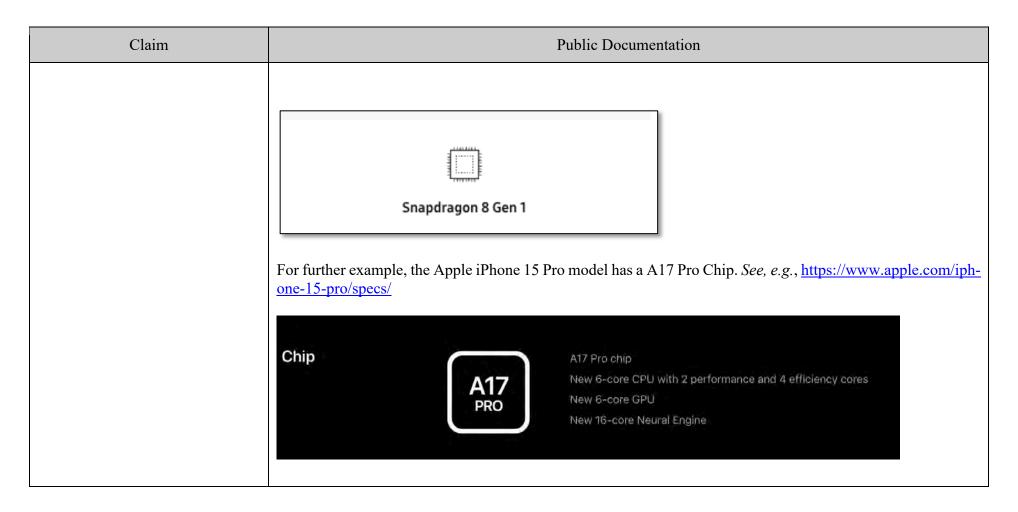
#### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 416 of 516 PageID #: 1250





Page 69 of 168

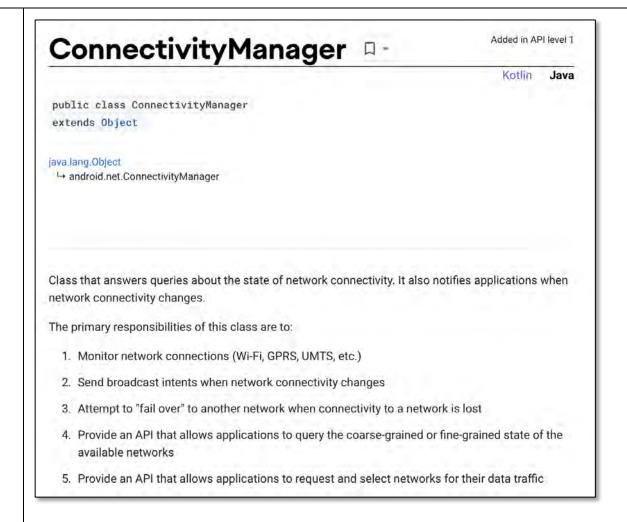
Claim	Public Documentation	
	See also, e.g., https://www.t-mobile.com/apps/t-mobile-family-mode.	
[1g] one or more processors configured to	The Accused Instrumentalities include "one or more processors."  For example, the Galaxy S22 has either a Snapdragon (in the United States) or Exynos (in Korea) architecture-based application processor. <i>See, e.g.</i> , <a href="https://www.samsung.com/us/smartphones/galaxy-s22/buy/galaxy-s22-128gb-unlocked-sm-s901uzkaxaa/:">https://www.samsung.com/us/smartphones/galaxy-s22/buy/galaxy-s22-128gb-unlocked-sm-s901uzkaxaa/:</a>	



#### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 420 of 516 PageID #: 1254

[1h] classify a wireless network to which the device currently connects in order to communicate data for Internet service activities as at least one of a plurality of network types that the device can connect with, The Accused Instrumentalities "classify a wireless network to which the device currently connects in order to communicate data for Internet service activities as at least one of a plurality of network types that the device can connect with."

For example, devices sold and used by T-Mobile classify wireless network connections for communicating internet service activities. *See, e.g.*, <a href="https://developer.android.com/reference/android/net/ConnectivityManager">https://developer.android.com/reference/android/net/ConnectivityManager</a>:



https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/connectivity-status-type; https://www.samsung.com/ae/support/mobile-devices/android-pie-what-is-the-data-saver-feature/; https://www.samsung.com/us/support/answer/ANS00078987/; https://developer.android.com/training/basics/network-ops/data-saver; https://developer.android.com/training/monitor-ing-device-state/doze-standby; https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/appstandby:

#### App Standby Buckets

Android 9 (API level 28) and higher support **App Standby Buckets**. App Standby Buckets help the system prioritize apps' requests for resources based on how recently and how frequently the apps are used. Based on app usage patterns, each app is placed in one of five priority **buckets**. The system limits the device resources available to each app based on which bucket the app is in.

#### **Priority buckets**

The system dynamically assigns each app to a priority bucket, reassigning the apps as needed. The system may rely on a preloaded app that uses machine learning to determine how likely each app is to be used, and assigns apps to the appropriate buckets. If the system app is not present on a device, the system defaults to sorting apps based on how recently they were used. More active apps are assigned to buckets that give the apps higher priority, making more system resources available to the app. In particular, the bucket determines how frequently the app's jobs run, and how often the app can trigger alarms. These restrictions apply only while the device is on battery power; the system does not impose these restrictions on apps while the device is charging.



Note: Every manufacturer can set their own criteria for how non-active apps are assigned to buckets. You should not try to influence which bucket your app is assigned to. Instead, focus on making sure your app behaves well in whatever bucket it might be in. Your app can find out what bucket it's currently in by calling <a href="UsageStatsManager.getAppStandbyBucket(">UsageStatsManager.getAppStandbyBucket()</a>.

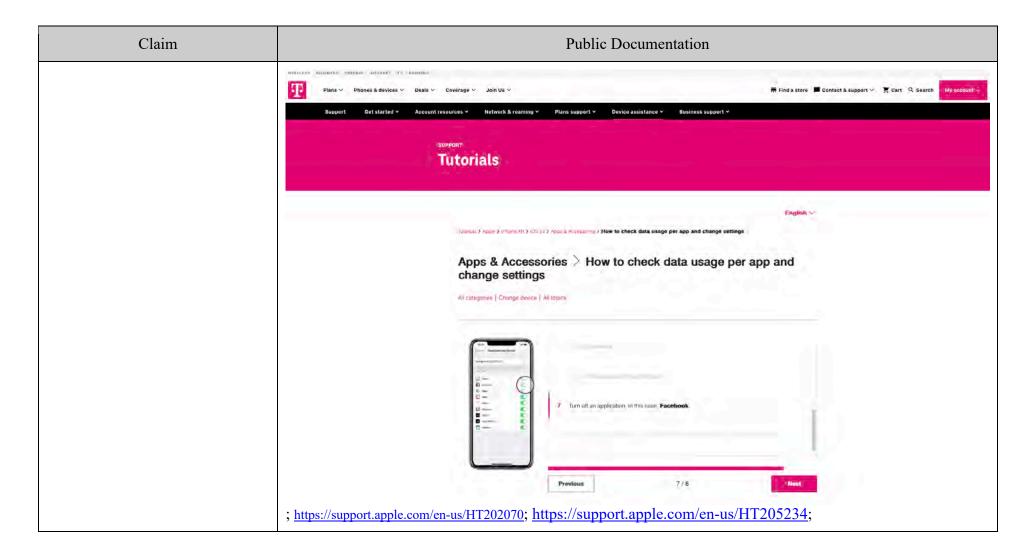
#### The buckets are:

- 1. Active: App is currently being used or was very recently used.
- 2. Working set: App is in regular use.
- 3. Frequent: App is often used, but not every day.
- 4. Rare: App is not frequently used.
- 5. Restricted: App consumes a great deal of system resources, or may exhibit undesirable behavior.

In addition, there's a special **never** bucket for apps that have been installed but have never been run. The system imposes severe restrictions on these apps.

Claim	Public Documentation	
	Note: Unlike other buckets, these power management restrictions apply to the restricted bucket even when the device is charging. However, restrictions are loosened when the device is charging, idle, and on an unmetered network.	
	; <a href="https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/background-optimization;">https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/background-optimization;</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/background/persistent;">https://developer.android.com/guide/background/persistent;</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services;">https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services;</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services;">https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services;</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services;">https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services;</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services;">https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services;</a> ; <a apply="" data="" does="" href="https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/media/platform/media-platfo&lt;/th&gt;&lt;/tr&gt;&lt;tr&gt;&lt;th&gt;&lt;/th&gt;&lt;th&gt;" saver="" th="" to="" wi-fi?<=""></a>	
	Does data saver affect WiFi? <b>No, it doesn't</b> . Data saver only restricts the apps from using mobile data. While you are on WiFi, your phone's data saver won't affect it."	
	; https://www.technipages.com/how-to-give-android-apps-unrestricted-data-access-data-saver-on:	
	"The Data Saver option is only when you're not on WiFi and affects how you see your content."	
	See also e.g., https://www.t-mobile.com/support/tutorials/device/apple/iphone-xr/topic/apps-amp-accessories/how-to-check-data-usage-per-app-and-change-settings/7	

#### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 424 of 516 PageID #: 1258



# Use Low Power Mode to save battery life on your iPhone or iPad

Low Power Mode reduces the amount of power that your iPhone or iPad uses when the battery gets low.

To turn Low Power Mode on or off, go to Settings > Battery. You can also turn Low Power Mode on and off from Control Center. Go to Settings > Control Center > Customize Controls, then select Low Power Mode to add it to Control Center.

When Low Power Mode is on, your iPhone or iPad will last longer before you need to charge it, but some features might take longer to update or complete. Also, some tasks might not work until you turn off Low Power Mode, or until you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher.

Low Power Mode reduces or affects these features:

- 5G (except for video streaming) on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models<sup>3</sup>
- · Auto-Lock (defaults to 30 seconds)
- Display brightness
- Display refresh rate (limited up to 60 Hz) on iPhone and iPad models with ProMotion display<sup>2</sup>
- · Some visual effects
- · iCloud Photos (temporarily paused)
- · Automatic downloads
- · Email fetch
- Background app refresh

When Low Power Mode is on, the battery in the status bar will be yellow. You'll see a yellow battery icon and the battery percentage. After you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher, Low Power Mode automatically turns off.

 If you turn on Low Power Mode, 5G is disabled, except in some cases like video streaming and large downloads on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models. With iPhone 12 models, Low Power Mode disables 5G standalone (where available).



These devices have ProMotion display: iPhone 13 Pro and later, iPhone 13 Pro Max and later, iPad Pro 10,5-inch, all iPad Pro 11-inch models, and iPad Pro 12.9-linch (2nd generation) and later.

Claim	Public Documentation
	https://www.apple.com/batteries/maximizing-performance/:
	View Battery Usage information
	With iOS, you can easily manage your device's battery life, because you can see the proportion of your battery used by each app (unless the device is charging). To view your usage, go to Settings > Battery.
	Here are the messages you may see listed below the apps you've been using:  Last 10 Days  Last 10 Days  Last Charge Level
	Background Activity. This indicates that the battery was used by the app while it was in the background — that is, while you were using another app.
	To improve battery life, you can turn off the feature that allows apps to refresh in the background. Go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and select Wi-Fi, Wi-Fi & Cellular Data, or Off to turn off Background App Refresh entirely.
	• If the Mail app lists Background Activity, you can choose to fetch data manually or increase the fetch interval. Go to Settings > Accounts & Passwords > Fetch New Data.  Screen On 3h 31m 56m  ARTERITY OF ACCOUNTY  Maps  2766
	; <a href="mailto:https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_screens/scenes/prepar-">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_screens/scenes/prepar-</a>
	<u>ing your ui to run in the background/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environ-ment/scenes/preparing_your_ui to run in the background/about the background execution sequence/;</u>
	https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/scenes/prepar- ing_your_ui_to_run_in_the_background/extending_your_app_s_background_execution_time/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/;
	https://developer.apple.com/documentation/watchkit/background_execution/using_background_tasks/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_screens/scenes/prepar-

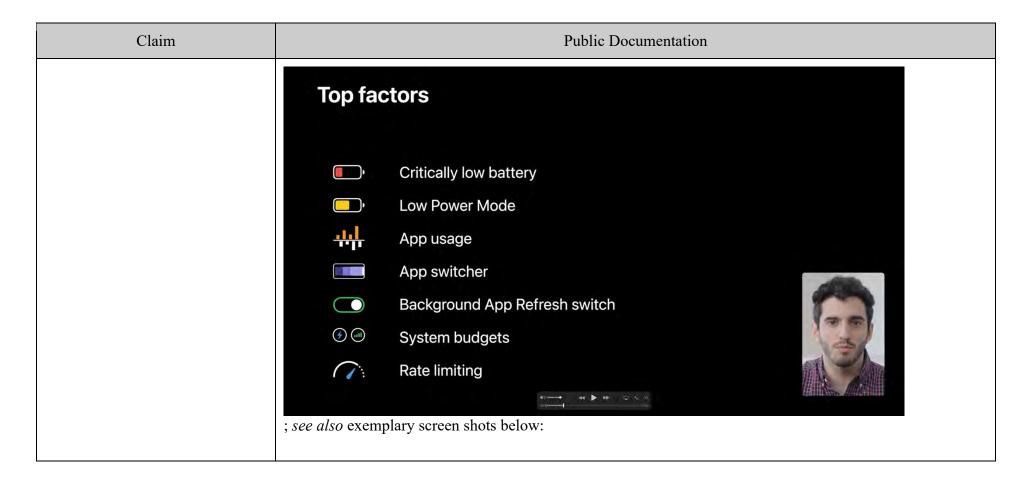
## Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 427 of 516 PageID #: 1261

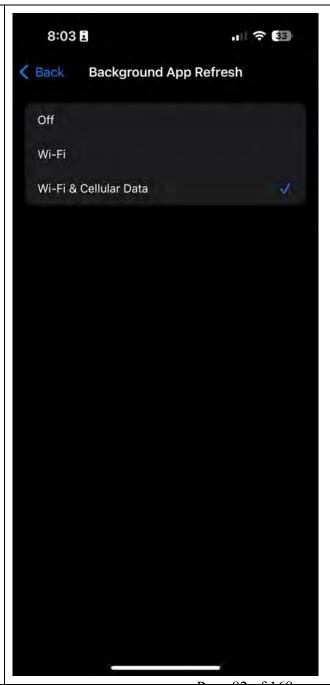
Claim	Public Documentation
	ing your ui to run in the background/using background tasks to update your app/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/refreshing and maintaining your app using background_tasks/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgasks; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1622976-backgroundfetchintervalminimum/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1622994-backgroundrefreshstatus/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1623003-applicationstate; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/state; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/foundation/url_loading_system; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/foundation/urlsession; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/devicemanagement/mail; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/security/secure transport/using the secure socket layer for network communication; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/networkextension/personal_vpn; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/syfoundation/networkextension/personal_vpn; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/avplayer; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/avplayer; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/media_playback/configuring_your_app_for_media_playback; https://developer.apple.com/videos/play/wwdc2019/707/; https://develo

## Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 428 of 516 PageID #: 1262

Claim	Public Documentation
	Factors affecting your runtime
	Critically low battery Background App Refresh switch Airplane mode
	Low Power Mode Ongoing iCloud restore Settings Display on/off state
	Device temperature System budgets Process contention App usage
	App switcher Rate limiting Camera in-use Device lock state

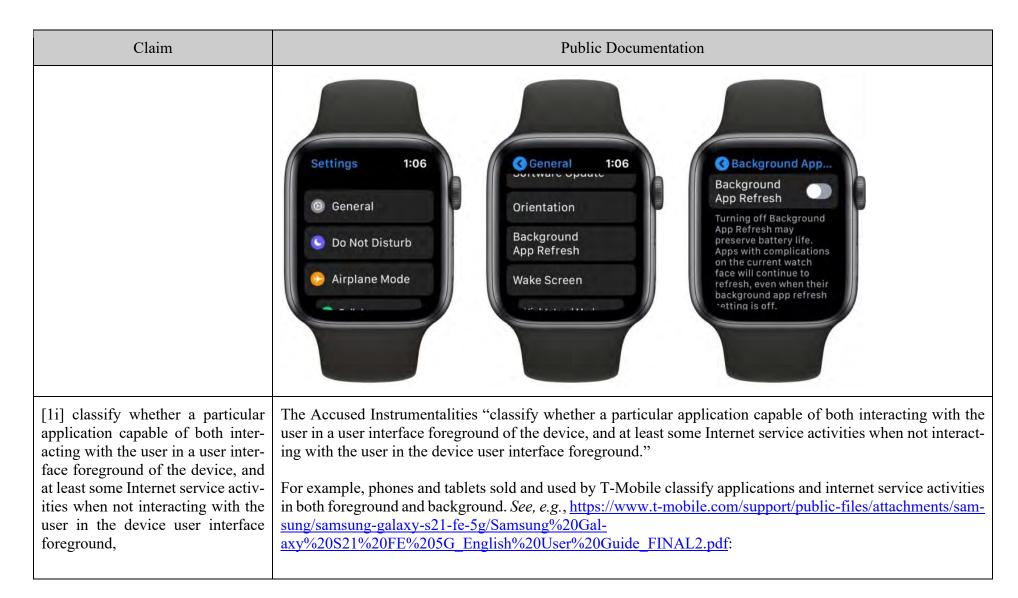
#### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 429 of 516 PageID #: 1263





Page 82 of 168

#### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 431 of 516 PageID #: 1265



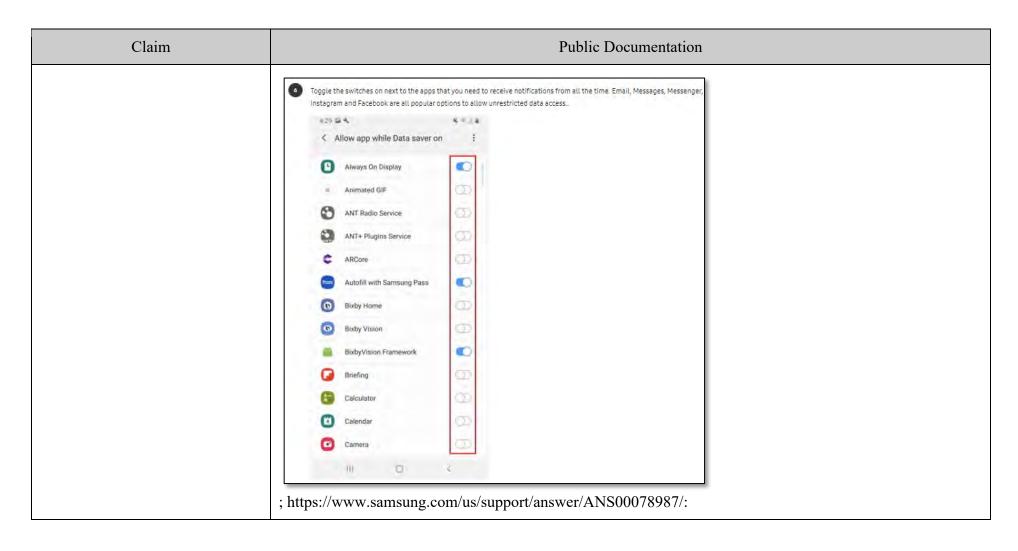
Claim	Public Documentation
	Data usage
	Check your current mobile and Wi-Fi data usage. You can also customize warnings and limits.
	<ul> <li>From Settings, tap  Connections &gt; Data usage.</li> </ul>
	Turn on Data saver
	Use Data saver to reduce your data consumption by preventing selected apps from sending or receiving data in the background.
	<ol> <li>From Settings, tap  Connections &gt; Data usage &gt; Data saver.</li> </ol>
	2. Tap to turn on Data saver.
	<ul> <li>To allow some apps to have unrestricted data usage, tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on, and tap next to each app to specify restrictions.</li> </ul>
	; <a href="https://www.samsung.com/us/support/answer/ANS00079018/">https://www.samsung.com/us/support/answer/ANS00079018/</a> :

# Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 433 of 516 PageID #: 1267

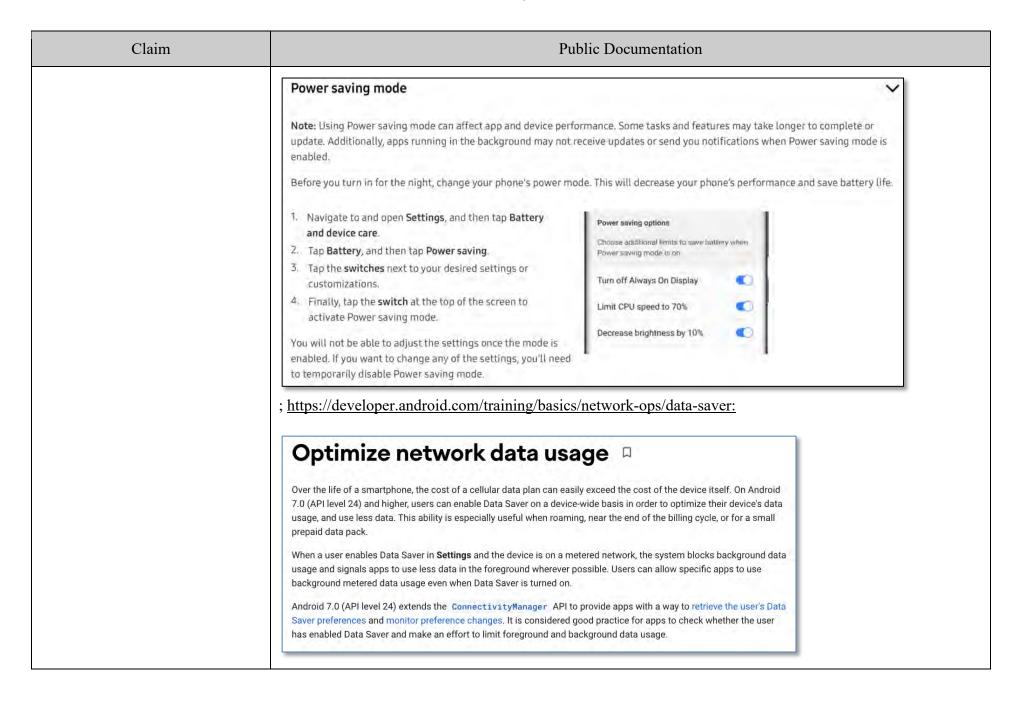
Claim	Public Docu	umentation
	Turn Data saver on or off  Data saver prevents some apps from sending or receiving data in the background. So rest adata.  1. Navigate to and open Settings, and then tap Connections.  2. Tap Data usage, tap Data saver, and then tap the switch next to Turn on now.  3. If there are still some apps you'd like to run in the background, you can set them as exceptions. Tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on at the bottom of the screen.  4. Tap More options (the three vertical dots) and choose Show system apps or Show allowed apps first to narrow down the list.  5. Finally, tap the switch(es) next to your desired app(s).	ssured, you're not wasting any precious



### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 435 of 516 PageID #: 1269

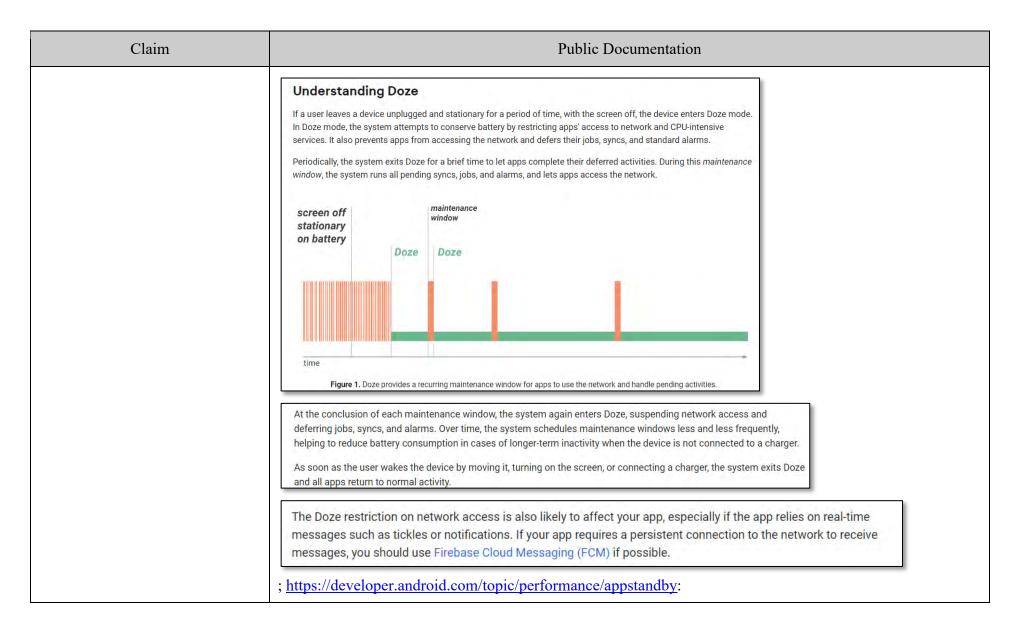


### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 436 of 516 PageID #: 1270



Public Documentation
Check data saver preferences
On Android 7.0 (API level 24) and higher, apps can use the ConnectivityManager API to determine what data usage restrictions are being applied. The getRestrictBackgroundStatus() method returns one of the following values:
RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_DISABLED
Data Saver is disabled.
RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_ENABLED
The user has enabled Data Saver for this app. Apps should make an effort to limit data usage in the foreground and gracefully handle restrictions to background data usage.
RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_WHITELISTED
The user has enabled Data Saver but the app is allowed to bypass it. Apps should still make an effort to limit foreground and background data usage.
Limit data usage whenever the device is connected to a metered network, even if Data Saver is disabled or the app is allowed to bypass it. The following sample code uses <a href="ConnectivityManager.isActiveNetworkMetered">ConnectivityManager.getRestrictBackgroundStatus()</a> to determine how much data the app should use:
; https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/doze-standby:  Optimize for Doze and App Standby
Starting from Android 6.0 (ADI love) 22) Android introduces two power saving features that extend battery life for users
Starting from Android 6.0 (API level 23), Android introduces two power-saving features that extend battery life for users by managing how apps behave when a device is not connected to a power source. Doze reduces battery consumption by deferring background CPU and network activity for apps when the device is unused for long periods of time. App Standby defers background network activity for apps with which the user has not recently interacted.
by managing how apps behave when a device is not connected to a power source. Doze reduces battery consumption by deferring background CPU and network activity for apps when the device is unused for long periods of time. App Standby

### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 438 of 516 PageID #: 1272



#### App Standby Buckets

Android 9 (API level 28) and higher support **App Standby Buckets**. App Standby Buckets help the system prioritize apps' requests for resources based on how recently and how frequently the apps are used. Based on app usage patterns, each app is placed in one of five priority **buckets**. The system limits the device resources available to each app based on which bucket the app is in.

#### **Priority buckets**

The system dynamically assigns each app to a priority bucket, reassigning the apps as needed. The system may rely on a preloaded app that uses machine learning to determine how likely each app is to be used, and assigns apps to the appropriate buckets. If the system app is not present on a device, the system defaults to sorting apps based on how recently they were used. More active apps are assigned to buckets that give the apps higher priority, making more system resources available to the app. In particular, the bucket determines how frequently the app's jobs run, and how often the app can trigger alarms. These restrictions apply only while the device is on battery power; the system does not impose these restrictions on apps while the device is charging.



Note: Every manufacturer can set their own criteria for how non-active apps are assigned to buckets. You should not try to influence which bucket your app is assigned to. Instead, focus on making sure your app behaves well in whatever bucket it might be in. Your app can find out what bucket it's currently in by calling <a href="UsageStatsManager.getAppStandbyBucket()">UsageStatsManager.getAppStandbyBucket()</a>.

#### The buckets are:

- 1. Active: App is currently being used or was very recently used.
- 2. Working set: App is in regular use.
- 3. Frequent: App is often used, but not every day.
- 4. Rare: App is not frequently used.
- 5. Restricted: App consumes a great deal of system resources, or may exhibit undesirable behavior.

In addition, there's a special **never** bucket for apps that have been installed but have never been run. The system imposes severe restrictions on these apps.

Claim	Public Documentation
	; https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/power/power-details; https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/background-optimization; https://developer.android.com/reference/android/app/job/JobScheduler; https://developer.android.com/guide/background/persistent; https://developer.android.com/guide/components/activities/process-lifecycle:
	A foreground process is one that is required for what the user is currently doing. Various application components can cause its containing process to be considered foreground in different ways. A process is considered to be in the foreground if any of the following conditions hold:
	<ul> <li>It is running an Activity at the top of the screen that the user is interacting with (its onResume() method has been called).</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>It has a BroadcastReceiver that is currently running (its         BroadcastReceiver.onReceive() method is executing).     </li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>It has a Service that is currently executing code in one of its callbacks         (Service.onCreate(), Service.onStart(), or Service.onDestroy()).</li> </ul>
	There will only ever be a few such processes in the system, and these will only be killed as a last resort if memory is so low that not even these processes can continue to run. Generally, at this point, the device has reached a memory paging state, so this action is required in order to keep the user interface responsive.
	; https://developer.android.com/guide/background:

# Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 441 of 516 PageID #: 1275

Claim	Public Documentation
	Definition of background work  An app is running in the background when both the following conditions are satisfied:  None of the app's activities are currently visible to the user.  The app isn't running any foreground services that started while an activity from the app was
	visible to the user.  Otherwise, the app is running in the foreground.  ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services">https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services</a> ;

#### **Types of Services**

These are the three different types of services:

#### Foreground

A foreground service performs some operation that is noticeable to the user. For example, an audio app would use a foreground service to play an audio track. Foreground services must display a Notification. Foreground services continue running even when the user isn't interacting with the app.

When you use a foreground service, you must display a notification so that users are actively aware that the service is running. This notification cannot be dismissed unless the service is either stopped or removed from the foreground.

Learn more about how to configure foreground services in your app.



Note: The <u>WorkManager</u> API offers a flexible way of scheduling tasks, and is able to <u>run these jobs as foreground</u> services if needed. In many cases, using WorkManager is preferable to using foreground services directly.

#### Background

A background service performs an operation that isn't directly noticed by the user. For example, if an app used a service to compact its storage, that would usually be a background service.

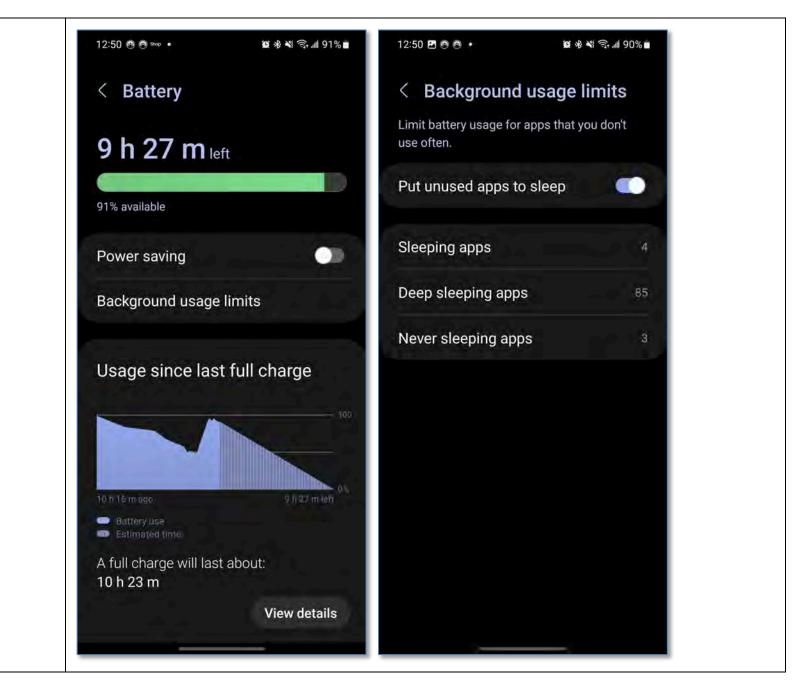


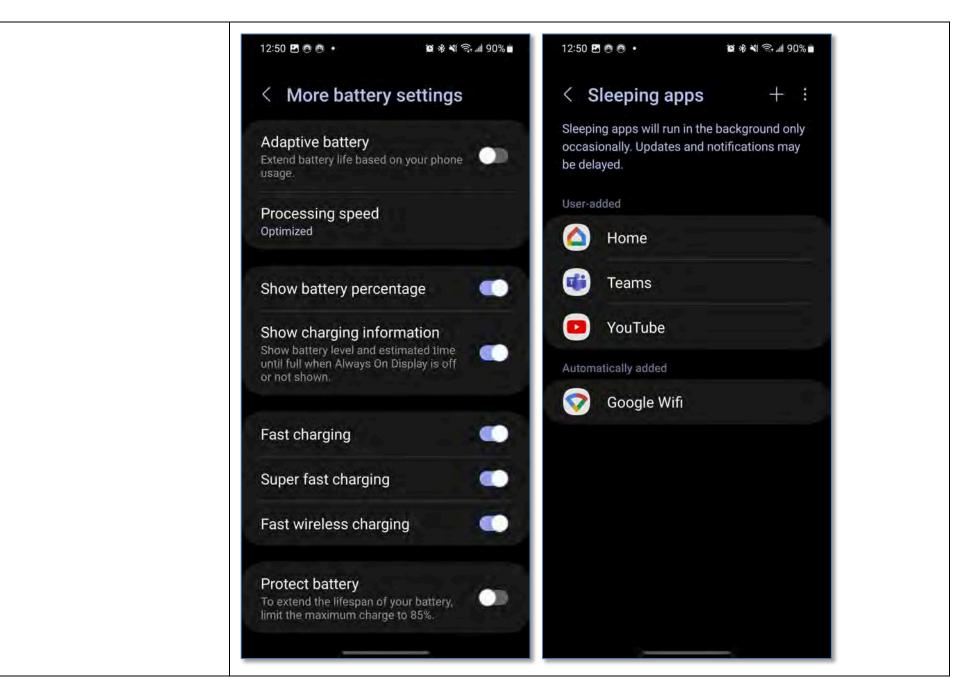
**Note:** If your app targets API level 26 or higher, the system imposes <u>restrictions on running background services</u> when the app itself isn't in the foreground. In most situations, for example, you shouldn't <u>access location</u> information from the background. Instead, schedule tasks using WorkManager.

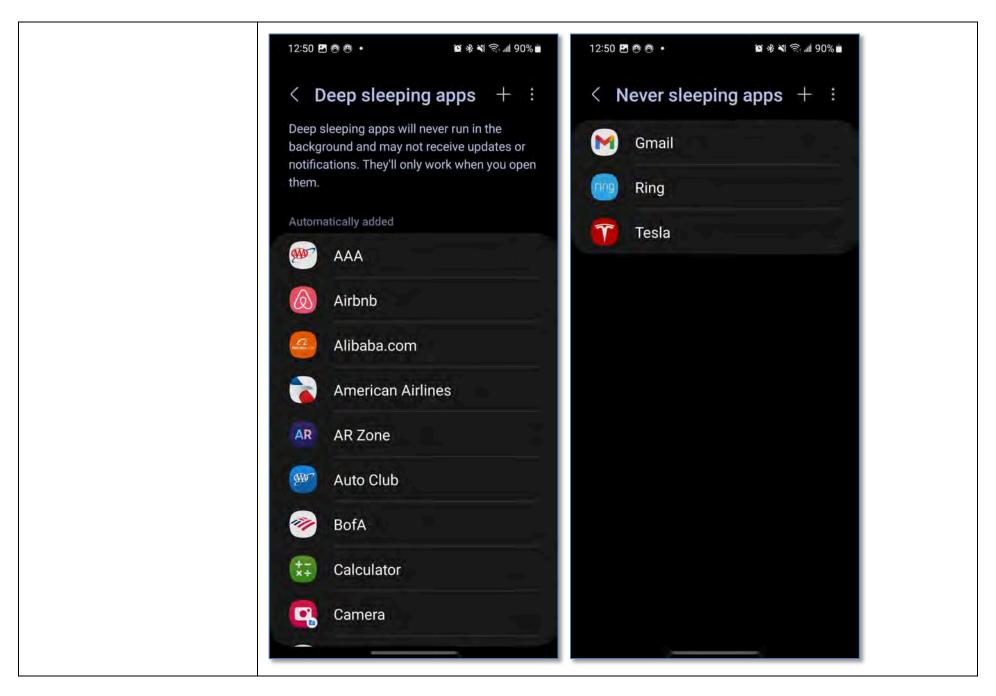
#### Bound

A service is bound when an application component binds to it by calling <code>bindService()</code> . A bound service offers a client-server interface that allows components to interact with the service, send requests, receive results, and even do so across processes with interprocess communication (IPC). A bound service runs only as long as another application component is bound to it. Multiple components can bind to the service at once, but when all of them unbind, the service is destroyed.

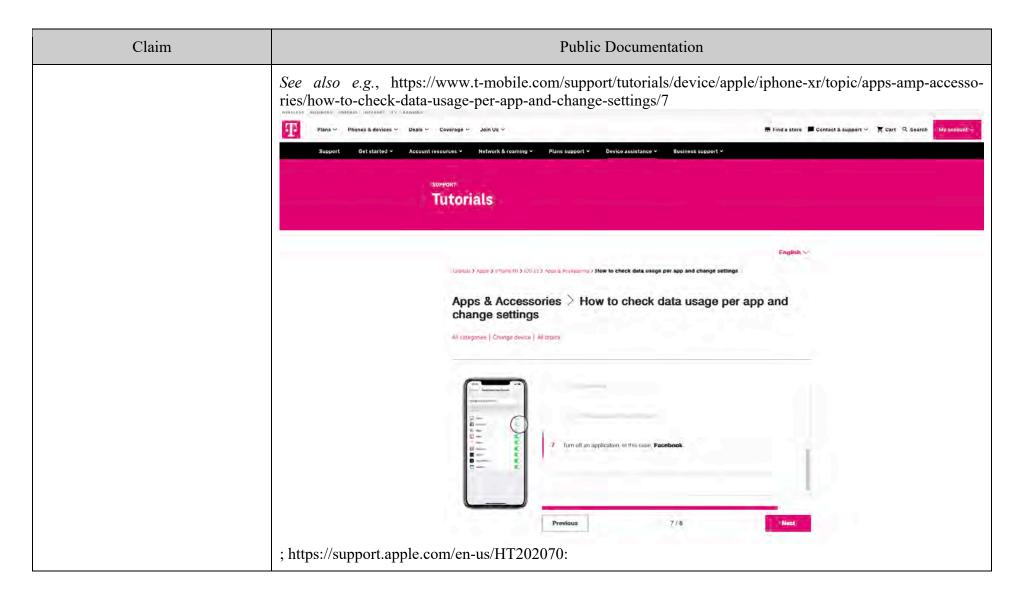
Claim	Public Documentation
	; https://developer.android.com/guide/components/activities/activity-lifecycle:
	Activity-lifecycle concepts
	To navigate transitions between stages of the activity lifecycle, the Activity class provides a core set of six callbeing onCreate(), onStart(), onResume(), onPause(), onStop(), and onDestroy(). The system invokes each these callbacks as the activity enters a new state.
	Figure 1 presents a visual representation of this paradigm.
	As the user begins to leave the activity, the system calls methods to dismantle the activity. In some cases, the
	activity is only partially dismantled and still resides in memory, such as when the user switches to another app.  In these cases, the activity can still come back to the foreground.
	If the user returns to the activity, it resumes from where the user left off. With a few exceptions, apps are restricted from starting activities when running in the background.    Continuous contin
	The system's likelihood of killing a given process, along with the activities in it, depends on the state of the
	activity at the time. For more information on the relationship between state and vulnerability to ejection, see the section about activity state and ejection from memory.  The activity is finishing to being destroyed by the system
	Depending on the complexity of your activity, you probably don't need to implement all the lifecycle methods. However, it's important that you understand
	each one and implement those that make your app behave the way users expect.  Figure 1. A simplified illustration of the activity lifecycle.







### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 447 of 516 PageID #: 1281



Claim	Public Documentation
	Use Background App Refresh  After you switch to a different app, some apps run for a short period of time before they're set to a suspended state. Apps that are in a suspended state aren't actively in use, open, or taking up system resources. With Background App Refresh, suspended apps can check for updates and new content.  If you want suspended apps to check for new content, go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and turn on Background App Refresh. If you quit an app from the app switcher, it might not be able to run or check for new content before you open it again.  Stocks  This is tooks  Woice Memos  Stocks  Woice Memos
	1 11 11

# Use Low Power Mode to save battery life on your iPhone or iPad

Low Power Mode reduces the amount of power that your iPhone or iPad uses when the battery gets low.

To turn Low Power Mode on or off, go to Settings > Battery. You can also turn Low Power Mode on and off from Control Center. Go to Settings > Control Center > Customize Controls, then select Low Power Mode to add it to Control Center.

When Low Power Mode is on, your iPhone or iPad will last longer before you need to charge it, but some features might take longer to update or complete. Also, some tasks might not work until you turn off Low Power Mode, or until you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher.

Low Power Mode reduces or affects these features:

- 5G (except for video streaming) on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models<sup>3</sup>
- · Auto-Lock (defaults to 30 seconds)
- Display brightness
- Display refresh rate (limited up to 60 Hz) on iPhone and iPad models with ProMotion display<sup>2</sup>
- · Some visual effects
- · iCloud Photos (temporarily paused)
- · Automatic downloads
- · Email fetch
- Background app refresh

When Low Power Mode is on, the battery in the status bar will be yellow. You'll see a yellow battery icon and the battery percentage. After you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher, Low Power Mode automatically turns off.

 If you turn on Low Power Mode, 5G is disabled, except in some cases like video streaming and large downloads on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models. With iPhone 12 models, Low Power Mode disables 5G standalone (where available).

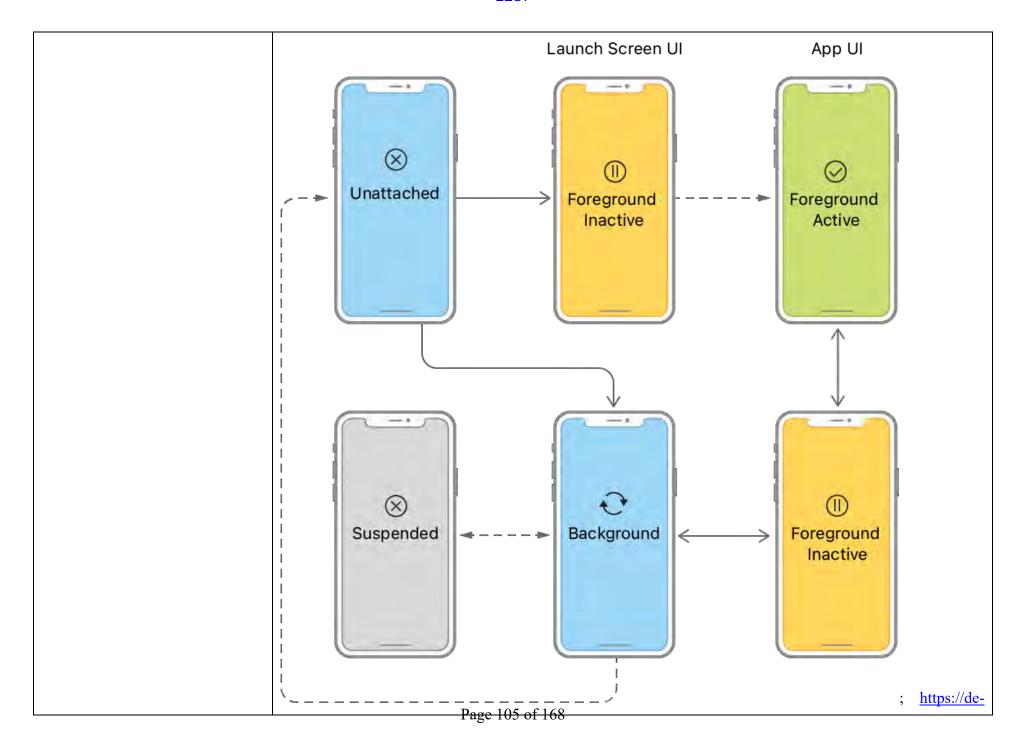


 These devices have ProMotion display: iPhone 13 Pro and later, iPhone 13 Pro Max and later, iPad Pro 10,5-inch, all iPad Pro 11-inch models, and iPad Pro 12,9-inch (2nd generation) and later.

Claim	Public Documentation	
	https://www.apple.com/batteries/maximizing-performance/:	
	View Battery Usage information	
	With iOS, you can easily manage your device's battery life, because you can see the proportion of your battery used by each app (unless the device is charging). To view your usage, go to Settings > Battery.	M 100% <b>■■</b>
	Here are the messages you may see listed below the apps you've been using:  Last 24 Hours  Last Charge Level	Last 10 Days
	Background Activity. This indicates that the battery was used by the app while it was in the background — that is, while you were using another app.	
	To improve battery life, you can turn off the feature that allows apps to refresh in the background. Go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and select Wi-Fi, Wi-Fi & Cellular Data, or Off to turn off Background App Refresh entirely.	
	• If the Mail app lists Background Activity, you can choose to fetch data manually or increase the fetch interval. Go to Settings > Accounts & Passwords > Fetch New Data.	SMOW ACTIVITY 2700
	; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1623003-application/	nstate:

Claim	Public Documentation
	Instance Property
	applicationState
	The app's current state, or that of its most active scene.
	(iOS 4.0+) (iPadOS 4.0+) (Mac Catalyst 13.7+) (tvOS 9.0+) (visionOS 1.0+ Beta)
	var applicationState: UIApplication.State { get }
	Discussion
	The behavior of this property depends on whether your app is scene-based.
	In a scene-based app, this property takes the value of the most active scene, which it determines from each scene's activationState property. A scene-based app launches in the background state, and transitions between its states as scenes connect, change their states, and disconnect. For scene-based apps, use UISceneDelegate to respond to changes in an individual scene's life cycle.
	In a sceneless app, the property's value is always the app's current state. The app is inactive at launch, and then is generally in either an active or background state. The app may become inactive for a short period — for example, when transitioning between active and background states, when the system presents an alert in front of it, or when the system displays the application switcher. For sceneless apps, use UIApplicationDelegate to respond to the app's life cycle changes.
	; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/managing_your_app_s_life_cycle:

Claim	Public Documentation
	Managing Your App's Life Cycle
	Respond to system notifications when your app is in the foreground or background, and handle other significant system-related events.
	Overview  The current state of your app determines what it can and cannot do at any
	time. For example, a foreground app has the user's attention, so it has priority over system resources, including the CPU. By contrast, a background app must do as little work as possible, and preferably nothing, because it is offscreen. As your app changes from state to state, you must adjust its behavior accordingly.



# Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 454 of 516 PageID #: 1288

Claim	Public Documentation
	veloper.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_screens/scenes/preparing your ui to run in the foreground/:  Preparing Your UI to Run in the Foreground  Configure your app to appear onscreen.
	Overview  Use foreground transitions to prepare your app's UI to appear onscreen. An app's transition to the foreground is usually in response to a user action. For example, when the user taps the app's icon, the system launches the app and brings it to the foreground. Use a foreground transition to update your app's UI, acquire resources, and start the services you need to handle user requests.

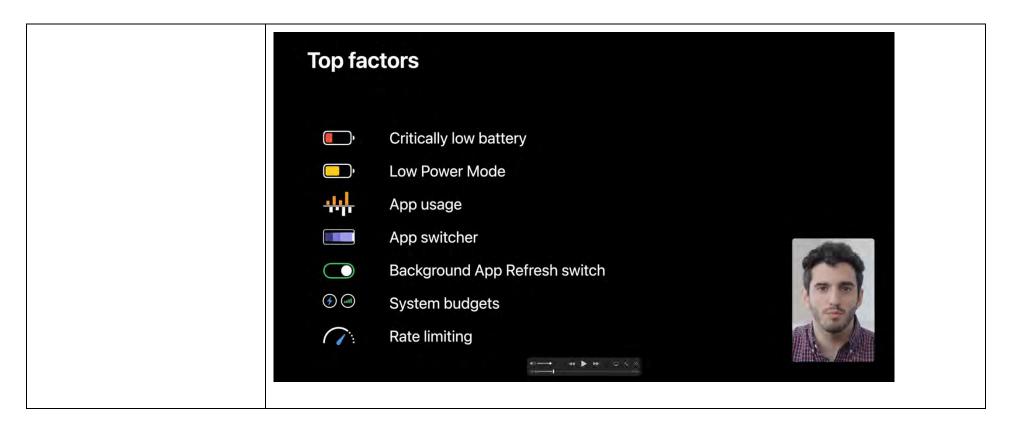
Claim	Public Documentation
	Configure Your User Interface and Initial Tasks at Activation
	The system moves your app to the active state immediately before displaying the app's UI. Activation is a good time to configure your app's UI and runtime behavior; specifically:
	Show your app's windows, if needed.
	Change the currently visible view controller, if needed.
	Update the data values and state of views and controls.
	Display controls to resume a paused game.
	Start or resume any dispatch queues that you use to execute tasks.
	Update data source objects.
	Start timers for periodic tasks.
	Put your configuration code in one of the following methods:
	For a scene-based UI—The sceneDidBecomeActive(_:) method of the appropriate scene delegate object.
	• For all other apps—The applicationDidBecomeActive(_;) method of your app delegate object.
	Activation is also the time to put finishing touches on your UI before displaying it to the user. Don't run any code that might block your activation method. Instead, make sure you have everything you need in advance. For example, if your data changes frequently outside of the app, use background tasks to fetch updates from the network before your app returns to the foreground. Otherwise, be prepared to display existing data while you fetch changes asynchronously.  https://de-
	veloper.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_screens/scenes/prepar-
	ing your ui to run in the background/;
	https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/scenes/prepar-
	<u>ing your ui to run in the background/about the background execution sequence/; https://developer.ap-ple.com/documentation/uikit/app and environment/scenes/preparing your ui to run in the background/ex</u>
	tending your app s background execution time/; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/background">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/background</a> execution/using back-
	ground_tasks/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_screens/scenes/prepar-

# Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 456 of 516 PageID #: 1290

Claim	Public Documentation
	ing your ui to run in the background/using background tasks to update your app/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/refreshing and maintaining your app using background tasks/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/likit/uiapplication/1622976-backgroundfetchintervalminimum/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1622994-backgroundrefreshstatus/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_screens/scenes/preparing_your_ui_to_run_in_the_foreground/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1623003-applicationstate; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/url_loading_system; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/foundation/url_loading_system; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/media_playback/configuring_your_app_for_media_playback; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/media_playback/configuring_your_app_for_media_playback; https://developer.apple.com/videos/play/wwdc2020/10063:

# Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 457 of 516 PageID #: 1291

Claim	Public Documentation	
	Factors affecting your runtime	
	Critically low battery Background App Refresh switch Airplane mode	
	Low Power Mode Ongoing iCloud restore Settings Display on/off state	
	Device temperature System budgets Process contention App usage	
	App switcher Rate limiting Camera in-use Device lock state	



# Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 459 of 516 PageID #: 1293

Claim	Public Documentation	
	Settings  1:06  General  Orientation  Background App Refresh  Turning off Background App Refresh may preserve battery life. Apps with complications on the current watch face will continue to refresh, even when their background app refresh -atting is off.	
[1j] is interacting with the user in the device user interface fore- ground, and	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise one or more applications "interacting with the user in the device user interface foreground."  For example, phones and tablets sold and used by T-Mobile classify applications and internet service activities in both foreground and background. See, e.g., <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/support/public-files/attachments/sam-sung/samsung-galaxy-s21-fe-5g/Samsung%20Gal-axy%20S21%20FE%205G_English%20User%20Guide_FINAL2.pdf">https://www.t-mobile.com/support/public-files/attachments/sam-sung/samsung-galaxy-s21-fe-5g/Samsung%20Gal-axy%20S21%20FE%205G_English%20User%20Guide_FINAL2.pdf</a> :	

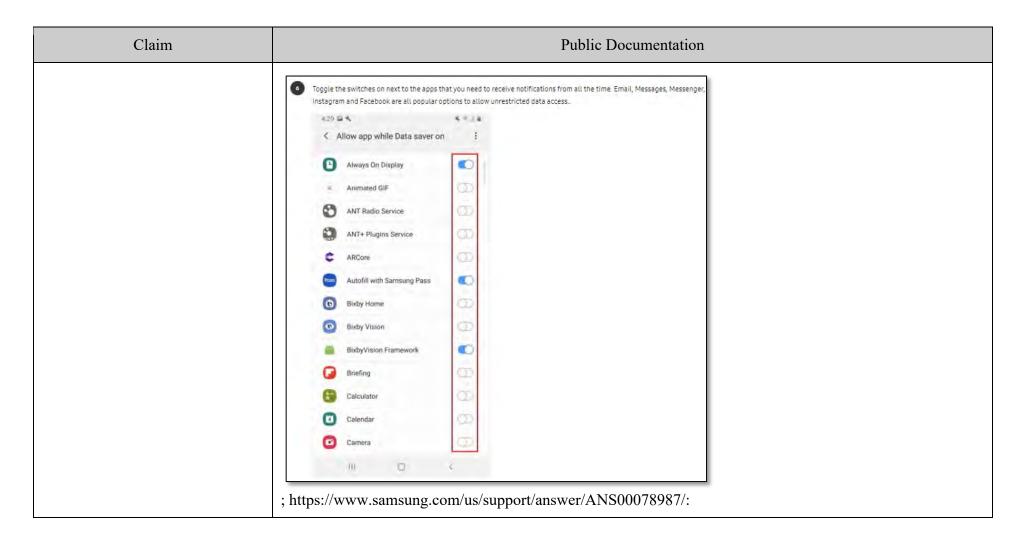
Claim	Public Documentation
	Data usage
	Check your current mobile and Wi-Fi data usage. You can also customize warnings and limits.
	<ul> <li>From Settings, tap  Connections &gt; Data usage.</li> </ul>
	Turn on Data saver
	Use Data saver to reduce your data consumption by preventing selected apps from sending or receiving data in the background.
	<ol> <li>From Settings, tap          Connections &gt; Data usage &gt; Data saver.</li> </ol>
	2. Tap to turn on Data saver.
	<ul> <li>To allow some apps to have unrestricted data usage, tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on, and tap next to each app to specify restrictions.</li> </ul>
	; https://www.samsung.com/us/support/answer/ANS00079018/:

# Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 461 of 516 PageID #: 1295

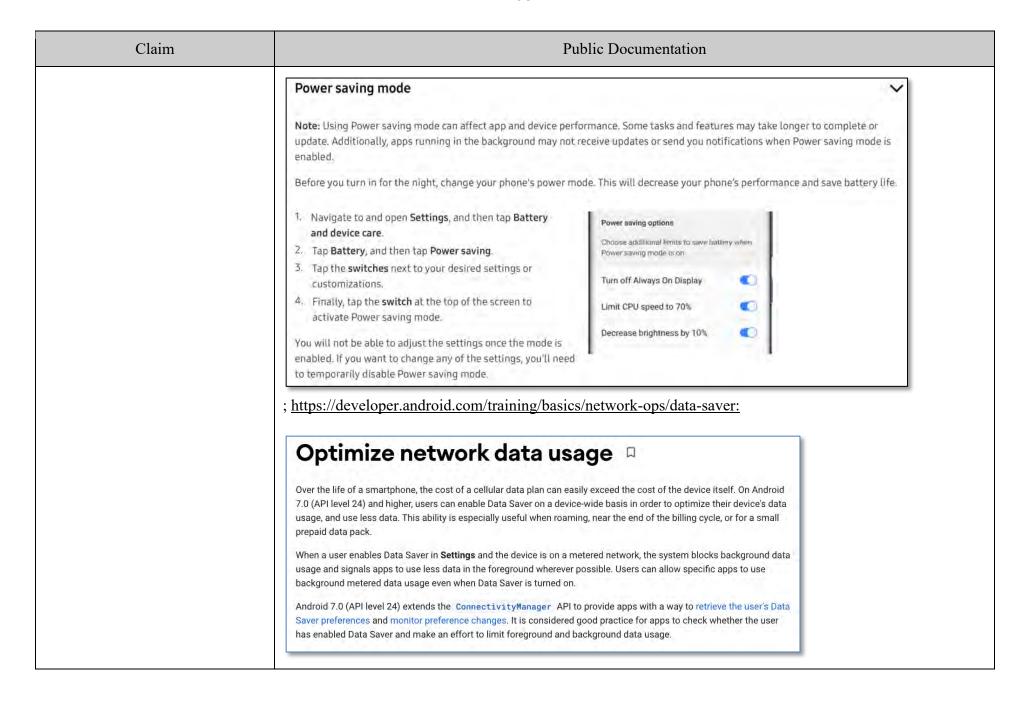
Claim	Public Documentation	
Claim	Turn Data saver on or off  Data saver prevents some apps from sending or receiving data in the background. So rest a data.  1. Navigate to and open Settings, and then tap Connections.  2. Tap Data usage, tap Data saver, and then tap the switch next to Turn on now.  3. If there are still some apps you'd like to run in the background, you can set them as exceptions. Tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on at the bottom of the screen.  4. Tap More options (the three vertical dots) and choose Show system apps or Show allowed apps first to narrow down the list.  5. Finally, tap the switch(es) next to your desired app(s).	assured, you're not wasting any precious



### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 463 of 516 PageID #: 1297

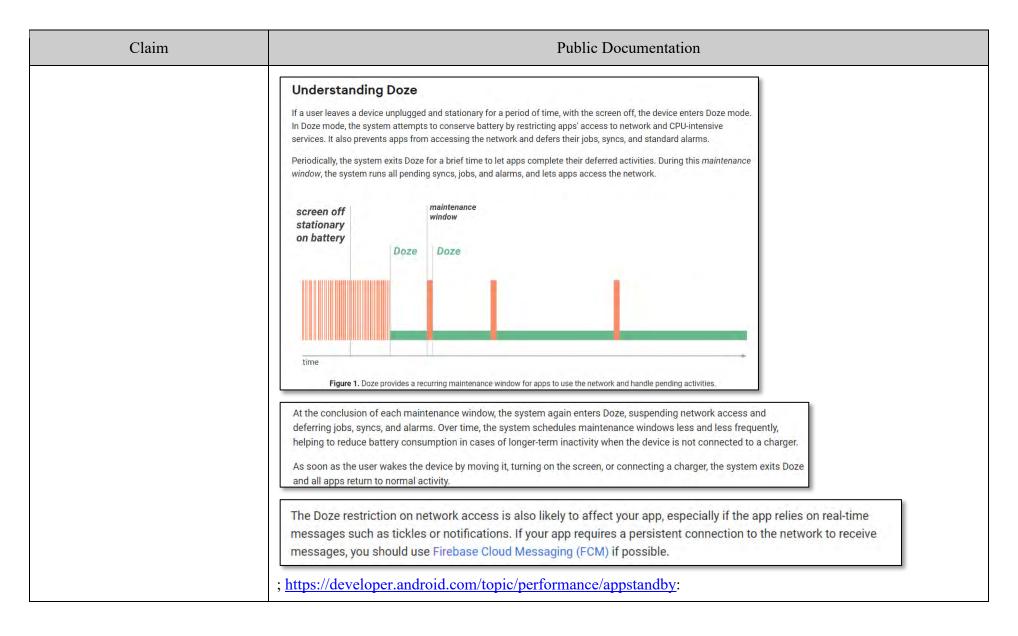


### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 464 of 516 PageID #: 1298



Claim	Public Documentation	
	Check data saver preferences	
	On Android 7.0 (API level 24) and higher, apps can use the ConnectivityManager API to determine what data usage restrictions are being applied. The getRestrictBackgroundStatus() method returns one of the following values:	
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_DISABLED	
	Data Saver is disabled.	
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_ENABLED	
	The user has enabled Data Saver for this app. Apps should make an effort to limit data usage in the foreground and gracefully handle restrictions to background data usage.	
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_WHITELISTED	
	The user has enabled Data Saver but the app is allowed to bypass it. Apps should still make an effort to limit foreground and background data usage.	
	Limit data usage whenever the device is connected to a metered network, even if Data Saver is disabled or the app is allowed to bypass it. The following sample code uses <a href="ConnectivityManager.isActiveNetworkMetered">ConnectivityManager.getRestrictBackgroundStatus()</a> to determine how much data the app should use:	
	; <a href="https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/doze-standby:">https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/doze-standby:</a>	
	Optimize for Doze and App Standby  Starting from Android 6.0 (API level 23), Android introduces two power-saving features that extend battery life for users by managing how apps behave when a device is not connected to a power source. Doze reduces battery consumption by deferring background CPU and network activity for apps when the device is unused for long periods of time. App Standby defers background network activity for apps with which the user has not recently interacted.	
	Starting from Android 6.0 (API level 23), Android introduces two power-saving features that extend battery life for users by managing how apps behave when a device is not connected to a power source. <i>Doze</i> reduces battery consumption by deferring background CPU and network activity for apps when the device is unused for long periods of time. <i>App Standby</i>	

### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 466 of 516 PageID #: 1300



#### App Standby Buckets

Android 9 (API level 28) and higher support **App Standby Buckets**. App Standby Buckets help the system prioritize apps' requests for resources based on how recently and how frequently the apps are used. Based on app usage patterns, each app is placed in one of five priority **buckets**. The system limits the device resources available to each app based on which bucket the app is in.

#### **Priority buckets**

The system dynamically assigns each app to a priority bucket, reassigning the apps as needed. The system may rely on a preloaded app that uses machine learning to determine how likely each app is to be used, and assigns apps to the appropriate buckets. If the system app is not present on a device, the system defaults to sorting apps based on how recently they were used. More active apps are assigned to buckets that give the apps higher priority, making more system resources available to the app. In particular, the bucket determines how frequently the app's jobs run, and how often the app can trigger alarms. These restrictions apply only while the device is on battery power; the system does not impose these restrictions on apps while the device is charging.



Note: Every manufacturer can set their own criteria for how non-active apps are assigned to buckets. You should not try to influence which bucket your app is assigned to. Instead, focus on making sure your app behaves well in whatever bucket it might be in. Your app can find out what bucket it's currently in by calling <a href="UsageStatsManager.getAppStandbyBucket(">UsageStatsManager.getAppStandbyBucket()</a>.

#### The buckets are:

- 1. Active: App is currently being used or was very recently used.
- 2. Working set: App is in regular use.
- 3. Frequent: App is often used, but not every day.
- 4. Rare: App is not frequently used.
- 5. Restricted: App consumes a great deal of system resources, or may exhibit undesirable behavior.

In addition, there's a special **never** bucket for apps that have been installed but have never been run. The system imposes severe restrictions on these apps.

Claim	Public Documentation
	; https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/power/power-details; https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/background-optimization; https://developer.android.com/reference/android/app/job/JobScheduler; https://developer.android.com/guide/background/persistent; https://developer.android.com/guide/components/activities/process-lifecycle:
	A foreground process is one that is required for what the user is currently doing. Various application components can cause its containing process to be considered foreground in different ways. A process is considered to be in the foreground if any of the following conditions hold:
	<ul> <li>It is running an Activity at the top of the screen that the user is interacting with (its onResume() method has been called).</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>It has a BroadcastReceiver that is currently running (its         BroadcastReceiver.onReceive() method is executing).     </li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>It has a Service that is currently executing code in one of its callbacks         (Service.onCreate(), Service.onStart(), or Service.onDestroy()).</li> </ul>
	There will only ever be a few such processes in the system, and these will only be killed as a last resort if memory is so low that not even these processes can continue to run. Generally, at this point, the device has reached a memory paging state, so this action is required in order to keep the user interface responsive.
	; https://developer.android.com/guide/background:

Claim	Public Documentation
	Definition of background work
	<ul> <li>An app is running in the background when both the following conditions are satisfied:</li> <li>None of the app's activities are currently visible to the user.</li> <li>The app isn't running any foreground services that started while an activity from the app was</li> </ul>
	visible to the user.  Otherwise, the app is running in the foreground.
	; https://developer.android.com/guide/components/services;

#### **Types of Services**

These are the three different types of services:

#### Foreground

A foreground service performs some operation that is noticeable to the user. For example, an audio app would use a foreground service to play an audio track. Foreground services must display a Notification. Foreground services continue running even when the user isn't interacting with the app.

When you use a foreground service, you must display a notification so that users are actively aware that the service is running. This notification cannot be dismissed unless the service is either stopped or removed from the foreground.

Learn more about how to configure foreground services in your app.



Note: The <u>WorkManager</u> API offers a flexible way of scheduling tasks, and is able to <u>run these jobs as foreground</u> services if needed. In many cases, using WorkManager is preferable to using foreground services directly.

#### Background

A background service performs an operation that isn't directly noticed by the user. For example, if an app used a service to compact its storage, that would usually be a background service.

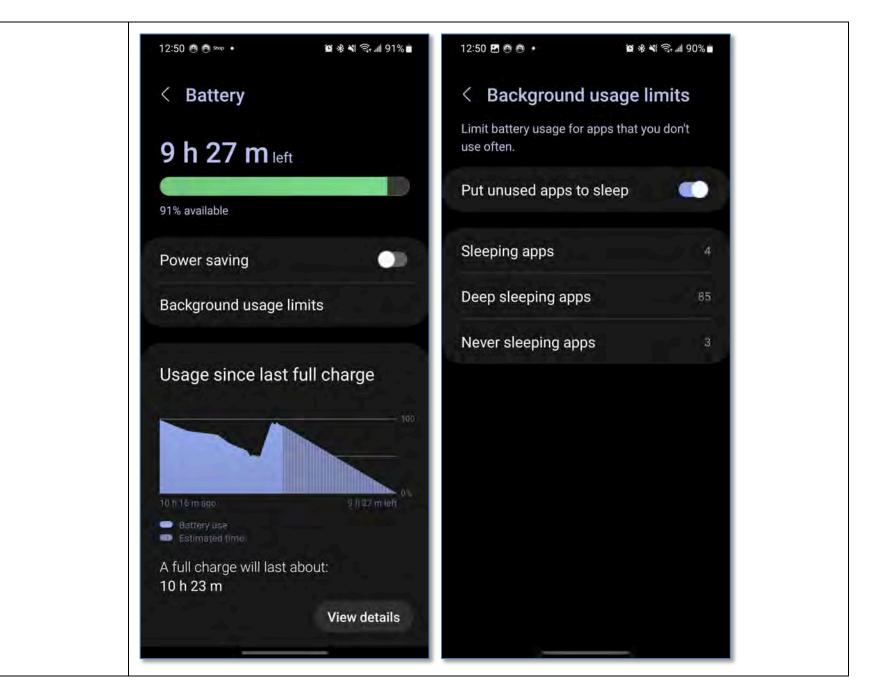


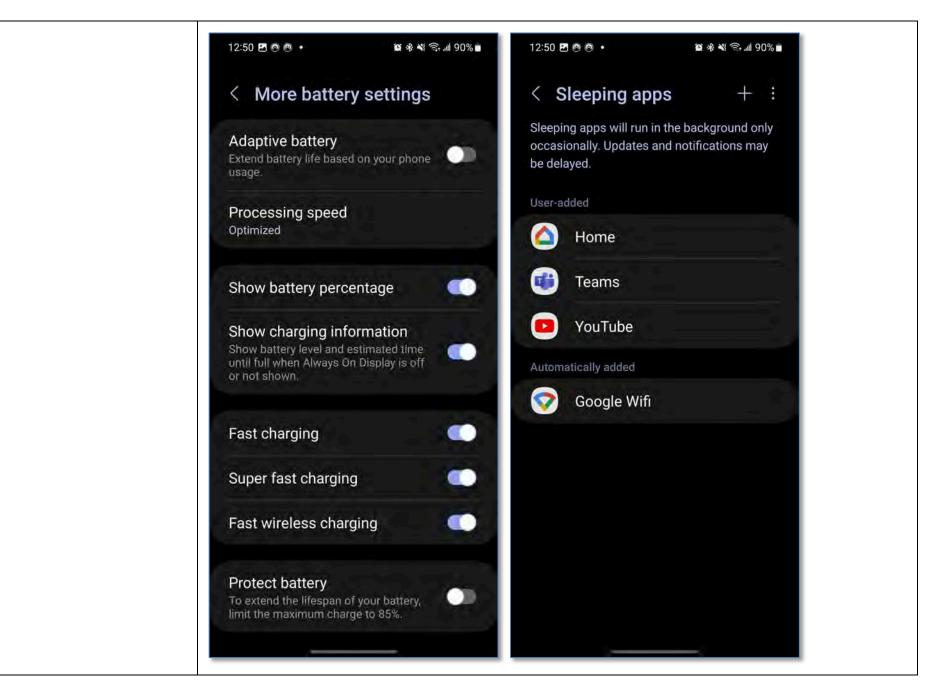
**Note:** If your app targets API level 26 or higher, the system imposes <u>restrictions on running background services</u> when the app itself isn't in the foreground. In most situations, for example, you shouldn't <u>access location</u> <u>information from the background</u>. Instead, <u>schedule tasks using WorkManager</u>.

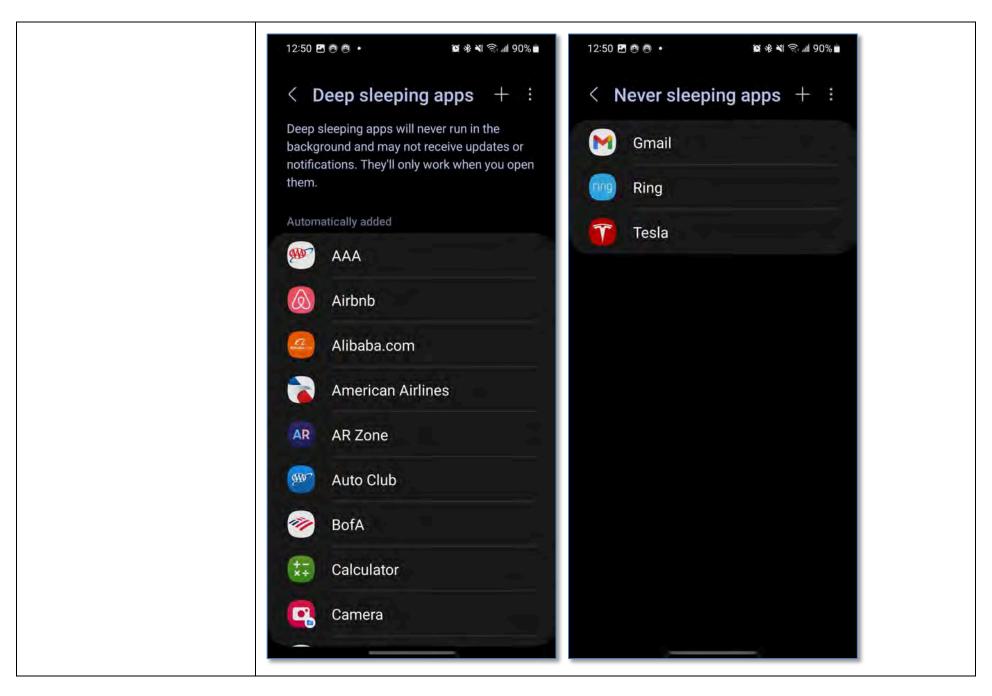
#### Bound

A service is bound when an application component binds to it by calling <code>bindService()</code> . A bound service offers a client-server interface that allows components to interact with the service, send requests, receive results, and even do so across processes with interprocess communication (IPC). A bound service runs only as long as another application component is bound to it. Multiple components can bind to the service at once, but when all of them unbind, the service is destroyed.

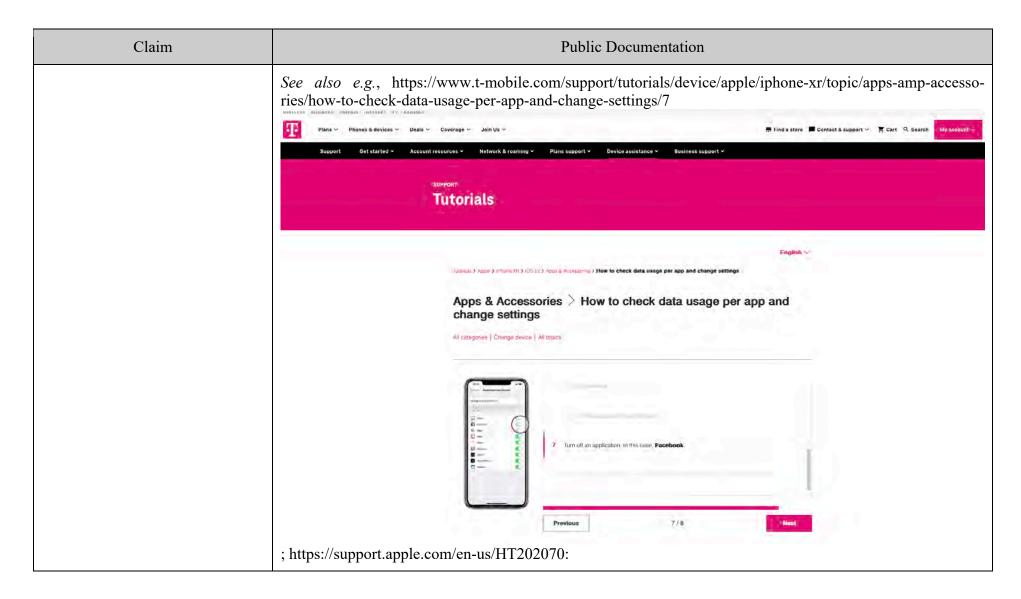
Claim	Public Documentation
	; https://developer.android.com/guide/components/activities/intro-activities; <i>see also</i> the exemplary screenshots below:







### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 475 of 516 PageID #: 1309



Claim	Public Documentation
	Use Background App Refresh  After you switch to a different app, some apps run for a short period of time before they're set to a suspended state. Apps that are in a suspended state aren't actively in use, open, or taking up system resources. With Background App Refresh, suspended apps can check for updates and new content.  If you want suspended apps to check for new content, go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and turn on Background App Refresh. If you guit an app from the app switcher, it might not be able to run or check for new content before you open it again.  9:41    Back   Background App Refresh
	https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT205234:

# Use Low Power Mode to save battery life on your iPhone or iPad

Low Power Mode reduces the amount of power that your iPhone or iPad uses when the battery gets low.

To turn Low Power Mode on or off, go to Settings > Battery. You can also turn Low Power Mode on and off from Control Center. Go to Settings > Control Center > Customize Controls, then select Low Power Mode to add it to Control Center.

When Low Power Mode is on, your iPhone or iPad will last longer before you need to charge it, but some features might take longer to update or complete. Also, some tasks might not work until you turn off Low Power Mode, or until you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher.

Low Power Mode reduces or affects these features:

- 5G (except for video streaming) on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models<sup>3</sup>
- · Auto-Lock (defaults to 30 seconds)
- Display brightness
- Display refresh rate (limited up to 60 Hz) on iPhone and iPad models with ProMotion display<sup>2</sup>
- · Some visual effects
- · iCloud Photos (temporarily paused)
- · Automatic downloads
- · Email fetch
- Background app refresh

When Low Power Mode is on, the battery in the status bar will be yellow. You'll see a yellow battery icon and the battery percentage. After you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher, Low Power Mode automatically turns off.

 If you turn on Low Power Mode, 5G is disabled, except in some cases like video streaming and large downloads on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models. With iPhone 12 models, Low Power Mode disables 5G standalone (where available).



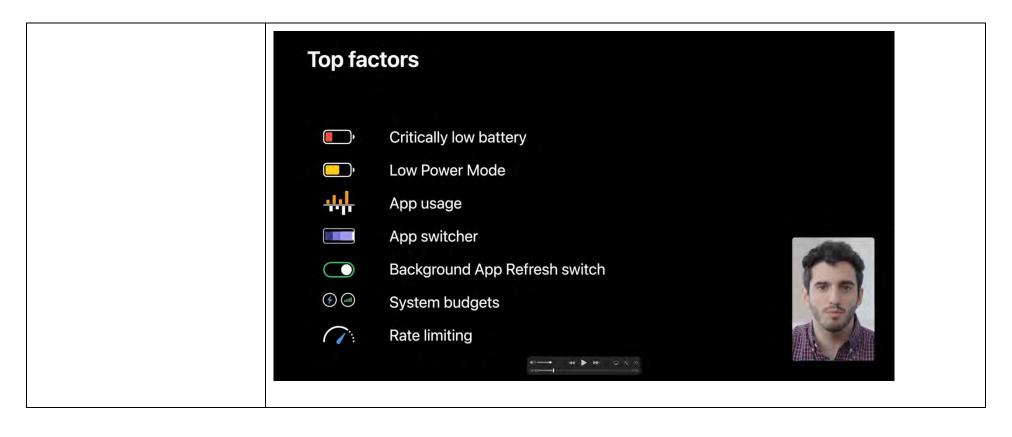
 These devices have ProMotion display: iPhone 13 Pro and later, iPhone 13 Pro Max and later, iPad Pro 10,5-inch, all iPad Pro 11-inch models, and iPad Pro 12.9-lnch (2nd generation) and later.

Claim	Public Documentation	
	https://www.apple.com/batteries/maximizing-performance/:	
	View Battery Usage information	
	With iOS, you can easily manage your device's battery life, because you can see the proportion of your battery used by each app (unless the device is charging). To view your usage, go to Settings > Battery.	M 100% <b>■■</b>
	Here are the messages you may see listed below the apps you've been using:  Last 24 Hours  Last Charge Level	Last 10 Days
	Background Activity. This indicates that the battery was used by the app while it was in the background — that is, while you were using another app.	
	To improve battery life, you can turn off the feature that allows apps to refresh in the background. Go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and select Wi-Fi, Wi-Fi & Cellular Data, or Off to turn off Background App Refresh entirely.	
	• If the Mail app lists Background Activity, you can choose to fetch data manually or increase the fetch interval. Go to Settings > Accounts & Passwords > Fetch New Data.	SMOW ACTIVITY 2700
	; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1623003-application/	nstate:

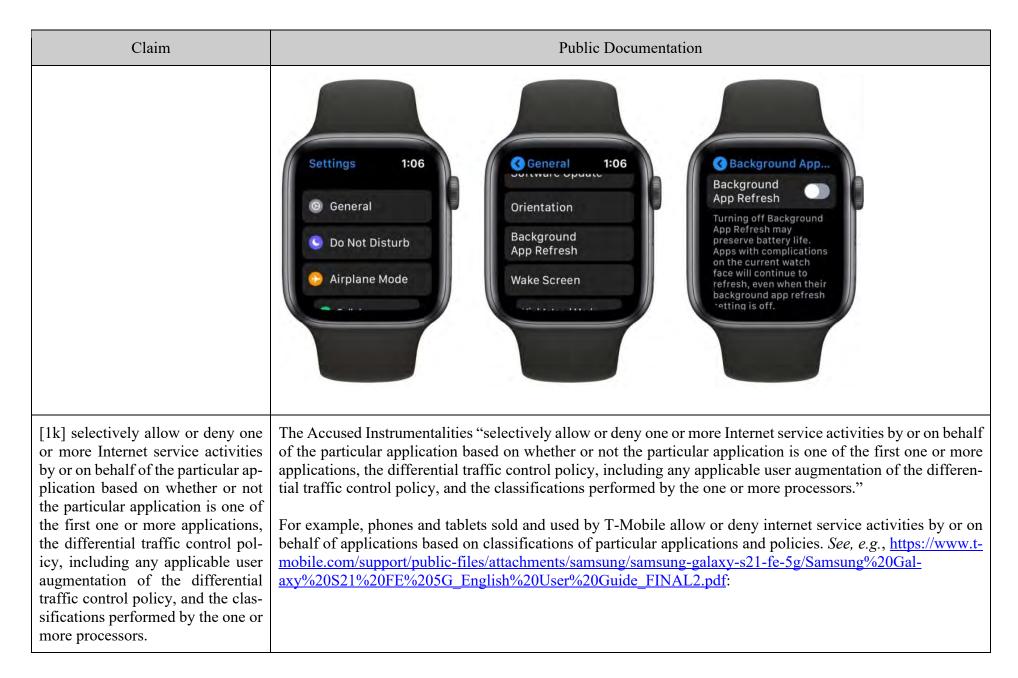
Claim	Public Documentation
	Instance Property
	applicationState
	The app's current state, or that of its most active scene.
	(iOS 4.0+) (iPadOS 4.0+) (Mac Catalyst 13.7+) (tvOS 9.0+) (visionOS 1.0+ Beta)
	var applicationState: UIApplication.State { get }
	Discussion
	The behavior of this property depends on whether your app is scene-based.
	In a scene-based app, this property takes the value of the most active scene, which it determines from each scene's activationState property. A scene-based app launches in the background state, and transitions between its states as scenes connect, change their states, and disconnect. For scene-based apps, use UISceneDelegate to respond to changes in an individual scene's life cycle.
	In a sceneless app, the property's value is always the app's current state. The app is inactive at launch, and then is generally in either an active or background state. The app may become inactive for a short period — for example, when transitioning between active and background states, when the system presents an alert in front of it, or when the system displays the application switcher. For sceneless apps, use UIApplicationDelegate to respond to the app's life cycle changes.
	; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows</a> and screens/scenes/preparing your ui to run in the background/; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app</a> and environment/scenes/preparing your ui to run in the background/extending your app s background execution time/; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/background/extending_your_app_s_background_execution_time/">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/background/extending_your_app_s_background_execution_time/</a> ; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/background/extending_your_app_s_background_execution_time/">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/background/extending_your_app_s_background_execution_time/</a> ; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/background/extending_your_app_s_background_execution_time/">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/background/extending_your_app_s_background_execution_time/</a> ; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/background/extending_your_app_s_background_execution_time/">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/background/extending_your_app_s_background_execution_time/</a> ; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/background/extending-your_app_s_background_execution_time/">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/background/extending-your_app_s_background_execution_time/</a> ; <a href="https://developer.apple.com/documentation/background/extending-your_app_s_background_execution_time/">https://developer.apple.com/documentation/background/extending-your_app_s_background_execution_time/</a> ;

Claim	Public Documentation
	https://developer.apple.com/documentation/watchkit/background_execution/using_background_tasks/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_screens/scenes/preparing_your_ui_to_run_in_the_background/using_background_tasks_to_update_your_app/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/refreshing_and_maintaining_your_app_using_background_tasks/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1622976-backgroundfetchintervalminimum/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1622994-backgroundrefreshstatus/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_screens/scenes/preparing_your_ui_to_run_in_the_foreground/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1623003-applicationstate; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/foundation/url_loading_system; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/foundation/url_loading_system; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/avfoundation/avfoundation/avfoundation/avfoundation/media_playback/configuring_your_app_for_media_playback; https://developer.apple.com/videos/play/wwdc2020/10063:

Claim	Public Documentation	
	Factors affecting your runtime	
	Critically low battery Background App Refresh switch Airplane mode	
	Low Power Mode Ongoing iCloud restore Settings Display on/off state	
	Device temperature System budgets Process contention App usage	
	App switcher Rate limiting Camera in-use Device lock state	



### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 483 of 516 PageID #: 1317

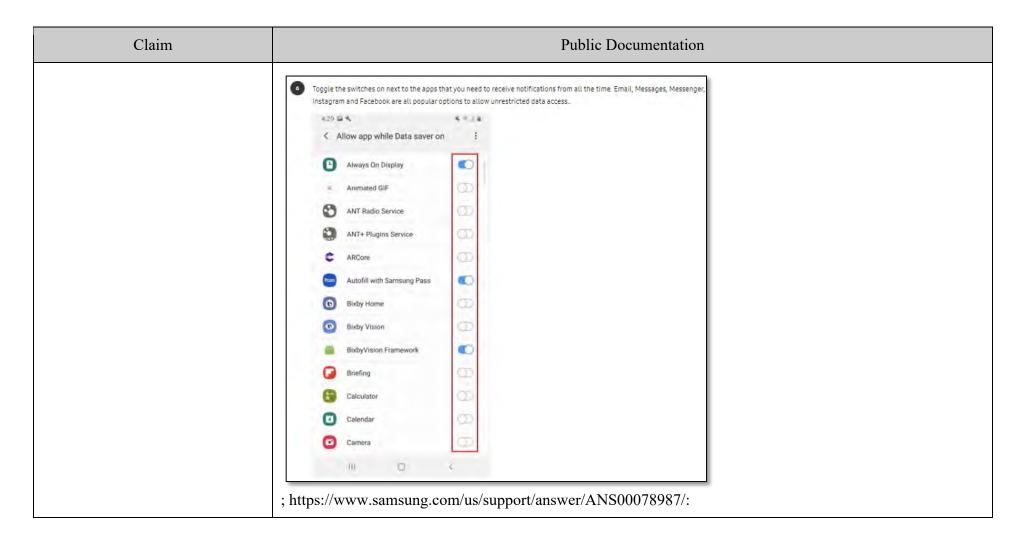


Claim	Public Documentation
	Data usage
	Check your current mobile and Wi-Fi data usage. You can also customize warnings and limits.
	<ul> <li>From Settings, tap  Connections &gt; Data usage.</li> </ul>
	Turn on Data saver
	Use Data saver to reduce your data consumption by preventing selected apps from sending or receiving data in the background.
	<ol> <li>From Settings, tap  Connections &gt; Data usage &gt; Data saver.</li> </ol>
	2. Tap to turn on Data saver.
	<ul> <li>To allow some apps to have unrestricted data usage, tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on, and tap next to each app to specify restrictions.</li> </ul>
	; <a href="https://www.samsung.com/us/support/answer/ANS00079018/">https://www.samsung.com/us/support/answer/ANS00079018/</a> :

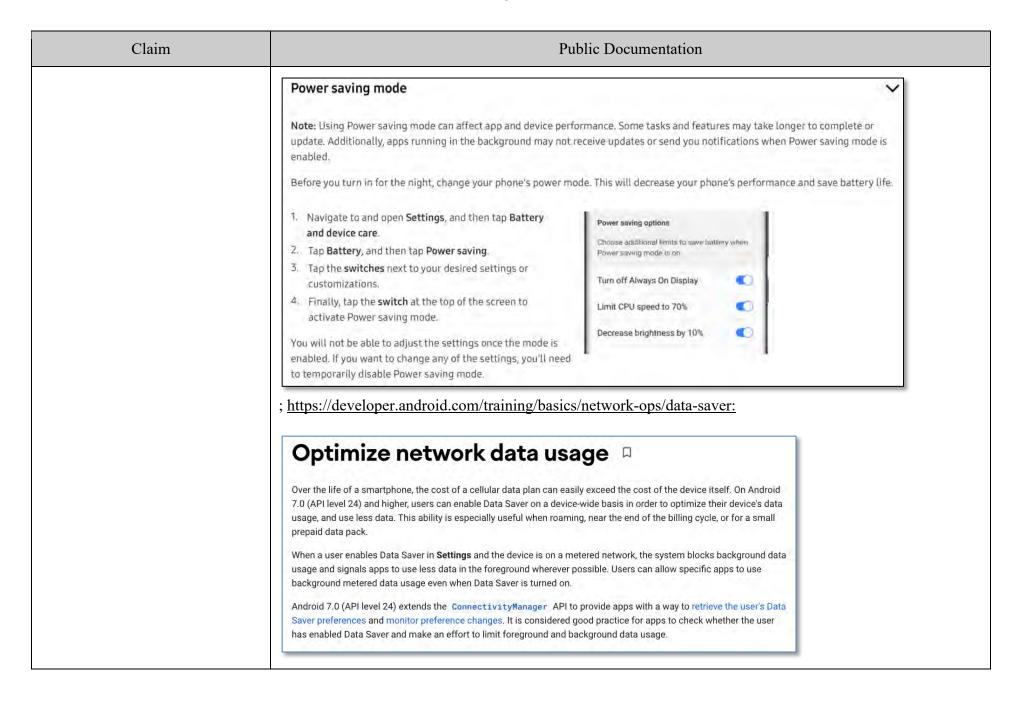
Claim	Public Docu	umentation
	Turn Data saver on or off  Data saver prevents some apps from sending or receiving data in the background. So rest adata.  1. Navigate to and open Settings, and then tap Connections.  2. Tap Data usage, tap Data saver, and then tap the switch next to Turn on now.  3. If there are still some apps you'd like to run in the background, you can set them as exceptions. Tap Allowed to use data while Data saver is on at the bottom of the screen.  4. Tap More options (the three vertical dots) and choose Show system apps or Show allowed apps first to narrow down the list.  5. Finally, tap the switch(es) next to your desired app(s).	ssured, you're not wasting any precious



### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 487 of 516 PageID #: 1321

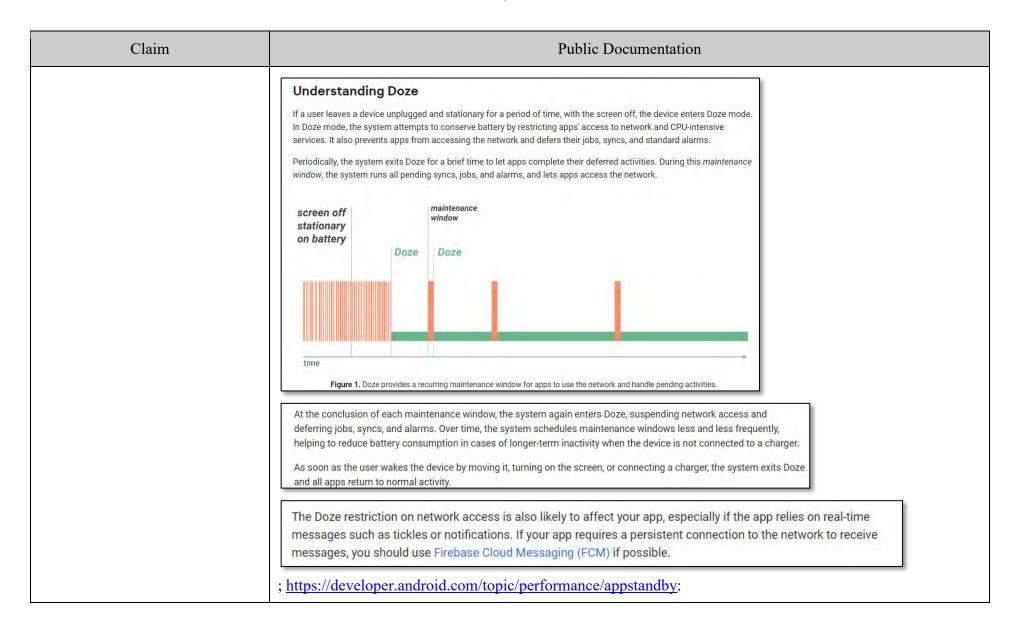


### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 488 of 516 PageID #: 1322



Claim	Public Documentation
	Check data saver preferences
	On Android 7.0 (API level 24) and higher, apps can use the ConnectivityManager API to determine what data usage restrictions are being applied. The getRestrictBackgroundStatus() method returns one of the following values:
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_DISABLED
	Data Saver is disabled.
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_ENABLED
	The user has enabled Data Saver for this app. Apps should make an effort to limit data usage in the foreground and gracefully handle restrictions to background data usage.
	RESTRICT_BACKGROUND_STATUS_WHITELISTED
	The user has enabled Data Saver but the app is allowed to bypass it. Apps should still make an effort to limit foreground and background data usage.
	Limit data usage whenever the device is connected to a metered network, even if Data Saver is disabled or the app is allowed to bypass it. The following sample code uses <a href="ConnectivityManager.getRestrictBackgroundStatus">ConnectivityManager.getRestrictBackgroundStatus</a> () to determine how much data the app should use:
	; <a href="https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/doze-standby:">https://developer.android.com/training/monitoring-device-state/doze-standby:</a> Optimize for Doze and App Standby  Starting from Android 6.0 (API level 23), Android introduces two power-saving features that extend battery life for users by managing how apps behave when a device is not connected to a power source. Doze reduces battery consumption by deferring background CPU and network activity for apps when the device is unused for long periods of time. App Standby defers background network activity for apps with which the user has not recently interacted.  While the device is in Doze, apps' access to certain battery-intensive resources is deferred until maintenance windows. The specific restrictions are listed in Power Management Restrictions.

### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 490 of 516 PageID #: 1324



#### App Standby Buckets

Android 9 (API level 28) and higher support **App Standby Buckets**. App Standby Buckets help the system prioritize apps' requests for resources based on how recently and how frequently the apps are used. Based on app usage patterns, each app is placed in one of five priority **buckets**. The system limits the device resources available to each app based on which bucket the app is in.

#### **Priority buckets**

The system dynamically assigns each app to a priority bucket, reassigning the apps as needed. The system may rely on a preloaded app that uses machine learning to determine how likely each app is to be used, and assigns apps to the appropriate buckets. If the system app is not present on a device, the system defaults to sorting apps based on how recently they were used. More active apps are assigned to buckets that give the apps higher priority, making more system resources available to the app. In particular, the bucket determines how frequently the app's jobs run, and how often the app can trigger alarms. These restrictions apply only while the device is on battery power; the system does not impose these restrictions on apps while the device is charging.



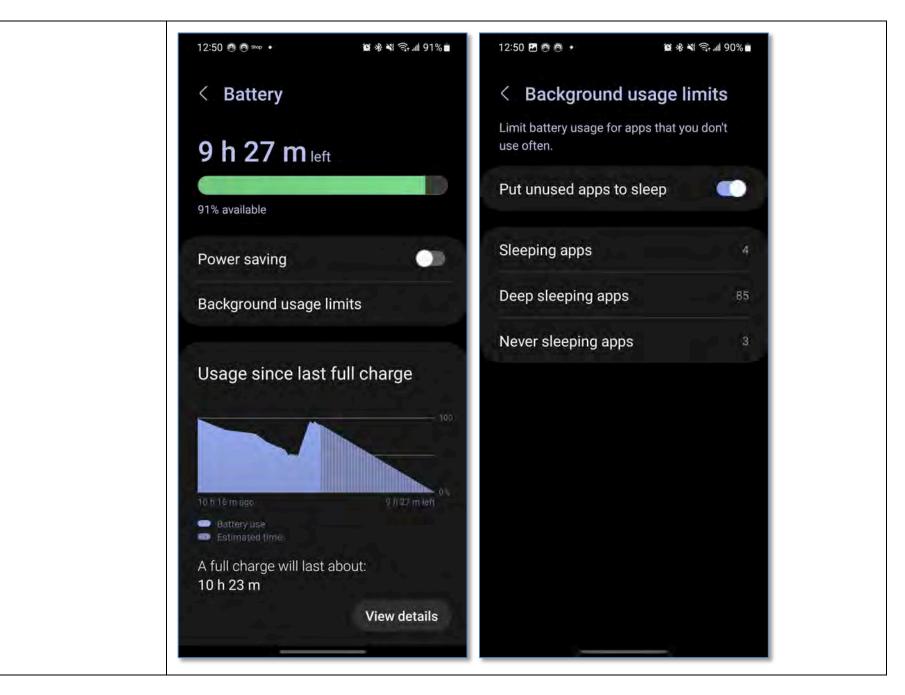
Note: Every manufacturer can set their own criteria for how non-active apps are assigned to buckets. You should not try to influence which bucket your app is assigned to. Instead, focus on making sure your app behaves well in whatever bucket it might be in. Your app can find out what bucket it's currently in by calling <a href="UsageStatsManager.getAppStandbyBucket()">UsageStatsManager.getAppStandbyBucket()</a>.

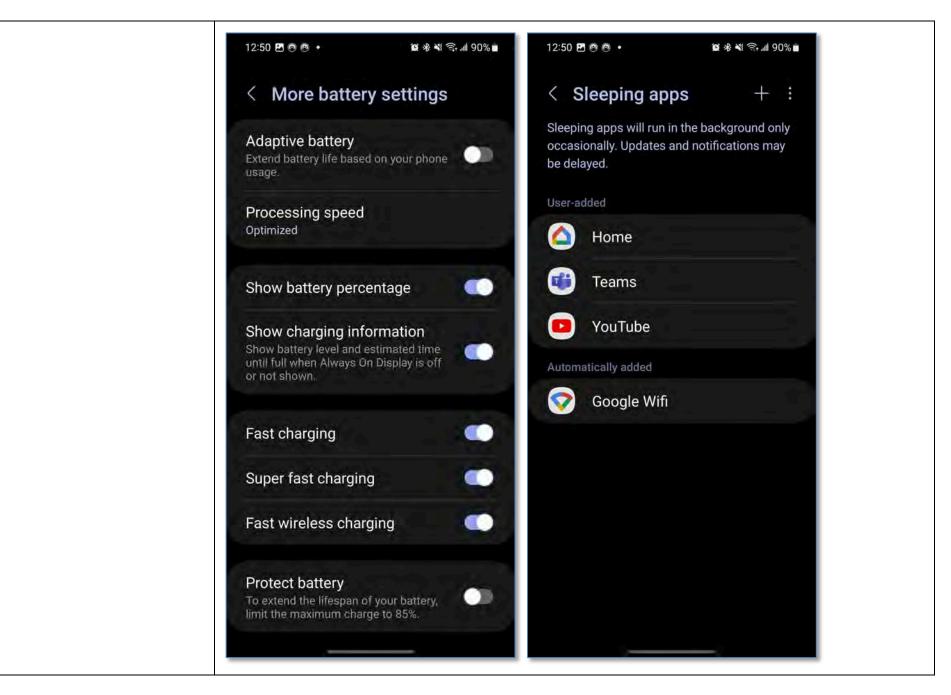
#### The buckets are:

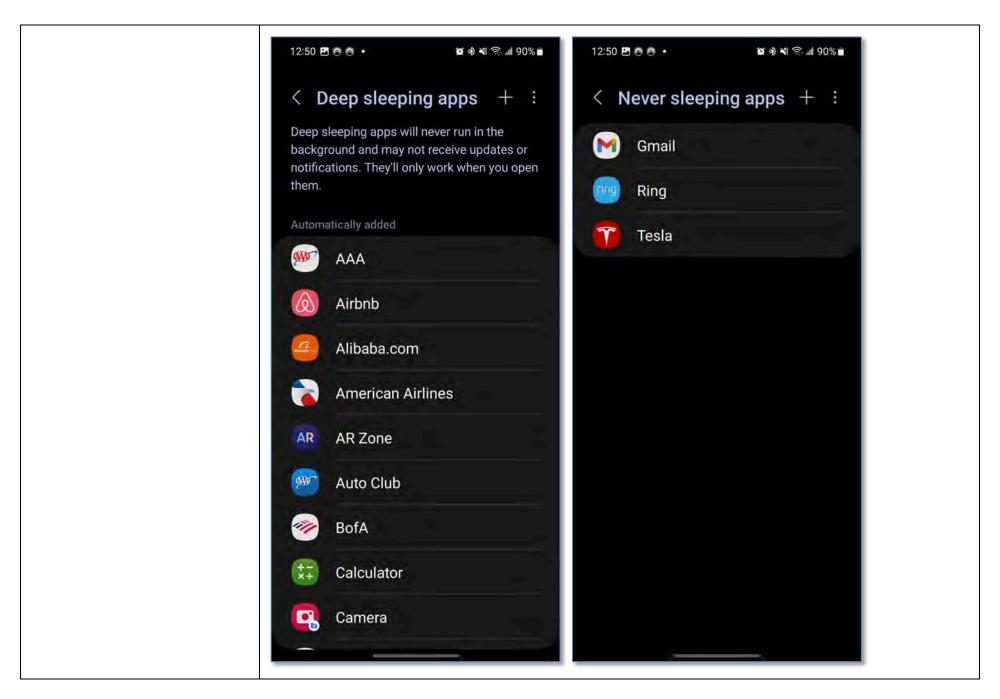
- 1. Active: App is currently being used or was very recently used.
- 2. Working set: App is in regular use.
- 3. Frequent: App is often used, but not every day.
- 4. Rare: App is not frequently used.
- 5. Restricted: App consumes a great deal of system resources, or may exhibit undesirable behavior.

In addition, there's a special **never** bucket for apps that have been installed but have never been run. The system imposes severe restrictions on these apps.

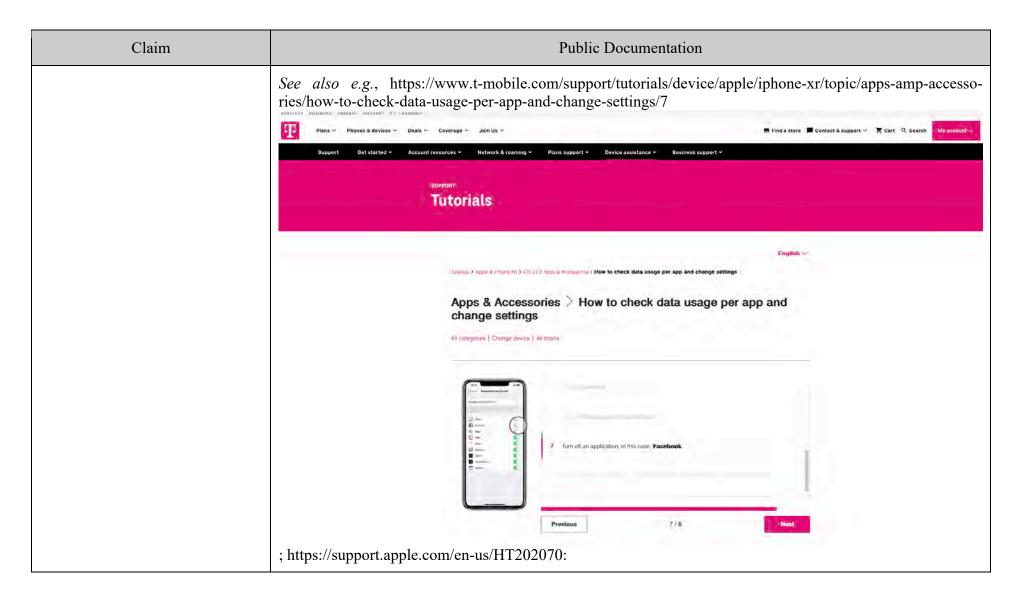
Claim	Public Documentation
	; <a href="https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/power/power-details">https://developer.android.com/topic/performance/background-optimization;</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/background/persistent;">https://developer.android.com/guide/background/persistent;</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/background/persistent;">https://developer.android.com/guide/background/persistent;</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/guide/background">https://developer.android.com/guide/background</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/spie/android-9.0">https://developer.android.com/guide/background</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/training/basics/network-ops/reading-network-state">https://developer.android.com/training/basics/network-ops/reading-network-state</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/training/connectivity/network-access-optimization">https://developer.android.com/training/connectivity/network-access-optimization</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/reference/android/net/NetworkCapabilities">https://developer.android.com/reference/android/net/NetworkCapabilities</a> . <a href="https://developer.android.com/serence/android/net/NetworkCapabilities">https://developer.android.com/serence/android/net/NetworkCapabilities</a> . <a href="https://developer.android.com/serence/android/net/NetworkCapabilities">https://developer.android/net/NetworkCapabilities</a> . <a href="https://developer.android.com/serence/android/net/NetworkCapabilities">https://developer.android/net/NetworkCapabilities</a> . <a href="https://developer.android/net/NetworkCapabilities">https://developer.android/net/NetworkCapabilities</a> . <a href="https://developer.android/net/NetworkCapabilities">https://developer.android/net/NetworkCapabilities</a> . <a href="https://developer.android/net/NetworkCapabilities">https://developer.android/net/NetworkCapabilities</a> . <a href="https://developer.android/net/NetworkCapabilities">https://developer.android/net/NetworkCapabilities</a> .







### Case 2:23-cv-00379-JRG-RSP Document 68-1 Filed 08/07/24 Page 496 of 516 PageID #: 1330



Claim	Public Documentation
	Use Background App Refresh  After you switch to a different app, some apps run for a short period of time before they're set to a suspended state. Apps that are in a suspended state aren't actively in use, open, or taking up system resources. With Background App Refresh, suspended apps can check for updates and new content.  If you want suspended apps to check for new content, go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and turn on Background App Refresh. If you guit an app from the app switcher, it might not be able to run or check for new content before you open it again.  9:41    Back   Background App Refresh
	https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT205234:

# Use Low Power Mode to save battery life on your iPhone or iPad

Low Power Mode reduces the amount of power that your iPhone or iPad uses when the battery gets low.

To turn Low Power Mode on or off, go to Settings > Battery. You can also turn Low Power Mode on and off from Control Center. Go to Settings > Control Center > Customize Controls, then select Low Power Mode to add it to Control Center.

When Low Power Mode is on, your iPhone or iPad will last longer before you need to charge it, but some features might take longer to update or complete. Also, some tasks might not work until you turn off Low Power Mode, or until you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher.

Low Power Mode reduces or affects these features:

- 5G (except for video streaming) on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models<sup>3</sup>
- · Auto-Lock (defaults to 30 seconds)
- Display brightness
- Display refresh rate (limited up to 60 Hz) on iPhone and iPad models with ProMotion display<sup>2</sup>
- · Some visual effects
- · iCloud Photos (temporarily paused)
- · Automatic downloads
- · Email fetch
- Background app refresh

When Low Power Mode is on, the battery in the status bar will be yellow. You'll see a yellow battery icon and the battery percentage. After you charge your iPhone or iPad to 80% or higher, Low Power Mode automatically turns off.

 If you turn on Low Power Mode, 5G is disabled, except in some cases like video streaming and large downloads on iPhone 12 and iPhone 13 models. With iPhone 12 models, Low Power Mode disables 5G standalone (where available).



 These devices have ProMotion display: iPhone 13 Pro and later, iPhone 13 Pro Max and later, iPad Pro 10.5-inch, all iPad Pro 11-inch models, and iPad Pro 12.9-inch (2nd generation) and later.

Claim	Public Documentation	
	https://www.apple.com/batteries/maximizing-performance/:  View Battery Usage information	
	With iOS, you can easily manage your device's battery life, because you can see the proportion of your battery used by each app (unless the device is charging). To view your usage, go to Settings > Battery.  Here are the messages you may see listed below the apps you've been using:  Last 10 Days  Last 10 Days  Last 10 Days	
	Background Activity. This indicates that the battery was used by the app while it was in the background — that is, while you were using another app.  • To improve battery life, you can turn off the feature that allows apps to refresh in the background. Go to Settings > General > Background App Refresh and select Wi-Fi, Wi-Fi & Cellular	
	Data, or Off to turn off Background App Refresh entirely.  If the Mail app lists Background Activity, you can choose to fetch data manually or increase the fetch interval. Go to Settings > Accounts & Passwords > Fetch New Data.    https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1623003-applicationstate; https://de	v21
	oper.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_screens/scenes/preparing_your_ui_to_run_in_the_background/;  https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/scenes/preparing_your_ui_to_run_in_the_background/about_the_background_execution_sequence/; https://developer_ple.com/documentation/uikit/app_and_environment/scenes/preparing_your_ui_to_run_in_the_background_tending_your_app_s_background_execution_time/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/background_execution_time/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/background_execution/using_background_tasks/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/watchkit/background_execution/using_background_tasks/;	k- c.ap- d/ex ack-

Claim	Public Documentation
	https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/windows_and_screens/scenes/preparing_your_ui_to_run_in_the_background/using_background_tasks_to_update_your_app/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/refreshing_and_maintaining_your_app_using_background_tasks/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/backgroundtasks/bgapprefreshtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/lockgroundtasks/bgtask; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1622976-backgroundfetchintervalminimum/; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1623003-applicationstate; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/1623003-applicationstate; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/uikit/uiapplication/state; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/foundation/url_loading_system; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/foundation/url_loading_system; https://developer.apple.com/documentation/avfoundation/media_playback/configuring_your_app_for_media_playback; https://developer.apple.com/videos/play/wwdc2019/707/; https://developer.apple.com/videos/play/wwdc2020/10063:

Claim	Public Documentation
	Factors affecting your runtime
	Critically low battery Background App Refresh switch Airplane mode
	Low Power Mode Ongoing iCloud restore Settings Display on/off state
	Device temperature System budgets Process contention App usage
	App switcher Rate limiting Camera in-use Device lock state

Claim	Public Documentation
	Top factors
	Critically low battery  Low Power Mode  App usage  App switcher  Background App Refresh switch  System budgets  Rate limiting

Claim	Public Documentation
	Settings  1:06  General  Orientation  Background  App Refresh  Wake Screen  Correspond to the property of the
2. The wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein based on the differential traffic control policy the one or more processors selectively deny one or more Internet service activities by or on behalf of	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein based on the differential traffic control policy the one or more processors selectively deny one or more Internet service activities by or on behalf of the particular application when the particular application is one of the first one or more applications, the classified wireless network is a WWAN type, and the particular application is classified as not interacting with the user in the device user interface foreground."

Claim	Public Documentation
the particular application when the particular application is one of the first one or more applications, the classified wireless network is a WWAN type, and the particular application is classified as not interacting with the user in the device user interface foreground.	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.
3. The wireless end-user device of claim 2, wherein the one or more processors are further configured to override the selective denial of one or more Internet service activities by or on behalf of the particular application when the user has augmented the differential traffic control policy so as to indicate that Internet service activities are allowable when the classified wireless network is the WWAN type, and the particular application is classified as not interacting with the user in the device user interface foreground.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he wireless end-user device of claim 2, wherein the one or more processors are further configured to override the selective denial of one or more Internet service activities by or on behalf of the particular application when the user has augmented the differential traffic control policy so as to indicate that Internet service activities are allowable when the classified wireless network is the WWAN type, and the particular application is classified as not interacting with the user in the device user interface foreground."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-2.
4. The wireless end-user device of claim 2, wherein based on the differential traffic control policy the one or more processors selectively allow one or more Internet service activities by or on behalf of the particular application when the	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he wireless end-user device of claim 2, wherein based on the differential traffic control policy the one or more processors selectively allow one or more Internet service activities by or on behalf of the particular application when the particular application is one of the first one or more applications, the classified wireless network is the WWAN type, and the particular application is classified as interacting with the user in the device user interface foreground."

Claim	Public Documentation
particular application is one of the first one or more applications, the classified wireless network is the WWAN type, and the particular application is classified as interacting with the user in the device user interface foreground.	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1-2.
5. The wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein based on the differential traffic control policy the one or more processors selectively allow one or more Internet service activities by or on behalf of a second particular application and/or service when the second particular application and/or service is one of the second one or more applications and/or services and the classified wireless network is the WWAN type.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein based on the differential traffic control policy the one or more processors selectively allow one or more Internet service activities by or on behalf of a second particular application and/or service when the second particular application and/or service is one of the second one or more applications and/or services and the classified wireless network is the WWAN type."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.
6. The wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the one or more processors are configured to classify that the particular application is interacting with the user in the device user interface foreground when the user of the device is directly interacting with that application or perceiving any benefit from that application.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the one or more processors are configured to classify that the particular application is interacting with the user in the device user interface foreground when the user of the device is directly interacting with that application or perceiving any benefit from that application."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.

Claim	Public Documentation
7. The wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the user interface is further to provide the user of the device with information regarding why the differential traffic control policy is applied to the particular application.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the user interface is further to provide the user of the device with information regarding why the differential traffic control policy is applied to the particular application."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.
8. The wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the differential traffic control policy is part of a multimode profile having different policies for different ones of the network types.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the differential traffic control policy is part of a multimode profile having different policies for different ones of the network types."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.
9. The wireless end-user device of claim 8, wherein the one or more processors are further configured to select a traffic control policy from the multimode profile based at least in part on the classified wireless network type.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he wireless end-user device of claim 8, wherein the one or more processors are further configured to select a traffic control policy from the multimode profile based at least in part on the classified wireless network type."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1 and 8.
10. The wireless end-user device of claim 9, wherein the one or more processors are further configured to, when the classified wireless network type is at least one type of WLAN, select the traffic control policy from the multimode profile based at least in part on a type of network connection from the WLAN to the Internet.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he wireless end-user device of claim 9, wherein the one or more processors are further configured to, when the classified wireless network type is at least one type of WLAN, select the traffic control policy from the multimode profile based at least in part on a type of network connection from the WLAN to the Internet."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1 and 9.

Claim	Public Documentation
11. The wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the plurality of network types include three or more of 2G, 3G, 4G, home, roaming, and WiFi.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the plurality of network types include three or more of 2G, 3G, 4G, home, roaming, and WiFi."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.
	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he wireless end-user device of claim 1, the one or more processors further configured to receive an update to at least a portion of the differential traffic control policy list from a network element."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.
12. The wireless end-user device of claim 1, the one or more processors further configured to receive an update to at least a portion of the differential traffic control policy list from a network element.	As yet another example, the one or more processors are configured to receive portions of policies from a network element. <i>See, e.g.,</i> <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phone-plans;">https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phone-plans;</a> , <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phone-plans;">https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phone-plans;</a> , <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/cell-phone-plans/international-roaming-plans;">https://www.t-mobile.com/support/coverage/domestic-roaming-data;</a> , <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/customers/unlimited-roaming-sms-data;">https://www.t-mobile.com/support/coverage/domestic-roaming-data;</a> , <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/apps/t-mobile-family-mode">https://www.t-mobile.com/apps/t-mobile-family-mode</a> ; <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/support/devices/not-sold-by-t-mobile/byod-t-mobile-data-and-apn-settings;">https://www.t-mobile.com/support/devices/not-sold-by-t-mobile/byod-t-mobile-data-and-apn-settings;</a> ; <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/support/tutorials/device/apple/iphone-x/topic/connections-amp-network/apn-and-data-settings;">https://www.t-mobile.com/support/tutorials/device/apple/iphone-x/topic/connections-amp-network/apn-and-data-settings;</a> ; <a href="https://www.t-mobile.com/support/tutorials/device/apple/iphone-x/topic/connections-amp-network/apn-and-data-settings;">https://www.t-mobile.com/support/tutorials/device/apple/iphone-x/topic/connections-amp-network/apn-and-data-settings;</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/about/versions/pie/android-9.0">https://developer.android.com/about/versions/pie/android-9.0</a> :

Claim	Public Documentation
	Data cost sensitivity in JobScheduler
	Beginning in Android 9, JobScheduler can use network status signals provided by carriers to improve the handling of network-related jobs.
	Jobs can declare their estimated data size, signal prefetching, and specify detailed network requirements.  JobScheduler then manages work according to the network status. For example, when the network signals that it is congested, JobScheduler might defer large network requests. When on an unmetered network, JobScheduler can run prefetch jobs to improve the user experience, such as by prefetching headlines.
	When adding jobs, make sure to use <pre>setEstimatedNetworkBytes()</pre> , <pre>setPrefetch()</pre> , and <pre>setRequiredNetwork()</pre> when appropriate to help JobScheduler handle the work properly. When your job executes, be sure to use the <pre>Network</pre> object returned by JobParameters.getNetwork(). Otherwise you'll implicitly use the device's default network which may not meet your requirements, causing unintended data usage.
	; <a href="https://developer.android.com/training/basics/network-ops/reading-network-state;">https://developer.android.com/training/connectivity/network-access-optimization;</a> ; <a href="https://developer.android.com/reference/android/net/NetworkCapabilities">https://developer.android.com/reference/android/net/NetworkCapabilities</a> .
13. The wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the plurality of network types include a roaming WWAN type and a home WWAN type, and the one or more proces-	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the plurality of network types include a roaming WWAN type and a home WWAN type, and the one or more processors are to apply the differential traffic control policy to one of but not both of the roaming WWAN type and the home WWAN type."
sors are to apply the differential traffic control policy to one of but not both of the roaming WWAN type and the home WWAN type.	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.
14. The wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the plurality of network types include the WWAN	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the plurality of network types include the WWAN type and a WLAN type, and the one or more processors are to apply the differential traffic control policy to one of but not both of the WWAN type and the WLAN type."

Claim	Public Documentation
type and a WLAN type, and the one or more processors are to apply the differential traffic control policy to one of but not both of the WWAN type and the WLAN type.	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.
15. The wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the one or more processors are further configured to dynamically change the application of the differential traffic control policy based on a power state of the device.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the one or more processors are further configured to dynamically change the application of the differential traffic control policy based on a power state of the device."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.
16. The wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the one or more processors are further configured to dynamically change the application of the differential traffic control policy based on a device usage state.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the one or more processors are further configured to dynamically change the application of the differential traffic control policy based on a device usage state."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.
17. The wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the one or more processors are further configured to dynamically change the application of the differential traffic control policy based on power control state changes for one or more of the modems.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the one or more processors are further configured to dynamically change the application of the differential traffic control policy based on power control state changes for one or more of the modems."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.  As a further example, the one or more processors change policies based on power control state changes of modems. See, e.g., https://developer.android.com/training/connectivity/network-access-optimization.

Claim	Public Documentation
	Optimize network access
	Using the wireless radio to transfer data is potentially one of your app's most significant sources of battery drain. To minimize the battery drain associated with network activity, it's critical that you understand how your connectivity model will affect the underlying radio hardware.
	This section introduces the wireless radio state machine and explains how your app's connectivity model interacts with it. It then offers several techniques which, when followed, will help minimize the effect of your app's data consumption on the battery.

### The radio state machine

The wireless radio on your user's device has built-in power-saving features that help minimize the amount of battery power it consumes. When fully active, the wireless radio consumes significant power, but when inactive or in standby, the radio consumes very little power.

One important factor to remember is that the radio cannot move from standby to fully active instantaneously. There is a latency period associated with "powering up" the radio. So the battery transitions from higher energy states to lower energy states slowly in order to conserve power when not in use while attempting to minimize the latency associated with "powering up" the radio.

The state machine for a typical 3G network radio consists of three energy states:

- . Full power: Used when a connection is active, allowing the device to transfer data at its highest possible rate.
- . Low power: An intermediate state that cuts battery power consumption by around 50%.
- . Standby: The minimal power-consuming state during which no network connection is active.

While the low and standby states drain significantly less battery, they also introduce significant latency to network requests. Returning to full power from the low state takes around 1.5 seconds, and moving from standby to full power can take over 2 seconds.

To minimize latency, the state machine uses a delay to postpone the transition to lower energy states. Figure 1 uses AT&T's timings for a typical 3G radio.

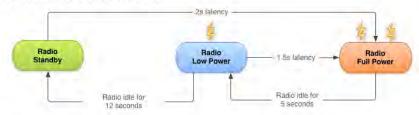


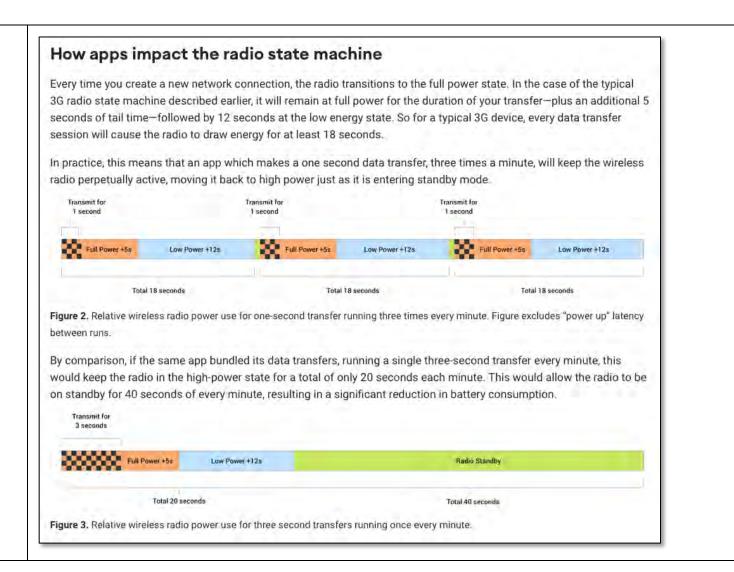
Figure 1. Typical 3G wireless radio state machine.

The radio state machine on each device, particularly the associated transition delay ("tail time") and startup latency, will vary based on the wireless radio technology employed (3G, LTE, 5G, and so on) and is defined and configured by the carrier network over which the device is operating.

This page describes a representative state machine for a typical 3G wireless radio, based on data provided by AT&T. However, the general principles and resulting best practices are applicable for all wireless radio implementations.

This approach is particularly effective for typical mobile web browsing as it prevents unwelcome latency while users browse the web. The relatively low tail-time also ensures that once a browsing session has finished, the radio can move to a lower energy state.

Unfortunately, this approach can lead to inefficient apps on modern smartphone operating systems like Android, where apps run both in the foreground (where latency is important) and in the background (where battery life should be prioritized).



### **Optimization techniques**

Now that you understand how network access affects battery life, let's talk about a few things that you can do to help reduce battery drain, while also providing a fast and fluid user experience.

#### Bundle data transfers

As stated in the previous section, bundling your data transfers so that you're transferring more data less often is one of the best ways to improve battery efficiency.

Of course, this is not always possible to do if your app needs to receive or send data immediately in response to a user action. You can mitigate this by anticipating and prefetching data. Other scenarios, such as sending logs or analytics to a server and other, non-urgent, app-initiated data transfers, lend themselves very well to batching and bundling. See Optimizing app-initiated tasks for tips on scheduling background network transfers.

### Prefetch data

Prefetching data is another effective way to reduce the number of independent data transfer sessions that your app runs. With prefetching, when the user performs an action in your app, the app anticipates which data will most likely be needed for the next series of user actions and fetches that data in a single burst, over a single connection, at full capacity.

By front-loading your transfers, you reduce the number of radio activations required to download the data. As a result, you not only conserve battery life, but also improve the latency, lower the required bandwidth, and reduce download times.

Prefetching also provides an improved user experience by minimizing in-app latency caused by waiting for downloads to complete before performing an action or viewing data.

Claim	Public Documentation
	Check for connectivity before making requests  Searching for a cell signal is one of the most power-draining operations on a mobile device. A best practice for user-initiated requests is to first check for a connection using ConnectivityManager, as shown in Monitor connectivity status and connection metering. If there's no network, the app can save battery by not forcing the mobile radio to search. The request can then be scheduled and performed in a batch with other requests when a connection is made.  Pool connections  An additional strategy that can help in addition to batching and prefetching, is to pool your app's network connections. It's generally more efficient to reuse existing network connections than it is to initiate new ones. Reusing connections also allows the network to more-intelligently react to congestion and related network data issues.  HttpURLConnection and most HTTP clients, such as OkHttp 2, enable connection-pooling by default, and reusing the same connection for multiple requests.
18. The wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the differential traffic control policy defines that the first one or more applications can only access a first one of the network types during particular time windows.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the differential traffic control policy defines that the first one or more applications can only access a first one of the network types during particular time windows."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.
19. The wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the one or more processors are configured to classify that the particular application is interacting with the user in the device user interface foreground based on a state of user interface priority for the application.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the one or more processors are configured to classify that the particular application is interacting with the user in the device user interface foreground based on a state of user interface priority for the application."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.

Claim	Public Documentation
20. The wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the second one or more applications are not subject to a differential network access control that is applicable to the first one or more applications.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the second one or more applications are not subject to a differential network access control that is applicable to the first one or more applications."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.
21. The wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the one or more processors are further configured to classify between: user applications; system applications, utilities, functions, or processes; and operating system application, utilities, functions, or processes.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the one or more processors are further configured to classify between: user applications; system applications, utilities, functions, or processes; and operating system application, utilities, functions, or processes."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.
22. The wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the second one or more applications or services comprises foreground services.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the second one or more applications or services comprises foreground services."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.
23. The wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein selectively deny comprises intermittently block when the one or more Internet service activities are requested during selected time windows.	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein selectively deny comprises intermittently block when the one or more Internet service activities are requested during selected time windows."  See, for example, the disclosures identified for claim 1.
24. The wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the one or more processors are configured to pre-	The Accused Instrumentalities comprise "[t]he wireless end-user device of claim 1, wherein the one or more processors are configured to prevent the first one or more applications from changing the power state of at least one of the modems, and to not prevent the second one or more applications from changing the power state of the same modem or modems."

Claim	Public Documentation
vent the first one or more applica- tions from changing the power state of at least one of the modems, and to not prevent the second one or more applications from chang- ing the power state of the same mo- dem or modems.	See, for example, the disclosures identified for claims 1 and 17.